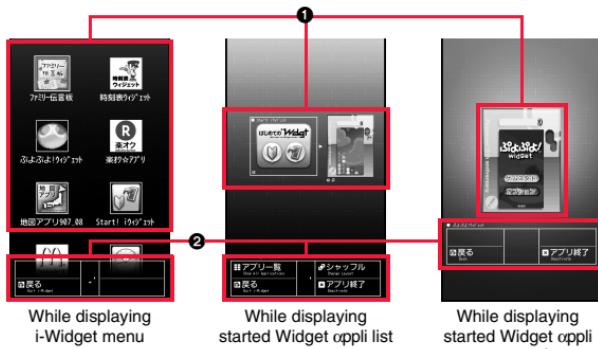


## Information

- You can simultaneously run or display up to eight Widget appli programs via i-Widget. To change started Widget appli, end the unused Widget appli and then start Widget appli from the i-Widget menu. See page 314 for ending the Widget appli program.
- If you show the Widget appli list on the display and do nothing for about three minutes, the Stand-by display appears. While a Widget appli program is displayed separately, the Stand-by display never appears automatically.

### About i-Widget display



### ① Widget appli

While displaying i-Widget menu, all Widget appli programs are displayed, and "ACTIVE" is displayed on the started Widget appli program. While displaying started Widget appli list or separately, each Widget appli program is displayed as started.

: Widget appli

: i-appli DX compatible Widget appli

: Widget appli of communication

: GPS compatible Widget appli

: Osaifu-Keitai compatible Widget appli

: Download from an SSL page

### ② Navigation display

Navigation that corresponds to the button operation is displayed.

## Shuffle the i-Widget

You can change the position of started Widget appli in Widget appli list. So that it is changed automatically, you cannot locate them with an option.

### 1 i-Widget display ►

## End i-Widget

You can end the i-Widget and the Stand-by display returns.

### 1 i-Widget display ► CLR or

- You can show the Stand-by display also by pressing [戻る (Return)] while displaying Widget appli list.

## Setting i-Widget

### i-Widget Roaming Setting

You can set whether to communicate by i-Widget when you use overseas.

### 1 ► i-appli ► appli settings ► i-Widget roaming set. ► ON or OFF

### i-Widget Sound Effect

You can set whether to make an effect tone sound when you start i-Widget.

### 1 ► i-appli ► appli settings ► i-Widget sound effect ► ON or OFF

<Start Widget appli>

## Starting Widget appli

### 1 i-Widget Menu

#### ▶ Select a Widget appli program to be started.

- You can start a Widget appli program also by selecting a Widget appli program from the Software list.
- When you select already started Widget appli program, the selected Widget appli program is displayed separately. Press to return to the list display.

## End Widget appli

### 1 i-Widget display▶ Highlight a Widget appli program to be ended and press [終了 (END)]▶ YES

## End Widget Appli Inf

When a Widget appli program does not end successfully, you can check the date/time and its reason.

### 1 ▶ i-appli ▶ appli info ▶ End Widget appli inf

- When “” is displayed on the End Widget appli Inf display, press () , and select “Copy info” to copy the information. Select “Delete info”, and select “YES” to delete the information.

# Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa

Osaifu-Keitai.....	316
iC Transfer Service .....	316
Starting Osaifu-Keitai Compatible i-appli .....	<IC Card Content> 317
Locking IC Card Function.....	<IC Card Lock> 318
Checking Owner Information of IC Card .....	<Check IC Owner> 318
ToruCa .....	<ToruCa> 318
Receiving ToruCa .....	<Receive ToruCa Files> 319
Displaying ToruCa.....	<ToruCa Viewer> 320
How to See ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display ...	322
Setting ToruCa .....	<ToruCa Settings> 325

## Osaifu-Keitai

Osaifu-Keitai is the function that enables you to deposit points or tickets in addition to money such as bill and change into the mobile phone.

Osaifu-Keitai mounts the IC card, so that you can make payment and others just by placing the FOMA terminal over the scanning device in a shop.

Further, you can use communications to deposit electronic money or to check your account for balance or usage details. Security is fully secure<sup>※1</sup> so that you can make use with a sense of security.

For details on Osaifu-Keitai, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

- To use the Osaifu-Keitai compatible service, you need to download the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli program from the Osaifu-Keitai compatible site<sup>※2</sup> (in Japanese only) to make the settings.

※1 You can use Omakase Lock and IC Card Lock. (See page 129 and page 318)

※2 □ Menu→メニューリスト (Menu List)→おサイフケータイ (Osaifu-Keitai)

- Data on the IC card (including electronic money, reward points, etc.) might be lost or deformed owing to the malfunction of the FOMA terminal. (When we keep your FOMA terminal for repair, we cannot keep it with data files left, so the data files shall be deleted beforehand by yourself as a rule.) For supports such as reissue, restoration, temporary storage, or transfer of data files, consult the service provider which supports Osaifu-Keitai, except for the data transfer by iC transfer service. For your important data files, be sure to use the service with backup support.

- In any case including malfunction or model change, we cannot be held responsible for the loss or deformation of data on the IC card or other losses caused regarding Osaifu-Keitai compatible services.

- If your FOMA terminal is stolen or lost, inquire of the provider for Osaifu-Keitai compatible service you use about ways of dealing with the trouble, immediately.

## iC Transfer Service

iC transfer service<sup>※1</sup> is the service for moving<sup>※2</sup> a package of data files<sup>※3</sup> on the IC card of your Osaifu-Keitai to your new Osaifu-Keitai when you replace your Osaifu-Keitai such as at the time of phone model change or malfunction.

After moving data files on the IC card, just download<sup>※4</sup> an Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli program, and then you can use the Osaifu-Keitai services continuously. iC transfer service is available at the service counters such as a nearby docomo shop.

For details on iC transfer service, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

※1 Both the transferring end and transferred end have to be the FOMA terminal that supports iC transfer service. Visit a nearby counter such as a docomo shop to use iC transfer service.

※2 This service is not for “copying” but for “moving” data files, so no data files on the IC card remain in the FOMA terminal at the transferring end. iC transfer services is not available for some cases, so use backup services for Osaifu-Keitai compatible services.

※3 Some Osaifu-Keitai compatible services do not cover iC transfer service, and you can move only the files on the IC card of the Osaifu-Keitai compatible service that covers iC transfer service.

※4 You are charged a packet communication fee for downloading i-appli programs and respective settings.

<IC Card Content>

## Starting Osaifu-Keitai Compatible i-appli

### Read and Write Data inside the IC Card

You can start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli from the Software list. By using Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli, you can read/write the data inside the IC card and use convenient functions such as depositing electronic money or checking your account for the balance and usage details on the mobile phone.

- Take care of your Terminal Security Code and password used for each service not to reveal to anyone.
- When you start or download the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli program for the first time, the message "Use IC card for current UIM?" appears. When you select "YES", you cannot use the IC card function afterward unless you insert the same UIM. To use the IC card function with another UIM, delete all the information of the IC card by "Change IC owner", and then delete all the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli programs other than "ID 設定アブリ (ID Setting Application)". Otherwise, you cannot use it.
- Reading and writing data from the software program and to the IC card is suspended in the following cases:

In that case, the read or written data is discarded. The operation after the communication ends differs depending on the service you use.

- When a call comes in while an i-appli program is running
- When the battery goes flat

### 1 Osaifu-Keitai ► IC card content

The list of the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli programs is displayed. When you select an i-appli program, it starts up.

- See page 293 for the Software list.

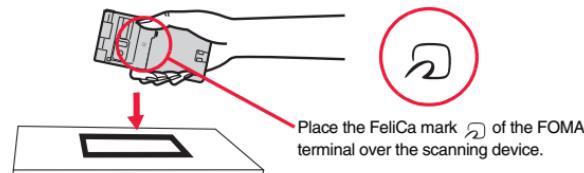
### Use Osaifu-Keitai

Place the FeliCa mark  of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device, and you can use the FOMA terminal as electronic money to pay for shopping or to use it as a traffic ticket. This function is available without starting the software program.

- During a call or i-mode connection, you can use Osaifu-Keitai by placing the FeliCa mark over the scanning device. However, while a display other than the Stand-by display is shown or another function is activated, you cannot start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli.

### 1 Place the FeliCa mark of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device to use the target service.

- The Call/Charging indicator lights when you bring your FOMA terminal close to a scanning device and communication becomes ready.



### Information

- Mount the battery pack to use Osaifu-Keitai. Even when the power is turned off or when the battery has gone flat, you can use Osaifu-Keitai by placing the FeliCa mark over the scanning device, however, you cannot start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli. You might not be able to use Osaifu-Keitai if you have left the battery unused for a long period or not charged it after the low battery alarm sounds. Charge the battery.

- When the FeliCa mark  of the FOMA terminal placed over the scanning device is not identified, slightly move the mark forwards, backwards, to left, or to right.
- Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli might start when you place the FOMA terminal over the scanning device.

## &lt;IC Card Lock&gt;

## Locking IC Card Function

To prevent the IC card function from being used by others, you can set the Osaifu-Keitai, received ToruCa, or iC communication disabled.

- If the battery runs out while IC Card Lock is set, the IC card stays locked.

### 1 Press and hold for at least one second.

 " appears and IC Card Lock is set.

- To release IC Card Lock, perform the same operation and enter your Terminal Security Code. When Timer Lock ON At Close is set, the display for releasing IC Card Lock appears also by opening the FOMA terminal.

When you set "PIM/iC security mode" to "Face reader", follow the operation of "Use Face Reader to Release Lock" on page 134.

When you set it to "Double security", enter your Terminal Security Code after the operation on page 134.

### IC Lock (Power-off)

You can set whether to lock the IC card function while the power is turned off.

### 1 Set./Service▶ Lock/Security▶ Lock setting

Or

### 1 Osaifu-Keitai▶ IC card lock set.

### 2 IC lock (power-off)

#### ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ Select an item.

Setting before OFF .... Follows the setting just before turning off the power.

Lock ..... Sets IC Card Lock.

## &lt;Check IC Owner&gt;

## Checking Owner Information of IC Card

You can check whether IC owner information required for using the IC card is consistent with the information of the currently inserted UIM.

### 1 Osaifu-Keitai▶ Check IC owner

- When the UIM differs from the stored one, select "Change" and reset the data on the IC card, and then you can newly store the UIM information.

### Change IC Owner

You can reset the IC owner information by deleting data on the IC card. After resetting, you can newly register information of currently inserted UIM.

- When you initialize the IC owner information, all the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli programs except "iD 設定アプリ (iD Setting Application)" are deleted. However, the i-appli program with its data file on the IC card is not initialized, so you need to delete it separately.

### 1 Osaifu-Keitai▶ Change IC owner▶ Reset▶ YES ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES

## &lt;ToruCa&gt;

## ToruCa

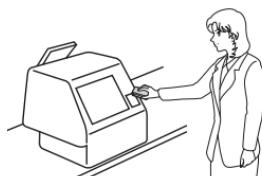
ToruCa is an electronic card that you can receive with Osaifu-Keitai for use as fliers, restaurant cards, and coupon tickets.

You can receive ToruCa files from scanning devices or sites and can easily exchange them using mail, infrared ray, or a microSD card.

The received ToruCa files are saved to "ToruCa" of "Osaifu-Keitai".

- For details on ToruCa, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

## ■ Flow for using ToruCa

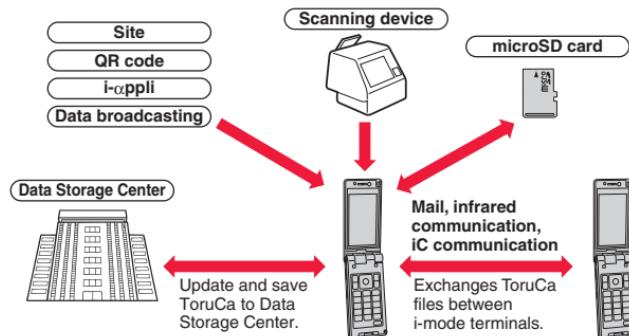


Place your Osaifu-Keitai over a scanning device to receive a ToruCa file.



You can view more detailed information by using “詳細 (Details)” key.

## ■ Sources of ToruCa files



## <Receive ToruCa Files>

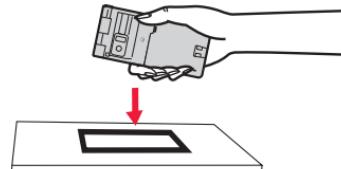
# Receiving ToruCa

## Receive from Scanning Device

You can receive the ToruCa file from a scanning device using the IC card function. By receiving detailed information, a ToruCa file becomes a ToruCa file (details) which has more pieces of information.

- For a ToruCa file (details), you can download up to 100 Kbytes per file, and for a ToruCa file before receiving the details, you can download up to 1 Kbyte per file.

## 1 Place the FeliCa mark of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device.



## When a ToruCa file is received

A ToruCa-received tone sounds, the Call/Charging indicator lights.

- When “Recv. ToruCa display” is set to “ON”, detailed display of received ToruCa file appears.
- For a ToruCa file before receiving detailed information, the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect to a site to download detailed information. Select “YES” to display a ToruCa file (details) with detailed information received. Select “NO” to display a ToruCa file without detailed information.
- If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds or “Recv. ToruCa display” is set to “OFF”, “ New” appears on the desktop.

Press , highlight   New, and press   (Select); then the ToruCa File list appears.

## About Auto-reading Function of ToruCa

- If you set "Auto reading ToruCa" to "Accept" to use the ToruCa files by placing the FOMA terminal over the scanning device, the available ToruCa files are automatically recognized. The used ToruCa files are converted into "Used" and then moved to the "Used ToruCa" folder. Up to 20 used ToruCa files are saved, and when the number of the files exceeds 20, the files are deleted from the one downloaded at the oldest date.
- Even if "Auto reading ToruCa" is set to "Reject", the confirmation display might appear asking whether to use "Auto reading ToruCa" when you place the FOMA terminal over the scanning device. To use ToruCa files, select "YES", and then set "Auto reading ToruCa" to "Accept".

### Information

- When you fail to receive a ToruCa file, the ToruCa failed-to-received tone sounds, and the Call/Charging indicator lights.
- A ToruCa-received tone and a ToruCa failed-to-receive tone sound at the volume set for "Phone" or "Ring volume".
- Depending on the settings by IPs (Information Providers), you might not be able to update ToruCa files or send them by mail or infrared rays.

## <ToruCa Viewer>

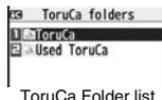
### Displaying ToruCa

You can display ToruCa file received by the IC card function or from sites or mail.

**1** MENU ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ ToruCa

▶ Select a folder.

- Each time you press MENU from the ToruCa Folder list, you can switch folders between the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- When the folder contains unread ToruCa files, "NEW" appears.



ToruCa Folder list

**2** Select a ToruCa file.

## When receiving detailed information from a ToruCa file

A ToruCa file before receiving detailed information itself does not show the detailed information. Select "詳細 (Details)" on the ToruCa file display and select "YES" to connect to the site to receive more detailed information.

After receiving the detailed information, the ToruCa file is overwritten and saved.

### Information

- You are charged the ordinary packet fee for receiving.

## Function Menu of the ToruCa Folder List

### Operate folder

#### Add folder

You can create a user folder. You can create up to 20 folders.

▶ Enter a folder name.

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the FOMA terminal.
- You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters for the microSD card.

#### Edit folder name

You can edit the folder name for the user folder.

▶ Enter a folder name.

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the FOMA terminal.
- You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters for the microSD card.

#### Delete folder

All ToruCa files in the folder are deleted.

▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

<b>Search all folders</b>	<p>You can search through all ToruCa files in the FOMA terminal (except ToruCa files stored in the "Used ToruCa" folder) by specifying a search condition.</p> <p>► <b>Select a search condition.</b></p> <p><b>Genre</b> . . . . Select a genre.</p> <p>    Press  (<b>Detail</b>) to display a list of category icons belonging to the genre.</p> <p><b>Title</b> . . . . Enter characters to be searched for, from those in the title.</p> <p><b>Index</b> . . . . Enter characters to be searched for, from those in location data.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● You can enter up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters for the Title search, and up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the Index search.</li> </ul>
<b>Auto-sort</b>	<p>You can set to automatically sort and save the ToruCa files that satisfy the conditions set to the folder for when you receive them from a scanning device or automatically receive them from data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program.</p> <p>► <b>Select a sorting condition.</b></p> <p><b>Genre</b> . . . . Put a check mark for the genre to sort into and press  (<b>Finish</b>). You can put it for multiple genres.</p> <p><b>Title</b> . . . . Enter characters from those in the title, to be a sorting condition.</p> <p><b>Index</b> . . . . Enter characters from those in the location data, to be a sorting condition.</p> <p><b>Release</b> . . . . Select "YES" to release the sorting condition you specified.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● You can enter up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters for the Title sort, and up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the Index sort.</li> <li>● When a sorting condition is already specified for the folder, it is displayed. Press  (<b>FUNC</b>) to set a sorting condition again.</li> </ul>
<b>Copy</b>	<p><b>Copy to microSD</b> You can copy the ToruCa files together with the folder from the FOMA terminal to the microSD card.</p> <p><b>CPY all to microSD</b> You can copy all the ToruCa files together with the folder from the FOMA terminal to the microSD card.</p> <p>► <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ► YES</p> <p><b>Copy to phone</b> You can copy the ToruCa files together with the folder from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.</p> <p><b>Copy all to phone</b> You can copy all the ToruCa files together with the folder from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.</p> <p>► <b>Add or Overwrite</b> ► <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b></p> <p>► YES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● When you select "Overwrite", the confirmation display appears telling that the ToruCa files in the FOMA terminal will be deleted.</li> </ul> <p><b>Connect to Center</b> See page 140.</p> <p><b>All ToruCa disp.</b> You can display all the ToruCa files stored in the FOMA terminal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● You can display them also by pressing .</li> </ul> <p><b>Ir/ transmission</b></p> <p><b>Send all Ir data</b> See page 387.</p> <p><b>All  transmission</b> See page 389.</p> <p><b>Memory info</b> You can display the used memory space (estimate)/the number of saved files.</p> <p><b>Delete all</b> You can delete all the ToruCa files stored in the FOMA terminal.</p> <p>► <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ► YES</p> <p><b>Select storage</b> You can set a destination folder for when copying from the FOMA terminal to the microSD card.</p> <p>► YES</p>

## Information

### <Auto-sort>

- “○” is displayed when the Genre sort is set, “■” is displayed when the Title sort is set, and “□” is displayed when the Index sort is set.
- When a file satisfies multiple conditions, it is sorted into the top of the folder in the ToruCa Folder list.

### <Copy to microSD>

- The ToruCa file (details) is copied as a ToruCa file before receiving details if it contains the data file with the UIM security or whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited.

### <CPY all to microSD>

- The ToruCa files in the “ToruCa” folder within the FOMA terminal are saved to “SD ToruCa” on the microSD card.

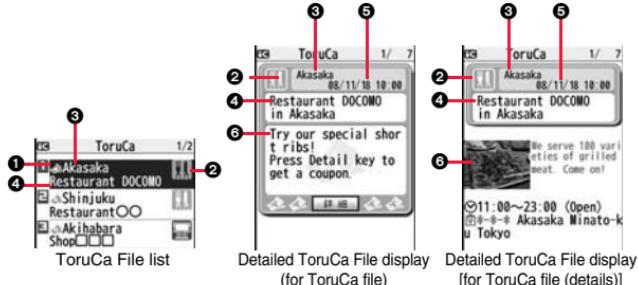
### <Copy all to phone>

- The ToruCa files in “SD ToruCa” on the microSD card are added or overwritten and then saved to the “ToruCa” folder in the FOMA terminal.

### <Select storage>

- “□” is displayed for the folder set as a destination.
- When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder on the microSD card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

## How to See ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display



### ① State of ToruCa file

	Unread ToruCa file
	Read ToruCa file
	Used ToruCa file
	FOMA terminal incompatible ToruCa file

※1 Does not apply to the ToruCa file downloaded from a site.

※2 Appears for only the ToruCa file on the microSD card.

- “○” is added to the expired ToruCa file.

- “■” is added to the ToruCa file whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited.

### ② Category

Displays a category icon that matches the contents of the ToruCa file.

### ③ Index file

Displays the location data of the publisher of the ToruCa file information.

### ④ Title

### ⑤ Date and time the ToruCa file was received

### ⑥ ToruCa information

Summary and the “詳細 (Details)” key are displayed for a ToruCa file. Publisher information is displayed for a ToruCa file (details).

## Function Menu of the ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display

<b>Attach to mail</b>	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the ToruCa file attached. Go to step 2 on page 146. ● You can compose it also by pressing  .
<b>Move</b>	▶ <b>Select a destination folder.</b> ● You cannot select the "Used ToruCa" folder.
<b>Search/sort</b>	
<b>Search</b> [List only]	You can search through ToruCa file in the folder by specifying a search condition. ▶ <b>Select a search condition.</b> Genre . . . Select a genre. Press   to display a list of category icons belonging to the genre. Title . . . Enter characters to be searched for, from those in the title. Index . . . Enter characters to be searched for, from those in location data. ● You can enter up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters for the Title search, and up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the Index search.
<b>Sort</b> [List only]	You can change the order of displayed files. ▶ <b>Select an order.</b>
<b>Copy</b>	
<b>Copy</b>	You can copy the displayed or highlighted ToruCa file to another folder. ▶ <b>Select a destination folder.</b> ● You cannot select the "Used ToruCa" folder.
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	The files are copied to the folder as specified by "Select storage" on page 321.
<b>Copy to phone</b>	You can copy the ToruCa file from the microSD card to the ToruCa folder in the FOMA terminal.

<b>Connect to Center</b> [List only]	See page 140.
<b>ToruCa folders</b> [List only]	You can display the ToruCa folder list. ● You can display it also by pressing .
<b>Multiple-choice</b> [List only]	You can select multiple ToruCa files and operate them. ▶ <b>Put a check mark for ToruCa files to be selected</b> ▶   ▶ <b>Select an item.</b>
<b>Move</b>	Move . . . See page 323.
<b>Copy</b>	Copy . . . See page 323.
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	Copy to microSD . . . See page 323.
<b>Copy to phone</b>	Copy to phone . . . See page 323.
<b>Send Ir data</b>	Send Ir data . . . See page 386.
<b>Select all</b>	Select all . . . Selects all files.
<b>Release all</b>	Release all . . . Releases all selections.
<b>Update ToruCa</b> [Detailed display only]	You can re-receive the information about the ToruCa file. The re-received ToruCa file (details) is automatically overwritten and then saved. ▶ <b>YES</b> ● You cannot update some ToruCa files. ● See page 205 when ToruCa files are stored to the maximum.
<b>Operate image</b>	
<b>Save one image</b> [Detailed display only]	You can save an image displayed on the ToruCa file. ▶ <b>Select an image</b> Go to step 2 on page 203.
<b>Save some images</b> [Detailed display only]	You can save multiple images displayed on the ToruCa file. ▶ <b>Put a check mark for images to be saved</b> Go to step 2 on page 203.
<b>Save all images</b> [Detailed display only]	Among the images displayed on the ToruCa file, you can save all the images that can be saved at one time. Go to step 2 on page 203.
<b>Save BG image</b> [Detailed display only]	You can save the background image of the ToruCa file and set it for the Stand-by display or Wake-up display. Go to step 2 on page 203.

Continued →

<b>Retry</b> [Detailed display only]	You can play back an animation image or Flash movie in the ToruCa file from the beginning. ● When a part of the Flash movie is outside the display area, the Flash movie might not be played back.
<b>Add to phonebook</b> [Detailed display only]	See page 94.
<b>Add desktop icon</b>	See page 31.
<b>Ir/ transmission</b>	
<b>Send Ir data</b>	See page 386.
<b> transmission</b>	See page 388.
<b>Memory info</b> [List only]	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/the number of saved files.
<b>Delete</b>	
<b>Delete this</b> [List only]	▶ YES
<b>Delete selected</b> [List only]	▶ Put a check mark for ToruCa files to be deleted ▶  YES
<b>Delete all</b> [List only]	You can delete all ToruCa files in the folder. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES
<b>Delete</b> [Detailed display only]	▶ YES

**Information**

## &lt;Attach to mail&gt;

- The ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited is attached as a ToruCa file before receiving details.
- You might not be able to attach the ToruCa file to i-mode mail depending on its file size.

## &lt;Copy&gt;

- You cannot copy ToruCa files whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited.

**Information**

## &lt;Copy to microSD&gt;

- The ToruCa file (details) is copied as a ToruCa file before receiving details if it contains the data file with the UIM security or whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited.
- When the number of files in the destination folder on the microSD card is full, a new folder is automatically created and ToruCa files are saved to that folder. When copying is completed, the message "Storage is changed to XXXXXXXX" (XXXXXXX denotes a folder name) appears.
- The name of copied ToruCa file is TORUCXXX (XXX denotes a numeral).
- When no folder is set as a destination folder on the microSD card, a new folder is created automatically and the file is saved to the folder. After saving, the newly created folder is set as the destination folder.
- You might not be able to execute "Copy to microSD" for the ToruCa file depending on its file size.

## &lt;Copy to phone&gt;

- You might not be able to execute "Copy to phone" for the ToruCa file depending on its file size.

## &lt;Operate image&gt;

- The image satisfying the following conditions is saved as a frame or a mark:
  - Transparent GIF file that is not an animation GIF file
  - The file extension is ".ifm".
  - Images of Stand-by (480 x 854), VGA (480 x 640), CIF (352 x 288), QVGA (240 x 320), QCIF (144 x 176), or Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) are saved as frames; and images of Stand-by (480 x 854) or smaller except frames are saved as marks.

<ToruCa Settings>

## Setting ToruCa

1  Osaifu-Keitai ► Settings

► Do the following operations.

Receive ToruCa	You can set whether to receive ToruCa file from a scanning device using the IC card function. ► Accept or Reject
Auto reading ToruCa	You can set whether to have the available ToruCa files automatically recognized for when you place the FOMA terminal over the scanning device. ► Accept or Reject
Recv. ToruCa display	You can set whether to display the detailed ToruCa File display when you receive a ToruCa file while the Stand-by display is shown. ► ON or OFF
ToruCa from dataBC	You can set whether to receive ToruCa files automatically from data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program. ► Auto receive ON or Auto receive OFF
Check same ToruCa	You can set whether to check the same ToruCa file is already received before receiving a ToruCa file from a scanning device or receiving a ToruCa file automatically from data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program. ► ON or OFF ON . . . Checks and does not receive a new ToruCa file if the same ToruCa file is already received. OFF . . . Does not check. Receives even the same ToruCa file.

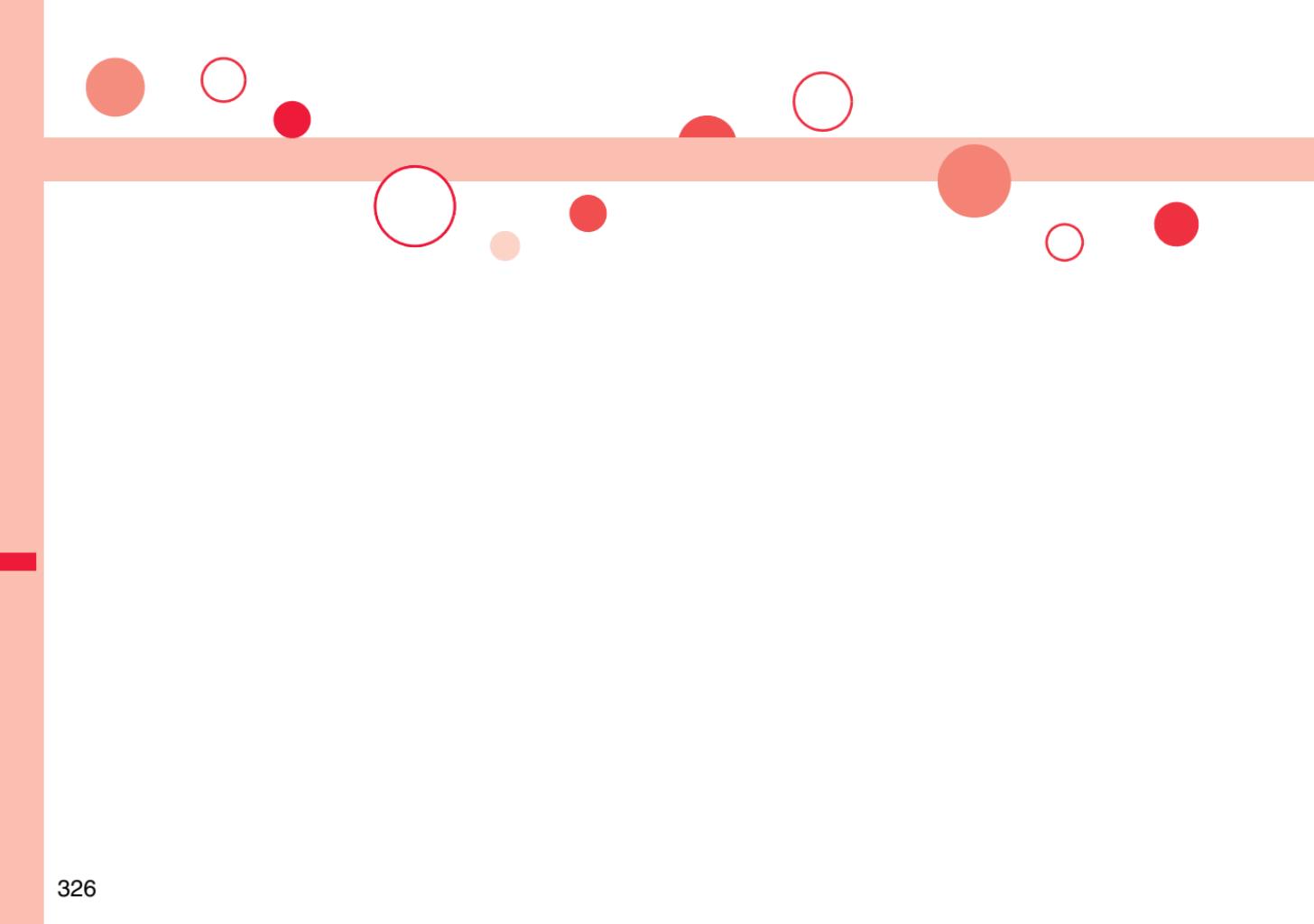
### Information

<Auto reading ToruCa>

- If "Auto reading ToruCa" is set to "Reject", you might not be able to use ToruCa files.

<Check same ToruCa>

- The ToruCa files stored in the "Used ToruCa" folder or expired ToruCa files are not included in target files.



# Map/GPS Function

Using GPS Function .....	328
Checking Your Location .....	<Position Location> 328
Using Map/GPS Compatible i-appli .....	329
Providing Location Information on Request .....	<Provide Location> 336
Notifying Location Information.....	<Notify of Location> 337
Displaying History of Checked Location Information .....	<Location History> 337
Setting GPS .....	<GPS Settings> 338

## Using GPS Function

- GPS is operated by the United States Department of Defense, so the GPS radio wave conditions might be controlled (accuracy deterioration, radio wave supply suspension, etc.) depending on the defense strategy of the United States Department of Defense.
- Note that we do not take any responsibility for a loss such as pure economic loss resulting from the facts that you have missed the chance to check the measurement (communication) results, which have been caused by external factors such as malfunctions, erroneous operations, troubles, or power failure (including battery shortage) on the FOMA terminal.
- You cannot use the FOMA terminal as a navigating system for aircraft, vehicles, and people. Therefore, note that we are not held responsible for any damage resulting from the use of the location information for navigation.
- You cannot use GPS as a high-accuracy measuring device. Note that we do not take any responsibility for the damage caused by an error in the location information.
- You cannot use the GPS function when the FOMA terminal is out of the service area (or overseas).

### Information

- You cannot use the GPS function in the following cases:
    - During Lock All\*
    - During Self Mode
    - During Omakase Lock\*
    - While the UIM is not inserted
    - Provide Location is available.
  - As GPS uses radio waves transmitted from the satellites, note that you cannot or might have difficulty to receive radio waves in the following conditions:
    - In a building or right under it
    - In the basement, tunnel, ground, water
    - In a bag or case
    - In densely crowded areas with buildings and houses
    - In densely crowded trees and right under them
    - Close to high-tension wires
    - In a car or train
    - In bad weather such as heavy rain and snow
    - When there are obstacles (persons and articles) around the FOMA terminal.
    - When you cover the displays, keys, microphone, or speakers of the FOMA terminal with your hand.
- In these cases, an error in the obtained location information might become 300 meters or more.

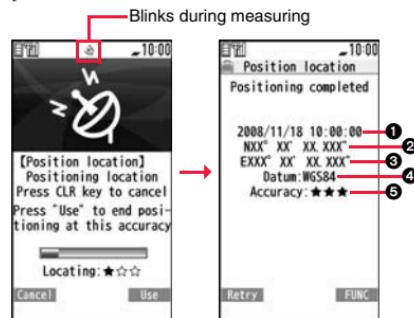
### <Position Location>

## Checking Your Location

You can measure your current location and display it.

You can display a map and send your location information by mail as well.

1 [MENU] ► LifeKit ► Map/GPS ► Position location



The current location is displayed by the latitude and longitude.

- ①…Measurement date ②…Latitude ③…Longitude ④…Geographic datum  
⑤…Accuracy

★★★: Almost accurate location information (Error is about less than 50 meters)

★★☆: Relatively accurate location information (Error is less than about 300 meters)

★☆☆: Approximate location information (Error is about 300 meters or more)  
The accuracy is an estimate. It might differ from actual one depending on the radio wave conditions in the surrounding area.

• Press [ ] (Retry) to measure again in "Quality mode" (see "Positioning mode" on page 338).

• When "Use" is displayed at bottom right of the display during measuring, press [OK] and select "OK" to display the location using the information during measuring.

• You can measure your location also by pressing and holding ① for at least one second from the vertical Stand-by display. After measuring, the "Function Menu while Current Location is Displayed" on page 329 is performed following the setting of "GPS button setting".

## Function Menu while Current Location is Displayed

<b>Read map</b>	You can display a map by starting GPS compatible i-oppli program set by "Select map".
<b>Map/GPS oppli</b>	You can use the location information on a GPS compatible i-oppli program. ▶ <b>Select an i-oppli program.</b>
<b>Paste to mail</b>	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the URL of the location information pasted to the text. ▶ <b>YES</b> Go to step 2 on page 146. • The URL of the location information to be sent is displayed on i-mode compatible phones only.
<b>Add to phonebook</b>	You can store the location information in the Phonebook. ▶ <b>YES</b> Go to step 2 of "Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook" on page 95.
<b>Attach to image</b>	You can store the location information in the image. ▶ <b>Select a folder</b> ▶ <b>Select an image</b> ▶ <b>YES or NO</b> <b>YES</b> . . . Overwrites and saves. <b>NO</b> . . . Saves as a separate file.

## Using Map/GPS Compatible i-oppli

### Display a Map

You can start GPS compatible i-oppli program set by "Select map".

At purchase, "地図アプリ (Map Application)" is set, you can read a map of current location or designated location.

### 1 LifeKit▶ Map/GPS▶ Map

- When "Select map" is not set, select an i-oppli program for using for displaying a map.

## Start GPS Compatible i-oppli

You can select an i-oppli program from the list of the GPS compatible i-oppli programs and start it.



▶ **LifeKit▶ Map/GPS▶ Map/GPS oppli**  
▶ **Select an i-oppli program.**

- See page 293 for the Software list.

### Information

- When you use a GPS compatible i-oppli program, the location information is sent to the information provider of the i-oppli program you use.
- You need to set "Location usage" of "Software setting" to "ON" when you use the GPS function of a GPS compatible i-oppli program.

## Using "地図アプリ (Map Application)"

The pre-installed "地図アプリ (Map Application)" enables you to read the map of the place you are currently in or you specify, or check area information by using the GPS function and map. You can then navigate yourself to the destination by vehicle, on foot, or by car.

Further, you can easily get transfer information by voice input.

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee. You are advised to subscribe to Pake-Houdai, Pake-Houdai Full or Pake-Houdai Double for using this software program.
- If you delete this software program and then when you want to resume it, download it from "i エリアー周辺情報ー (i-area -Area Information-)".
- This software program is not available when the mode of 2in1 is set to B Mode.
- Note that we are not held responsible for the accuracy and promptness of the map and route information.
- While driving, ensure that a person other than the driver operates this software program.
- This software program supports motion tracking.
- The displays are for reference, so the actual ones might differ.

### ■ Standard and optional services

The standard and optional services are available with this software program.

Standard service: Provided by DOCOMO (charge free).

Optional service: Provided by ZENRIN DataCom (charged).

You can use the optional services charge free except traffic information for up to 60 days from when you have started this software program for the first time. To use the optional services from 61 days on, you need to register yourself as a member of "ゼンリン 地図+ナビ" (ZENRIN/map+navi) (charged) provided by ZENRIN DataCom.

Even when you register yourself as a member while you are using this software program, you do not need to re-download it. You can use this software program as it is.

Menu	Descriptions	From 61 days on
フリーワード検索 Keyword Search	• By entering facilities name, address, phone number or zip code, you can check area information and display the map.	Free
地図 Map	• By using GPS, you can display the map of the place you are currently in or specified from address list, or by entering phone number. • By speaking an address to input, you can easily display the map.	Free
	• You can check the map of the place stored in this software program, on the server, or retrieved by the previous search. • After you store it on the server, the stored point can be shared with your personal computer as well.	Charged
周辺検索 Local Search	• You can check information of shops, facilities, or iD member shops in the area you are currently in or you specify, and can obtain coupons from gourmet information. • You can check nearby empty parking lots. • By voice input, you can easily check area information.	Free
ナビ Navigation	• You can navigate yourself to the destination via a comprehensive means of transportation including vehicle, foot, and car. • You can navigate yourself easily to your home you have stored. • You can check the nationwide traffic congestion information.	Charged
乗換案内 Transfer	• You can check the train transfer information and timetables. • You can check the map for a train route and set an alarm to sound before your departure. • By voice input, you can easily get transfer information.	Charged

Menu	Descriptions	From 61 days on
便利ツール Utility	• On the map, you can color the places where you measured in the past using GPS, by the unit of city, ward, town, village, or prefecture. • By using GPS, you can leave your footprints on your current position, and display the track you move. • In addition to the ordinary map, you can change the mode to show the various types of maps such as the map you can move by inclining the FOMA terminal, the 3D map, and the map that accentuates train routes.	Free
	• You can invite friends by Map Talk, and exchange messages while showing the location of the friends on the map. • You can send "footprint" data files stored on the microSD card to the server and view the footprints on the personal computer. • To the server, you can back up the area data that you measured in the past using GPS.	Charged
災害用メニュー Emergency	• You can search for facilities which are useful in a time of disaster. • You can start up a disaster-time use i-appli program that links with the map application but does not require communication.	Charged
設定／ヘルプ Setting/Help	• You can set how to show the map and navigation, and check how to use them.	Free

### ■ "地図アプリ (Map Application)" TOP menu display and its operation

The respective menus are displayed on the TOP menu display.

When you close the menu, the map retrieved by the last search appears.

- At the first start-up, the usage rules and caution items on use are displayed.



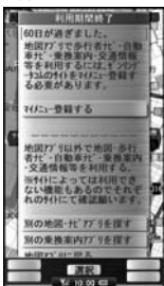
TOP menu display

### ◆When 60 days passes without registering yourself as a member

At the first start-up on or after 61 days, the message telling that the functions you can use are limited, and the message that refers to the member registration site appear.

The same messages appear when you select an optional service menu.

\*To register yourself as a member, access “ゼンリン 地図ナビ” (ZENRIN/map+navi) via this software program.



### ■ Map display and its operation



Map View display

© 2008 ZENRIN DataCom CO., LTD.

### ◆ Key operation when the map is shown

Key operation	Action
[TOP]	Can show the TOP menu.
[メニュー (Menu)]	Can show the quick access menu.
[縮小(Reduce)]	Can reduce the scale to display a large area by pressing and holding the key.
[拡大(Enlarge)]	Can enlarge the scale to display the details by pressing and holding the key.
[↑↓←→]	Can move the map up, down, left, and right.

Key operation	Action
[CLR]	Can close the menu or return to the point retrieved by the first search.
[*]	Can turn the map counterclockwise.
[O]	Can turn the map northward.
[#]	Can turn the map clockwise.

### ◆ Key operation when the quick access menu is shown

Key operation	Action
[□]周辺検索 (Check area information)]	Can check area information of the place displayed on the map.
[□]ココへナビ (Navigate to this place)]	Can set the start point and search for a route to the center of the map.
[□]トーク [送信 (Send talk [Send])]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can invite friends and display on the map.</li> <li>• Can send the URL for the displayed map by i-mode mail.</li> </ul>
[□]ココを登録 (Store this place)]	Can store the location information on the center of the map in this software program, on the server, or in the Phonebook. When you store it on the server, the stored point can be shared with your personal computer as well.
[□]詳細 (Details)]	Can check the details.

### ■ The Search Result display for area information and its operation

- The display and operation are for when you show the search result on the map, not for when you select it from the list.

### ◆ The Search Result display for area information



© 2008 ZENRIN DataCom Co., LTD.

◆Key operation when the Search Result display for area information is shown

Key operation	Action
①	Can show the quick access menu.
②	Can move the map up, down, left, and right.
③	Can display previous 10 results.
④	Can display next 10 results.
⑤	Can show the previous search results.
⑥	Can re-search the center area of the displayed map.
⑦	Can show the next search results.
⑧ [TOP]	Can show the TOP menu.
⑨ [縮小(Reduce)]	Can reduce the scale to display a large area by pressing and holding the key.
⑩ [拡大(Enlarge)]	Can enlarge the scale to display the details by pressing and holding the key.

### Searching for a Route and Navigating Yourself to Destination by Voice and Display

You can set a start point and destination, and search for a route. The routes you can go through on foot, by public transportation, or by car are displayed. After you search for the route, the voice and display navigate you to your destination.

### 1 TOP menu display▶ナビ Navigation ▶ナビをする (Navigate)

### 2 出発地 (Start point)▶Select a setting method.

- 現在地(GPS) [Current location (GPS)] . . . . Set a start point measuring the current location.
- フリーワード検索 (Keyword search) . . . . Set a start point searching by keywords.
- 地図上で指定 (Specify on map) . . . . Set a start point on the map.
- TEL／〒検索 (TEL/ZIP code search) . . . . Set a start point searching by a phone number or zip code.
- 住所一覧から (From address list) . . . . Set a start point selecting an address.
- ジャンルから (From genre) . . . . Set a start point selecting a genre.
- 履歴から (From record) . . . . Set a start point on the map previously searched.
- 登録地点から (From stored point) . . . . Set a start point from the location information stored in this software program, on the server, or in the Phonebook.
- 自宅 (Home) . . . . Set a start point from the location information of your home.
- 出発地の確認 (Confirm start point) . . . . Confirm information about the start point.

### 3 目的地 (Destination)▶Select a setting method.

- フリーワード検索 (Keyword search) . . . . Set a destination searching by keywords.
- 地図上で指定 (Specify on map) . . . . Set a destination on the map.
- TEL／〒検索 (TEL/ZIP code search) . . . . Set a destination searching by a phone number or zip code.
- 住所一覧から (From address list) . . . . Set a destination selecting an address.
- ジャンルから (From genre) . . . . Set a destination selecting a genre.
- 履歴から (From record) . . . . Set a destination on the map previously displayed.
- 登録地点から (From stored point) . . . . Set a destination from the location information stored in this software program, on the server, or in the Phonebook.
- 自宅 (Home) . . . . Set a destination from the location information of your home.
- 目的地の確認 (Confirm destination) . . . . Confirm information about the destination.

### 4 時間指定 (Specify time)▶Select an item.

- 現時刻で指定 (Specify by current time)
  - ... Search for a route by the current time.
- 出発時刻指定 (Specify start time)
  - ... Search for a route specifying the start time.
- 到着時刻指定 (Specify arrival time)
  - ... Search for a route specifying the arrival time.
- 終電を利用する (Use last train)
  - ... Search for a route by the last train of the day.

## 5 条件設定 (Set conditions) ▶ Select conditions

### ▶ 上記で設定 (Fix as specified above)

#### 乗換条件 (Transfer conditions)

- Select a transfer priority criterion of the transfer from "早い (Fast)", "安い (Cheap)", and "楽々 (Easy)".

#### 徒步ルート (Foot route)

- Select a route priority criterion from "おまかせ (Free)", "屋根多い (Many roofs)", and "階段少ない (Less stairs)".

#### 特急利用 (Use special express)

- Select whether to use special expresses for even when the total distance is less than 100 km.

#### 通常利用車種 (Ordinary type of vehicles)

- Select a type of vehicle.

## 6 ルートを検索 (Search for a route)

You can search for a route by “ で検索 (Search by bus, train, car)” that searches for all types of routes, or “のみで検索 (Search by only car)” that searches for routes only by car. Up to six routes are displayed as search results. When the routes using different transportation are found, the characteristics of the routes are displayed by the icons shown below:

早 (Fast): Required time is shorter.

安 (Cheap): Fare is lower.

楽 (Easy): The number of changing trains is fewer.

オススメ (Recommendable): Route provided with three conditions, “早 (Fast)”, “安 (Cheap)”, and “楽 (Easy)”.

有料 (Charged): Route by car with giving a priority for using toll roads

一般 (Ordinary): Route by car with giving a priority for using ordinary roads

- To store the route, select “ルートを登録 (Store route)”.

## 7 ルートを選択 (Select a route)

### ▶ ナビ・ルート確認 (Navi/Confirm route)

### ▶ ナビ開始 (Start navi)

Navigation to the destination starts.

- To confirm the route, select “ルート確認 (Confirm route)”.
- To simulate, select “シミュレート (Simulate)”.

## ■Route (Car)/Navigation (Car) View display and its operation



The current location and proceeding direction are displayed.

The route to the destination is displayed.

© 2008 ZENRIN DataCom CO., LTD.

Navigation (Car)  
View display

### ◆Key operation when using Navigation

Key operation	Action
(TOP)	Can end the Navigation program and show the TOP menu.
[切替 (Switch to)]	Can switch to the intersection mode.
[メニュー (Menu)]	Can show the quick access menu.
[縮小 (Reduce)]	Can reduce the scale to display a large area.
[拡大 (Enlarge)]	Can enlarge the scale to display the details.
[ ]	Can move the map up, down, left, and right.
[CLR]	Can return to the current location.
[S]	Can pause or start the Navigation program.
[*]	Can turn the map counterclockwise.
[O]	Can turn the map northward.
[#]	Can turn the map clockwise.

◆Key operation when the quick access menu appears

Key operation	Action
[目的地周辺 P] (P near the destination)]	Can search for parking lots near the destination.
[結果 & 設定 (Result&Settings)]	Can show search results of routes (time, fare, and others) or set the navigation.
[経由地を設定 (Point setting)]	Can search for a route by adding up to three points you go through to the destination.
[リルート (Re-route)]	Can re-search for a route from the current point to the destination.

### Using 音声入力 (Voice Input)

By voice input, you can easily check area information, get transfer information, or read the map from the Voice Input menu.

<Example> When using Voice Input of 周辺検索 Local Search

### 1 TOP menu display▶周辺検索 Local Search

#### ▶音声入力 (Voice Input)

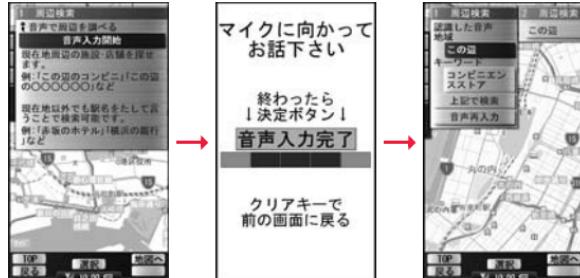
The explanatory display for voice input appears.

### 2 音声入力開始 (Start voice input)

#### ▶ Speak about the area information to search for.

After the Voice Input display appears, speak in Japanese about the area information to search for.

Example: "Konohen-no Konbini" (nearby convenience store)



The confirmation display appears after your voice is recognized.

When the recognition result is wrong, select "音声再入力 (Re-input voice)".

### Display for Map Talk function and its operation

Map Talk function enables you to display position of friends on the map, also, to exchange messages. You can display up to five positions of the friends including the owner.

#### ◆Map Talk in-use display



#### ◆How to invite

※Only the member can become owner (invite end) when 60 days passes, non member can use the service only as a guest (invited end).

## 1 TOP menu display▶便利ツール Utility ▶地図トーク (Map Talk)

## 2 Select the nickname entry field

- ▶ Enter a nickname (up to four characters)
  - ▶ひとりをお誘い (Invite a friend) or ふたり以上をお誘い (Invite two or more friends)

## 3 Send a mail message to a friend to be invited.

- When you perform Map Talk with three or more person (including owner), the owner need to set a four-digit numeric password.

#### ◆How to join as a guest

A guest who is invited to Map Talk receive a Map Talk invitation mail message. Access the site from URL on mail text, and start up Map Application.

※When you join Map Talk for the first time, register a nickname used on Map Talk.

※When you perform Map Talk with three or more person (including owner), you need to enter a password set by the owner beforehand. Confirm it to the owner in advance.

#### ◆Key operation on Map Talk display

Key operation	Action
[メニュー (Menu)]	Can show the quick access menu.
[↑↓←→]	Can move the map up, down, left, and right.
[A]	Can send photo-message.
[S]	Can switch the person to be displayed on the center of the map.
[TOP]	Can show the TOP menu.
[MENU] [メッセージ (Message)]	Can send message.
[R]	Can reduce the scale to display a large area.
[L]	Can enlarge the scale to display the details.

#### ◆Key operation when the quick access menu appears

Key operation	Action
[メッセージ履歴 (Message history)]	Can show message history.
[トーク終了(End talk)]	Can end Map Talk.
[待ち合わせ設定 (Meeting setting)]	Can set meet point. ※This is displayed only for the owner.
[もうっと誘う (Invite more)]	Can invite more friends. ※This is displayed only for the owner.

#### Using Settings/Help

## 1 TOP menu display▶設定／ヘルプ Setting/Help ▶Select an item.

各種設定 (Settings)	You can perform the application basic setting, route setting, home setting or nearby station setting, erase all records, and initialize the application setting.
ヘルプ・規約 (Help/Rules)	You can get explanation about how to browse PC site "いつもガイド (All time guide)", how to use, FAQ, and usage rules.
会員情報確認 (Confirm member information)	You can check whether you are registered as a member of "ゼンリン 地図+ナビ (ZENRIN/map+navi)".
Ver確認更新 (Confirm/Update version)	You can confirm the version or update information of the application or update application.
お知らせ (Information)	You can check the latest news about the service or information.

&lt;Provide Location&gt;

## Providing Location Information on Request

You can provide your location information on the request from others.

Depending on the service you use, you need to set GPS service settings beforehand. (See page 338) Also, you need to set "Location request menu" to the setting for permitting providing location beforehand.

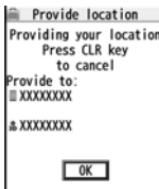
<When the setting by service is "毎回確認 (Check every time)">

### 1 When a location provision request arrives ➤ YES or NO

**YES** . . . Measures the current location and sends the location information.

**NO** . . . Rejects to provide the location information.

- If no keys are pressed for about 20 seconds, the former display returns without providing your current location.



<When the setting by service is "許可 (Accept)">

### 1 When a location provision request arrives ➤ OK

- When you select "OK" or about three seconds elapse, the current location provision starts.

- The information of the service provider might not be displayed.

- Press **CLR** to stop providing information. However, your location information might be sent depending on the timing.

## Information

- Even when you send your location information, it might not be delivered to the service provider depending on the radio wave conditions.

- The location information is not displayed and the request is rejected in the following cases:

- When "Location request menu" is set to "OFF".
- When you receive a location provision request from the other party not stored in Phonebook while "Location request menu" is set to "Reject numbers unset".
- When you receive a location provision request out of the validity period set by "Location request menu".

- When you set, by GPS service settings, the location request to be checked every time, the location information is not provided on the location provision request during Public Mode (Drive Mode).

- When you set, by GPS service settings, the location request to be accepted, the location information is provided with a display during Public Mode (Drive Mode) but the positioning ring tone, vibrator, and illumination do not work.

- When you are requested to provide your location information from the other party using "imadocokantan search", the confirmation display appears asking whether to send the current location information each time you receive a request. Select "YES" to immediately send the rough position location result. After selecting "YES", the GPS Measuring display appears and the precise position location result is notified after GPS measuring. The rough position location result is notified even if you suspend the location providing during GPS measuring. In this case, it is stored in Location History but the location information is not displayed.

- Regardless of the mode of 2in1, the location information can be searched for Number A only.

When the other party searches you by your Number B, your current location is not provided and the searcher is notified that the search has failed.

- A fee is not charged for using the Provide Location function.

- For using the service, refer to the information on your service provider or the DOCOMO website.

## Information

- If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds from the Position Location Result display or the Failure display, the former display returns.

- To use "imadoco-search", you need to set "お客様サポート(user support)" → "その他のサービス設定・確認(Other Service Settings/Confirmation)" → "位置情報利用設定(イマドコサーチ設定) [Location Information Usage Setting (imadoco-search Setting)]" on Japanese ☰ Menu.

- To use Provide Location, you might need to subscribe to a service provider which supports the Provider Location function or to pay the service fee.

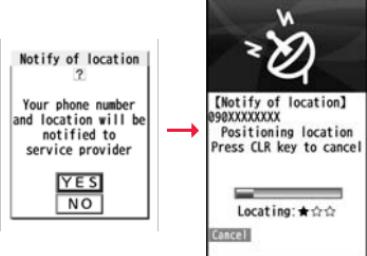
&lt;Notify of Location&gt;

## Notifying Location Information

You can notify a service provider of your current location.

- 1 ► LifeKit ► Map/GPS ► Notify of location
- Direct input ► Enter a party to be notified ► YES

- You can enter up to 12 digits by using numerals, # and ×.
- If you have stored LCS clients by "Reg. LCS client" beforehand, you can select an LCS client from "View service clients".
- You can press (**Cancel**) to stop measuring, but your current location might be notified depending on the timing.



- 2 OK

### Information

- Even when you send your location information, it might not be delivered to the service provider depending on the radio wave conditions.
- You are charged a fee for using the function to notify your current location.
- To use Notify of Location, you might need to subscribe to a service provider that supports Notify of Location. Further, you might be charged a fee for using the service.
- You cannot enter any digits during Keypad Dial Lock.
- Regardless of the mode of 2in1, your location information is notified by Number A.
- For using the service, refer to the information on your service provider or the DOCOMO website.

&lt;Location History&gt;

## Displaying History of Checked Location Information

Up to 50 histories of Position Location, Notify of Location, and Provide Location are stored.

- 1 ► LifeKit ► Map/GPS
- Location history
- Select a location history.

**Position**: Position location

**Provide**: Provide location

**Notify**: Notify of location

Location history	
1	Position 11/18 10:00
2	Notify 11/18 9:30
3	Position 11/18 8:00
4	Notify 11/18 7:30

### Information

- When the location histories exceed 50, they are automatically overwritten from the oldest one.
- The location information and accuracy stored in Location History may differ from the ones sent to the location provision requester or LCS client depending on the radio wave conditions, and others.
- When you cancel Position Location midway, you fail to measure your current location, or you refuse the location provision request by the setting of "Location request menu", its history is not stored in Location History.
- Even when the histories of Provide Location or Notify of Location are stored, they might not have been delivered to your service providers.
- You cannot operate a failed-to-measure history of Provide Location or Notify of Location for other than "Add to phonebook (except "Store loc. info")", "Compose message", "Dialing", and "Delete".
- When Provide Location was used, the name of the location provision requester is checked against the Phonebook entries which appear in each mode of 2in1 and then shown.
- When the phone number of the location provision requester is stored in "Own number", the name of the location provision requester is not displayed on Location History.
- "►" is displayed for the records of successful positioning.

### Function Menu while Location History is Displayed

Read map	See page 329.
Map/GPS appli	See page 329.
Paste to mail	See page 329.

<b>Add to phonebook</b>	You can store the location information, phone number, or mail address in the Phonebook. ▶ <b>Store loc. info., Store phone number, or Store mail address</b> ▶ <b>YES</b> Go to step 2 of "Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook" on page 95.
<b>Attach to image</b>	See page 329.
<b>Compose message</b>	You can compose an i-mode mail message to your location provision requester. Go to step 3 on page 146.
<b>Dialing</b>	See page 249.
<b>Delete</b>	
Delete this	▶ <b>YES</b>
Delete all	▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ <b>YES</b>

## &lt;GPS Settings&gt;

**Setting GPS**

1  ▶ LifeKit ▶ Map/GPS ▶ GPS settings  
 ▶ Do the following operations.

<b>Map setting</b>	
<b>Select map</b>	You can select a GPS compatible i-appli program for using for displaying a map from "Map" or location information. ▶ <b>Select an i-appli program.</b> • See page 205 when you select "Search by i-mode".
<b>Map activate setting</b>	You can set whether to start the GPS compatible i-appli program after checking the current location when displaying a map. ▶ <b>Start after locating or Start without locating</b>

<b>GPS button setting</b>	You can set a function which is performed after measuring your location by pressing and holding ① for at least one second from the vertical Stand-by display. You can select it from the "Function Menu while Current Location is Displayed" on page 329. ▶ <b>Select a function.</b> • If you set to "Confirm every session", you can select a function each time you measure the location.
<b>Posit. tone/illum.</b>	See page 339.
<b>Positioning mode</b>	Select a mode for measuring the current location from either "Standard mode" or "Quality mode". When you select "Quality mode", it takes a longer time for measuring, but the measuring accuracy might be improved as a result. You can set a measuring mode for Position Location, Notify of Location, and Provide Location respectively. ▶ <b>Select an operation to be set</b> ▶ <b>Standard mode or Quality mode</b>
<b>Reg. LCS client</b>	See page 339.
<b>Location request menu</b>	See page 340.
<b>Service settings</b>	By connecting to GPS service settings (a host set by "Host selection"), you can configure the settings for the Provide Location service such as the permission for location information search and password. • See page 195 for operations while a site is displayed. However, you cannot use the Bookmark or Screen Memo function.
<b>Host selection</b>	See page 342.

## Positioning Tone/Illumination

You can select a tone to sound for when you check your current location or when you are requested to provide location information. You can set a color of the Call/Charging indicator and the vibration pattern as well.

**1** LifeKit▶ Map/GPS▶ GPS settings

- ▶ Posit. tone/illum.▶ Select an operation to be set
- ▶ Do the following operations.

Select posit. ring tone	▶ Select a folder▶ Select a ring tone. ● While selecting, the selected tone sounds for confirmation.
Ring time setting	You can set a ring time for positioning ring tone. ▶ Enter a ring time (seconds). ● Enter two digits from "00" through "30". For "Location req./Confirm", however, enter two digits from "00" through "20". If you set to 0 seconds, the tone does not sound.
Select vibrator	▶ Select a vibration pattern. ● If you select "Melody linkage", the FOMA terminal vibrates in time with ring tone. ● While selecting, the FOMA terminal vibrates by the selected pattern for confirmation.
Select illumination	▶ Select an item. ● While selecting, the Call/Charging indicator lights/flickers for confirmation.

## Register LCS Client

If you have stored LCS clients, you can select an LCS client when you notify of your current location. Further, you can automatically notify of your current location when you make a call to the stored phone number. You can store up to five LCS clients.

**1** LifeKit▶ Map/GPS▶ GPS settings

- ▶ Reg. LCS client▶ Highlight <Not stored> and press or
- ▶ Do the following operations.

- If you select a stored LCS client, you can confirm the stored contents.

Service client name ▶ Enter a service client name.

- You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.

Service client ID ▶ Enter a service client ID.

- You can enter up to 12 digits by using numerals, # and \*.
- Enter the service client ID specified by your service provider.

Phone number ▶ Enter a phone number.

- You can enter up to 26 digits.
- Highlight the phone number field, press , and select "Enter from PB" to call up a phone number from the Phonebook and enter it.
- If you enter a phone number by "Enter from PB" with "Service client name" not entered, the name for the Phonebook entry is entered.

Notify when dialing You can set whether to notify of your current location for when you make a voice call or videophone call to the stored phone number.

▶ ON, OFF or Confirm every dial

- To check each time you make a call, select "Confirm every dial".

**2** Press .

**Information**

- Even if "Notify when dialing" is set to "ON" or to "Confirm every dial", you cannot notify of your current location when you make a call without notifying of your caller ID.

**Function Menu while LCS Client is Displayed****Delete**

<b>Delete this</b>	▶ YES
<b>Delete all</b>	▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES
<b>Add to phonebook</b>	You can store the service client name and phone number stored in "Reg. LCS client" into the Phonebook. (See page 329)
<b>Edit</b>	Go to step 1 of "Register LCS Client" on page 339. • You can edit also by pressing [✉] (Edit).
<b>Send Ir data</b>	See page 386.
<b>Send all Ir data</b>	See page 387.
<b>✉ transmission</b>	See page 388.
<b>All ✉ transmission</b>	See page 389.

**Location Request Menu**

You can set how to operate when you receive a location provision request. You can set validity period as well when you set to the setting for permitting providing location.

**1 [MENU]▶LifeKit▶Map/GPS▶GPS settings****▶ Location request menu****▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ Select an item.**

- |                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| ON .....                | Permits providing location requested from all searchers and notifies current location.  |
| OFF .....               | Refuses location request.   |
| Reject numbers unset .. | Permits providing location requested only from the other party stored in Phonebook.<br>Requests from the other party not stored in Phonebook are automatically refused. |

**2 YES or NO**

<b>Permit from</b>	▶ Enter the time for starting permission.
<b>Permit to</b>	▶ Enter the time for ending permission.
<b>Repeat</b>	▶ Select a repeat type. • When you select "Select day", put a check mark for days of the week to be repeated, then press [✉] (Finish).
<b>Validity period</b>	When you set to "Repeat", you can set the period to be valid. ▶ ON or OFF▶ Enter a validity date (from) ▶ ON or OFF▶ Enter a validity date (to).

**3 Press [✉] (Finish).****Information**

- You can set "Location request menu" also by "Initial setting" (see page 46).
- When you set to the setting for permitting providing location, the location information might be sent without any operation on the FOMA terminal, and might be notified to the searcher.
- When you refuse location provision request by the setting of "Location request menu", its history is not stored.
- You can specify from January 1, 2008 through December 31, 2037 for "Permission schedule".
- When "Reject numbers unset" is set, regardless of the mode of 2in1, location provision requests from the other party stored in all the Phonebook entries are permitted.
- Even if "Reject numbers unset" is set, you might receive a location provision request from the other party not stored in Phonebook depending on the functions in use.

## ■ Operations when the validity period for location provision is specified

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 14:00 as the start time and 21:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	—	14:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	Every day 14:00 through 21:00 from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	Every day 14:00 through 21:00 from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	Every day 14:00 through 21:00 on and after 18/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	14:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week on and after 18/Nov

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 10:00 as the start time and 21:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	—	12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	Every day 10:00 through 21:00 from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, every day 10:00 through 21:00 from 19/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, every day 10:00 through 21:00 on and after 19/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	10:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, 10:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 19/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, 10:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week on and after 19/Nov

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 14:00 as the start time and 10:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	—	14:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next day from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next day from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	14:00 through 10:00 of the next day on and after 18/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	14:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week on and after 18/Nov

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 10:00 as the start time and 10:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	—	12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	10:00/20/Nov through 10:00/1/Dec
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/1/Dec
	OFF	12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov, every day 10:00 through 10:00 of the next day on and after 19/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	10:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov, 10:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 19/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov, 10:00 through 10:00 of the next day of the specified days of the week on and after 19/Nov

## Host Selection

※Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can use this setting for changing the host for Service Settings.

1 LifeKit GPS settings Host selection  
▶ Highlight <Not stored> and press .

- If you select a stored host, the setting is changed to that host.
- To delete a stored host, press , select "Delete" and select "YES".

2 Do the following operations.

Host name	▶ Enter a host name. • You can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.
Host number	▶ Enter a host number. • You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
Host address	▶ Enter a URL. • You can enter up to 100 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

3 Press .

# Data Management

<b>Data Box</b> .....	344	<b>Formatting microSD Card</b> .....	<microSD Format>	378																																																																																																																																											
<b>Making Full Use of Still Images</b>																																																																																																																																															
Displaying Images .....	<Picture Viewer>	346	Checking microSD Card .....	<Check microSD>	378																																																																																																																																										
Editing Still Images.....	<Edit Picture>	350	Displaying Capacity of microSD Card .....	<microSD Info>	379																																																																																																																																										
Creating Animations.....	<Original Animation>	352	Using a microSD Card with a Personal Computer .....	379																																																																																																																																											
<b>Making Full Use of Movies</b>																																																																																																																																															
Playing Movies/i-motion.....	<i-motion Player>	353	Folder Configuration on microSD Card .....	380																																																																																																																																											
Using Playlist .....		357	<b>Making Full Use of Various Data</b>																																																																																																																																												
Editing Movies/i-motion.....	<Edit i-motion>	358	Managing Folders .....		382	<b>Making Full Use of Video</b>					Playing Video .....	<Video Player>	360	<b>Making Full Use of Infrared Communication</b>			<b>Making Full Use of Chara-den</b>					Chara-den .....		363	Using Infrared Communication .....		384	Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images .....	<Chara-den Player>	363	Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data.....		386	Recording Chara-den Images .....	<Record Chara-den>	364	Sending/Receiving All Data .....		387	<b>Making Full Use of Machi-chara</b>					Displaying Machi-chara Images .....	<Machi-chara>	365	Using Infrared Remote Control Function.....		388	<b>Making Full Use of Melodies</b>					Playing a Melody.....	<Melody Player>	366	Communication Setting .....	<Forwarding Image>	388	<b>Making Full Use of Kisekae Tool</b>					Checking Kisekae Tool .....	<Kisekae Tool>	369	<b>Making Full Use of iC Communication Function</b>			<b>Making Full Use of microSD Card</b>					microSD Card .....		370	iC Communication Function.....	<iC Transmission>	388	Inserting/Removing microSD Card .....		370	Sending/Receiving One Data .....		388	Displaying Data Items on microSD Card .....	<microSD>	371	Sending/Receiving All Data .....		389	Copying Still Images, Movies, etc .....		374	<b>Making Full Use of Voice Recorder</b>			Moving Copyrighted Files .....	<Movable Contents>	376	Using Voice Recorder .....	<Voice Recorder>	389	Back up/Restore Data Files Collectively .....		377	<b>Making Full Use of PDF Viewer</b>			Managing Unsupported Files .....	<SD Other Files>	378	Displaying PDF Data .....	<PDF Viewer>	390	<b>Making Full Use of Document Viewer</b>					Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files .....		394	<b>Printing Still Images</b>					Printing Saved Images .....		396	<b>Displaying Images on TV</b>					Displaying Still Images or Movies/i-motion on TV .....		396
Managing Folders .....		382																																																																																																																																													
<b>Making Full Use of Video</b>																																																																																																																																															
Playing Video .....	<Video Player>	360	<b>Making Full Use of Infrared Communication</b>																																																																																																																																												
<b>Making Full Use of Chara-den</b>																																																																																																																																															
Chara-den .....		363	Using Infrared Communication .....		384	Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images .....	<Chara-den Player>	363	Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data.....		386	Recording Chara-den Images .....	<Record Chara-den>	364	Sending/Receiving All Data .....		387	<b>Making Full Use of Machi-chara</b>					Displaying Machi-chara Images .....	<Machi-chara>	365	Using Infrared Remote Control Function.....		388	<b>Making Full Use of Melodies</b>					Playing a Melody.....	<Melody Player>	366	Communication Setting .....	<Forwarding Image>	388	<b>Making Full Use of Kisekae Tool</b>					Checking Kisekae Tool .....	<Kisekae Tool>	369	<b>Making Full Use of iC Communication Function</b>			<b>Making Full Use of microSD Card</b>					microSD Card .....		370	iC Communication Function.....	<iC Transmission>	388	Inserting/Removing microSD Card .....		370	Sending/Receiving One Data .....		388	Displaying Data Items on microSD Card .....	<microSD>	371	Sending/Receiving All Data .....		389	Copying Still Images, Movies, etc .....		374	<b>Making Full Use of Voice Recorder</b>			Moving Copyrighted Files .....	<Movable Contents>	376	Using Voice Recorder .....	<Voice Recorder>	389	Back up/Restore Data Files Collectively .....		377	<b>Making Full Use of PDF Viewer</b>			Managing Unsupported Files .....	<SD Other Files>	378	Displaying PDF Data .....	<PDF Viewer>	390	<b>Making Full Use of Document Viewer</b>					Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files .....		394	<b>Printing Still Images</b>					Printing Saved Images .....		396	<b>Displaying Images on TV</b>					Displaying Still Images or Movies/i-motion on TV .....		396																						
Using Infrared Communication .....		384																																																																																																																																													
Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images .....	<Chara-den Player>	363	Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data.....		386	Recording Chara-den Images .....	<Record Chara-den>	364	Sending/Receiving All Data .....		387	<b>Making Full Use of Machi-chara</b>					Displaying Machi-chara Images .....	<Machi-chara>	365	Using Infrared Remote Control Function.....		388	<b>Making Full Use of Melodies</b>					Playing a Melody.....	<Melody Player>	366	Communication Setting .....	<Forwarding Image>	388	<b>Making Full Use of Kisekae Tool</b>					Checking Kisekae Tool .....	<Kisekae Tool>	369	<b>Making Full Use of iC Communication Function</b>			<b>Making Full Use of microSD Card</b>					microSD Card .....		370	iC Communication Function.....	<iC Transmission>	388	Inserting/Removing microSD Card .....		370	Sending/Receiving One Data .....		388	Displaying Data Items on microSD Card .....	<microSD>	371	Sending/Receiving All Data .....		389	Copying Still Images, Movies, etc .....		374	<b>Making Full Use of Voice Recorder</b>			Moving Copyrighted Files .....	<Movable Contents>	376	Using Voice Recorder .....	<Voice Recorder>	389	Back up/Restore Data Files Collectively .....		377	<b>Making Full Use of PDF Viewer</b>			Managing Unsupported Files .....	<SD Other Files>	378	Displaying PDF Data .....	<PDF Viewer>	390	<b>Making Full Use of Document Viewer</b>					Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files .....		394	<b>Printing Still Images</b>					Printing Saved Images .....		396	<b>Displaying Images on TV</b>					Displaying Still Images or Movies/i-motion on TV .....		396																												
Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data.....		386																																																																																																																																													
Recording Chara-den Images .....	<Record Chara-den>	364	Sending/Receiving All Data .....		387	<b>Making Full Use of Machi-chara</b>					Displaying Machi-chara Images .....	<Machi-chara>	365	Using Infrared Remote Control Function.....		388	<b>Making Full Use of Melodies</b>					Playing a Melody.....	<Melody Player>	366	Communication Setting .....	<Forwarding Image>	388	<b>Making Full Use of Kisekae Tool</b>					Checking Kisekae Tool .....	<Kisekae Tool>	369	<b>Making Full Use of iC Communication Function</b>			<b>Making Full Use of microSD Card</b>					microSD Card .....		370	iC Communication Function.....	<iC Transmission>	388	Inserting/Removing microSD Card .....		370	Sending/Receiving One Data .....		388	Displaying Data Items on microSD Card .....	<microSD>	371	Sending/Receiving All Data .....		389	Copying Still Images, Movies, etc .....		374	<b>Making Full Use of Voice Recorder</b>			Moving Copyrighted Files .....	<Movable Contents>	376	Using Voice Recorder .....	<Voice Recorder>	389	Back up/Restore Data Files Collectively .....		377	<b>Making Full Use of PDF Viewer</b>			Managing Unsupported Files .....	<SD Other Files>	378	Displaying PDF Data .....	<PDF Viewer>	390	<b>Making Full Use of Document Viewer</b>					Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files .....		394	<b>Printing Still Images</b>					Printing Saved Images .....		396	<b>Displaying Images on TV</b>					Displaying Still Images or Movies/i-motion on TV .....		396																																		
Sending/Receiving All Data .....		387																																																																																																																																													
<b>Making Full Use of Machi-chara</b>																																																																																																																																															
Displaying Machi-chara Images .....	<Machi-chara>	365	Using Infrared Remote Control Function.....		388	<b>Making Full Use of Melodies</b>					Playing a Melody.....	<Melody Player>	366	Communication Setting .....	<Forwarding Image>	388	<b>Making Full Use of Kisekae Tool</b>					Checking Kisekae Tool .....	<Kisekae Tool>	369	<b>Making Full Use of iC Communication Function</b>			<b>Making Full Use of microSD Card</b>					microSD Card .....		370	iC Communication Function.....	<iC Transmission>	388	Inserting/Removing microSD Card .....		370	Sending/Receiving One Data .....		388	Displaying Data Items on microSD Card .....	<microSD>	371	Sending/Receiving All Data .....		389	Copying Still Images, Movies, etc .....		374	<b>Making Full Use of Voice Recorder</b>			Moving Copyrighted Files .....	<Movable Contents>	376	Using Voice Recorder .....	<Voice Recorder>	389	Back up/Restore Data Files Collectively .....		377	<b>Making Full Use of PDF Viewer</b>			Managing Unsupported Files .....	<SD Other Files>	378	Displaying PDF Data .....	<PDF Viewer>	390	<b>Making Full Use of Document Viewer</b>					Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files .....		394	<b>Printing Still Images</b>					Printing Saved Images .....		396	<b>Displaying Images on TV</b>					Displaying Still Images or Movies/i-motion on TV .....		396																																													
Using Infrared Remote Control Function.....		388																																																																																																																																													
<b>Making Full Use of Melodies</b>																																																																																																																																															
Playing a Melody.....	<Melody Player>	366	Communication Setting .....	<Forwarding Image>	388	<b>Making Full Use of Kisekae Tool</b>					Checking Kisekae Tool .....	<Kisekae Tool>	369	<b>Making Full Use of iC Communication Function</b>			<b>Making Full Use of microSD Card</b>					microSD Card .....		370	iC Communication Function.....	<iC Transmission>	388	Inserting/Removing microSD Card .....		370	Sending/Receiving One Data .....		388	Displaying Data Items on microSD Card .....	<microSD>	371	Sending/Receiving All Data .....		389	Copying Still Images, Movies, etc .....		374	<b>Making Full Use of Voice Recorder</b>			Moving Copyrighted Files .....	<Movable Contents>	376	Using Voice Recorder .....	<Voice Recorder>	389	Back up/Restore Data Files Collectively .....		377	<b>Making Full Use of PDF Viewer</b>			Managing Unsupported Files .....	<SD Other Files>	378	Displaying PDF Data .....	<PDF Viewer>	390	<b>Making Full Use of Document Viewer</b>					Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files .....		394	<b>Printing Still Images</b>					Printing Saved Images .....		396	<b>Displaying Images on TV</b>					Displaying Still Images or Movies/i-motion on TV .....		396																																																								
Communication Setting .....	<Forwarding Image>	388																																																																																																																																													
<b>Making Full Use of Kisekae Tool</b>																																																																																																																																															
Checking Kisekae Tool .....	<Kisekae Tool>	369	<b>Making Full Use of iC Communication Function</b>																																																																																																																																												
<b>Making Full Use of microSD Card</b>																																																																																																																																															
microSD Card .....		370	iC Communication Function.....	<iC Transmission>	388	Inserting/Removing microSD Card .....		370	Sending/Receiving One Data .....		388	Displaying Data Items on microSD Card .....	<microSD>	371	Sending/Receiving All Data .....		389	Copying Still Images, Movies, etc .....		374	<b>Making Full Use of Voice Recorder</b>			Moving Copyrighted Files .....	<Movable Contents>	376	Using Voice Recorder .....	<Voice Recorder>	389	Back up/Restore Data Files Collectively .....		377	<b>Making Full Use of PDF Viewer</b>			Managing Unsupported Files .....	<SD Other Files>	378	Displaying PDF Data .....	<PDF Viewer>	390	<b>Making Full Use of Document Viewer</b>					Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files .....		394	<b>Printing Still Images</b>					Printing Saved Images .....		396	<b>Displaying Images on TV</b>					Displaying Still Images or Movies/i-motion on TV .....		396																																																																														
iC Communication Function.....	<iC Transmission>	388																																																																																																																																													
Inserting/Removing microSD Card .....		370	Sending/Receiving One Data .....		388	Displaying Data Items on microSD Card .....	<microSD>	371	Sending/Receiving All Data .....		389	Copying Still Images, Movies, etc .....		374	<b>Making Full Use of Voice Recorder</b>			Moving Copyrighted Files .....	<Movable Contents>	376	Using Voice Recorder .....	<Voice Recorder>	389	Back up/Restore Data Files Collectively .....		377	<b>Making Full Use of PDF Viewer</b>			Managing Unsupported Files .....	<SD Other Files>	378	Displaying PDF Data .....	<PDF Viewer>	390	<b>Making Full Use of Document Viewer</b>					Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files .....		394	<b>Printing Still Images</b>					Printing Saved Images .....		396	<b>Displaying Images on TV</b>					Displaying Still Images or Movies/i-motion on TV .....		396																																																																																				
Sending/Receiving One Data .....		388																																																																																																																																													
Displaying Data Items on microSD Card .....	<microSD>	371	Sending/Receiving All Data .....		389	Copying Still Images, Movies, etc .....		374	<b>Making Full Use of Voice Recorder</b>			Moving Copyrighted Files .....	<Movable Contents>	376	Using Voice Recorder .....	<Voice Recorder>	389	Back up/Restore Data Files Collectively .....		377	<b>Making Full Use of PDF Viewer</b>			Managing Unsupported Files .....	<SD Other Files>	378	Displaying PDF Data .....	<PDF Viewer>	390	<b>Making Full Use of Document Viewer</b>					Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files .....		394	<b>Printing Still Images</b>					Printing Saved Images .....		396	<b>Displaying Images on TV</b>					Displaying Still Images or Movies/i-motion on TV .....		396																																																																																										
Sending/Receiving All Data .....		389																																																																																																																																													
Copying Still Images, Movies, etc .....		374	<b>Making Full Use of Voice Recorder</b>																																																																																																																																												
Moving Copyrighted Files .....	<Movable Contents>	376	Using Voice Recorder .....	<Voice Recorder>	389	Back up/Restore Data Files Collectively .....		377	<b>Making Full Use of PDF Viewer</b>			Managing Unsupported Files .....	<SD Other Files>	378	Displaying PDF Data .....	<PDF Viewer>	390	<b>Making Full Use of Document Viewer</b>					Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files .....		394	<b>Printing Still Images</b>					Printing Saved Images .....		396	<b>Displaying Images on TV</b>					Displaying Still Images or Movies/i-motion on TV .....		396																																																																																																						
Using Voice Recorder .....	<Voice Recorder>	389																																																																																																																																													
Back up/Restore Data Files Collectively .....		377	<b>Making Full Use of PDF Viewer</b>																																																																																																																																												
Managing Unsupported Files .....	<SD Other Files>	378	Displaying PDF Data .....	<PDF Viewer>	390	<b>Making Full Use of Document Viewer</b>					Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files .....		394	<b>Printing Still Images</b>					Printing Saved Images .....		396	<b>Displaying Images on TV</b>					Displaying Still Images or Movies/i-motion on TV .....		396																																																																																																																		
Displaying PDF Data .....	<PDF Viewer>	390																																																																																																																																													
<b>Making Full Use of Document Viewer</b>																																																																																																																																															
Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files .....		394																																																																																																																																													
<b>Printing Still Images</b>																																																																																																																																															
Printing Saved Images .....		396																																																																																																																																													
<b>Displaying Images on TV</b>																																																																																																																																															
Displaying Still Images or Movies/i-motion on TV .....		396																																																																																																																																													

## Data Box

Data Box contains the items and folders as listed below. Data is saved to respective folders according to the contents.

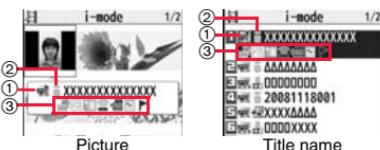
My picture	
i-mode	Downloaded still images, etc.
Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Camera	Still images shot by the camera, shot Chara-den images, etc.
Decomail-picture	Still images to be used for creating Deco-mail
Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Decomail-pictograph	お気に入り (Favorite) <sup>*1</sup> デコ文字 (Deco pictograph) <sup>*1</sup> 装飾 (Decoration) <sup>*1</sup> ハート・キラキラ (Heart/Sparkling) <sup>*1</sup> 天気・季節 (Weather/Season) <sup>*1</sup> 移動・生活 (Transfer/Life) <sup>*1</sup> 電話・メール (Phone/Mail) <sup>*1</sup> 食べ物 (Food) <sup>*1</sup> キャラクター (Cartoon character) <sup>*1</sup> 文字 (Character) <sup>*1</sup>
Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Pre-installed	Pre-installed still images
User folder <sup>*2</sup>	Still images in the user folder
Original animation	The function of displaying still images continuously
Frame	Still images to be used for frames
Stamp	Still images to be used for marker stamps
Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
microSD	Picture Still images shot by the camera, and images in JPEG format and GIF format that conform to the DCF standard and were copied from the FOMA terminal
Image Box	Animation images in GIF format copied from the FOMA terminal, and images in JPEG format that do not conform to the DCF standard
Movable contents	Copyrighted still images moved from the FOMA terminal
Decomail-pictograph	Deco-mail pictograms copied from the FOMA terminal

MUSIC		
i-mode	Initial folder	Chaku-uta Full® music files obtained from sites
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
User folder <sup>*2</sup>	Chaku-uta Full® music files in the user folder	
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
microSD	Copyrighted Chaku-uta Full® music files downloaded or moved from the FOMA terminal	
		WMA files obtained from personal computer
Music&Video Channel		
Downloaded program	Programs downloaded via Music&Video Channel	
Saved program	Programs saved to the FOMA terminal	
i-motion		
i-mode	i-motion movies obtained from sites, etc.	
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Camera	i-motion movies recorded by the camera, shot Chara-den movies, etc.	
Pre-installed	Pre-installed i-motion movies	
Voice recorder	Voices recorded by the voice recorder	
User folder <sup>*2</sup>	i-motion movies in the user folder	
Playlist	Playback of playlist	
Position memory	Playback of marker position	
Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.	
microSD	Movie Movies shot by the camera or copied from the FOMA terminal	
	Movable contents	Copyrighted movies moved from the FOMA terminal
	Other contents	Voice-only i-motion movies <sup>*3</sup> recorded by using the camera function, voice-only i-motion movies <sup>*3</sup> copied from the FOMA terminal, or video-unplayable i-motion movies <sup>*3</sup> copied from the FOMA terminal
Melody		
i-mode	Downloaded melodies, etc.	
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Pre-installed	Pre-installed melodies	
User folder <sup>*2</sup>	Melodies in the user folder	
Voice announce	Data files recorded by using "Voice announce"	
Playlist	Playback of playlist	
Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.	

microSD	Melody	Melodies copied from the FOMA terminal		
	Movable contents	Copyrighted melodies moved from the FOMA terminal		
<b>My documents</b>				
i-mode	Pre-installed or downloaded PDF files, etc.			
microSD	PDF files downloaded or copied from the FOMA terminal			
<b>Kisekae Tool</b>				
Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.			
microSD	Kisekae Tool files downloaded, or moved from the FOMA terminal			
<b>Machi-chara</b>				
Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.			
microSD	Machi-chara images downloaded, or moved from the FOMA terminal			
<b>Chara-den</b>				
Pre-installed or downloaded Chara-den images				
<b>PC Movie</b>				
microSD	PC movies downloaded, or saved by personal computer			
Position memory	Playback of marker position			
Played history	Playback histories of PC movies			
<b>1Seg</b>				
Image	Still images recorded by 1Seg			
Video	Video recorded by 1Seg, and copyright-protected and 1Seg compatible movies made with other AV devices			
Position memory	Playback of marker position			
<b>Document viewer</b>				
Document files saved from mail (attached files)				
<b>SD other files</b>				
SD others	Incompatible files saved from mail (attached files), or files in BMP or PNG format obtained by Full Browser			

- ※1 The folder names can be changed by "Edit folder name". Deco-mail pictograms are directly saved to these folders, and files other than Deco-mail pictograms cannot be saved to them.
- ※2 The folder names you have entered for "Add folder" are displayed.
- ※3 Includes the music files in AAC format.

## Icons in the File list



## ① File Type

Icon	Type	File format
	Still image	JPEG
	Still image with location information	JPEG
	Still image/Animation image	GIF
	Frame	GIF
	Marker stamp	GIF
	Flash movie	SWF
	i-motion movie	MP4 (AMR)
	i-motion movie	MP4 (AAC)
	i-motion movie	MP4 (AAC+[HE-AAC])
	i-motion movie	MP4 (Enhanced aacPlus)
	i-motion movie	ASF
	Video	MPEG2-TS
	Divided recorded video	MPEG2-TS
	Video already viewed	MPEG2-TS
	Video not viewed yet	MPEG2-TS
	Partially saved i-motion movie	—
	Melody	SMF
	Melody	MFI
	Complete PDF file	PDF
	Partial PDF file	PDF
	Incomplete PDF file	PDF
	Damaged PDF file	PDF

Continued

Icon	Type	File format
	Kisekae Tool file	—
	Partially saved Kisekae Tool file	—
	Machi-chara image	—
	Partially saved Machi-chara image	—
	Chara-den image	—
	Word file	WORD
	Excel file	EXCEL
	PowerPoint file	POWERPOINT
	Incompatible file	—

※For the video recorded by the device other than this FOMA terminal, the icon for already viewed video is displayed.

- For the file with the file restrictions, “” is added to each icon.
- Some files have restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable period, or playable deadline. “” is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions and “” is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions expired.

#### ② Acquired source

Icon	Description
	Obtained from sites or i-mode mail attachment
	Files shot by the FOMA terminal, or recorded by the voice recorder
	Obtained from infrared communication or iC communication or microSD card
	Files of recorded Chara-den images
	Files of recorded 1Seg programs

※For the copyrighted file movable to the microSD card, “” is displayed.

#### ③ Available operation

Icon	Description
	Attach to i-mode mail
	Insert images into Deco-mail, or create Decome-Anime messages
	Set display
	Send Ir data, iC transmission

Icon	Description
	Copy to microSD card
	Upload
	Using location information

## <Picture Viewer>

4 6

### Displaying Images

You can display the still images saved to the FOMA terminal or microSD card. In Horizontal Open Style, still images are displayed horizontally. You can switch styles during display.

1 ► Data box ► My picture ► Select a folder

► Select a file.

- Each time you press from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- See page 382 for the Function menu of the Folder list.



Folder list



Still Image list

- The image on the right is displayed when you cannot display a preview image:



- When selecting folders or still images by another function, some folders or still images may not be displayed depending on the function. You may at times be able to confirm the still image by pressing while you are selecting it.

- See page 205 when you select "Search by i-mode".

### Display Images Recorded by 1Seg

1 ► Data box ► 1Seg ► Image ► Select a file.

## ■ Operations when playing back still images

• See page 350 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Display the next file <sup>※1</sup>	
Display the previous file <sup>※1</sup>	
Zoom (Enlarge/Reduce) <sup>※2</sup>	<b>Zoom</b> •  (+) or  (-) to display enlarge/reduce during zooming •  (Return) to return to the original size
Icon [Horizontal Open Style only]	<b>Icon</b> • Each time of pressing switches whether to display icons and navigations.

※1 Files are displayed in the order on the Still Image list.

※2 You cannot operate depending on the image size or file format.

※3 Even if you set the icons not to be displayed, the icon such as "▲", "▼", "◀" or "▶" appears during communication or when an i-mode mail message or Message R/F comes in.

## ■ Specifications for playing back still image files

File format	JPEG <sup>※1</sup> , GIF, Flash
Extension	jpg, gif, swf, ifm
Pixels	Files of 5M (1944 x 2592) size or smaller <sup>※2</sup>
File size	Still images of 2 Mbytes or less

※1 The types of JPEG file you can play back are Baseline and Progressive of the Exif/CIFF/JFIF format.

※2 For the file in the Progressive format, you can display the file of VGA (480 x 640) size or smaller.

• You cannot display some files even if their file formats are supported.

## Function Menu of the Still Image List

Edit picture	See page 350.
Edit title	<b>Enter a title.</b> • For a file in the FOMA terminal, you can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters. • For a file on the microSD card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.

Display picture	You can display the image.
Set display	You can paste the image to the Stand-by display and other displays for displaying. See "Positioning" for the position to which you paste the still image. <b>Select the display you paste it to.</b> • "★" is displayed for the pasted items but not for the videophone related items other than "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming" even if already pasted. • If you select the videophone related items other than "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming", an appropriate message is displayed at the center of the still image.
Picture info	You can display the still image title, file name and others. • The item of "Set display" only is displayed for "Picture info" of original animations.
Location info	
Attach location	<b>Select an item.</b> <b>By position loc.</b> . . . Measures the current location (see page 328) and stores the location information. After checking the location information, press  (Set).
From loc. history	. . . Select a piece of location information from Location History (see page 337) and store it.
From phonebook	. . . Select a Phonebook entry which contains the location information for storing.
From own number	. . . Stores the location information from "Own number". Enter your Terminal Security Code and press  (Select).
<b>YES</b>	• To delete the stored location information, select "Delete loc. info".
Delete loc. info	You can delete the location information stored in the image. <b>YES</b>
Details	You can check the location information detail. • If you press  (FUNC) while displaying the detail, the Function menu for the location detail is displayed. (See page 329)

Continued

<b>Attach to mail</b>	Go to step 2 on page 146. ● You can compose an i-mode mail message also by pressing  .
<b>Decorate mail</b>	You can create Deco-mail using data in the "Decomail-picture" folder or "Decomail-pictograph" folder. Go to step 2 on page 146. ● See page 150 for Deco-mail.
<b>Send Ir data</b>	See page 386.
 <b>transmission</b>	See page 388.
<b>Add desktop icon</b>	See page 31.
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	See page 374.
<b>Store in Center</b>	See page 140.
<b>Copy to phone</b>	See page 375.
<b>Move to microSD</b>	See page 376.
<b>Move to phone</b>	See page 376.
<b>Positioning</b>	You can set the position for when you paste the still image to the Stand-by display, etc. See page 347 for "Set display". <b>▶ Select a position for displaying.</b>
<b>Edit file name</b>	<b>▶ Enter a file name.</b> ● You can enter up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric characters and symbols (only ".", "-", "_").
<b>File restriction</b>	If you set "File restricted" for the file, the operation of attaching to i-mode mail is disabled at the receiving end who receives the image as the first distribution. <b>▶ File unrestricted or File restricted</b> ● See page 247 for the file restrictions.
<b>DPOF setting</b>	See page 396.
<b>Slideshow</b>	
All still images are consecutively displayed starting from the still image selected in the folder. You can select the speed the still image switches at. <b>▶ Normal or Slow</b>	
Press  ( <b>Stop</b> ) to stop Slideshow. Press  ( <b>Resume</b> ) again to resume Slideshow.	
<b>Copy</b>	
You can copy the still image, movie, PDF file, document file, or SD other file on the microSD card to another folder on the microSD card. <b>▶ Select a destination folder.</b>	
<b>Move</b>	
You can move the still image, movie, PDF file, document file, Kisuke Tool file, or SD other file to another folder. <b>▶ Select a destination folder.</b>	
● Press  ( <b>Folder</b> ) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press  ( <b>CLR</b> ) to return to the upper level.	
<b>Delete this</b>	
<b>▶ YES</b>	
<b>Delete all</b>	
You can delete all files in the folder. <b>▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> <b>▶ YES</b>	
<b>Multiple-choice</b>	
You can select multiple files and operate them. <b>▶ Put a check mark for the files to be operated</b>	
  ( <b>F1NC</b> ) <b>▶ Select an item.</b>	
<b>Picture/Title name/Listing</b>	
..... See page 349, page 369 and page 391.	
<b>Delete</b> ..... See "Delete this" on page 348.	
<b>DPOF setting</b> ..... See page 396.	
<b>Copy</b> ..... See page 348.	
<b>Move</b> ..... See page 348.	
<b>Copy to microSD</b> ..... See page 374.	
<b>Copy to phone</b> ..... See page 375.	
<b>Send Ir data</b> ..... See page 386.	
<b>Select all</b> ..... Selects all files.	
<b>Release all</b> ..... Releases all selected files.	

<b>Memory info</b>	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
<b>Sort</b>	<p>You can change displayed order.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <b>Select an order.</b></li> <li>● You cannot sort the files on the microSD card.</li> </ul>
<b>Picture/Title name</b>	<p>You can switch the lists of still images.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● You can switch the lists also by pressing  (Change) from the Still Image list.</li> </ul>

**Information**

## &lt;Edit title&gt;

- You may not be able to edit the title depending on the file.

## &lt;Display picture&gt;

- You may not be able to execute Display Picture depending on the file.
- Flash movies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". When "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Step", they are played back at "Level 2".

## &lt;Set display&gt;

- Flash movies can be pasted only to "Stand-by display", "Wake-up display", "Dialing", "Calling", "Videophone dial", "V.phone incoming", "Mail sending", "Mail receiving", "Checking", and "Mail/msg. rcpt result".
- Animation GIF images cannot paste to the videophone related items other than "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming".
- The displayed size might differ from the actual size depending on the image size or the display pasted to.
- You cannot execute "Set display" for some image files.

## &lt;Attach to mail&gt;

- You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on the image.
- See page 247 for attaching a file set with the file restriction to mail.

**Information**

## &lt;Decorate mail&gt;

- When an image size is larger than Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) size, the display for selecting how to convert the image size appears. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file.

Select "Attach directly"; then the image size does not change.

Select "Sub-QCIF scale down"; then the image size is scaled down to Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) size or smaller with its proportional ratio retained.

Select "Sub-QCIF trim away"; then the image size is scaled down or cut out to Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) size or smaller with its proportional ratio retained.

If the file size exceeds the maximum size to create a Deco-mail message, its size is converted to the maximum size to create a Deco-mail message or less.

- Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) size, you can again scale down or cut it out by pressing (Cancel), or pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel". When you press (FUNC) and select "Set", the Message Composition display appears.

- Depending on the image, you may not be able to create a Deco-mail message.

## &lt;Edit file name&gt;

- You may not be able to edit the file name depending on the file.
- You cannot use half-pitch space for the file name.

## &lt;File restriction&gt;

- You may not be able to set the file restrictions depending on the file.

## &lt;Slideshow&gt;

- Flash movies are not displayed.
- The time interval to show the images might differ depending on the image.

## &lt;Copy&gt; &lt;Move&gt;

- If a call comes in while copying/moving multiple files, copying/moving is canceled even midway.

## &lt;Delete this&gt; &lt;Delete all&gt;

- If a call comes in while deleting multiple files, deleting is canceled.

## &lt;Multiple-choice&gt;

- You can select up to 3,500 still images, movies, melodies, PDF files, Kisekae Tool files and machi-chara images, and up to 100 videos, document files and SD other files.

## &lt;Picture/Title name&gt;

- When you use "Picture" to display still images, some images may appear different.

## Function Menu while Playing Back Still Image

Edit picture	See page 350.
Set display	See page 347.
Picture info	See page 347.
<b>Location info</b>	
Attach location	See page 347.
Delete loc. info	See page 347.
Details	See page 347.
Attach to mail	See page 348.
Decorate mail	See page 348.
Send Ir data	See page 386.
Transmission	See page 388.
Display size	You can set whether to display the still image in original size (normal size) or to fit to the display size. <b>► Normal or Fit in display</b> • Even if you set to "Normal", the still image in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size. Also, when the still image is QCIF (176 x 144) size or smaller, it is doubled at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Copy to microSD	See page 374.
Store in Center	See page 140.
Copy to phone	See page 375.
Positioning	See page 348.
DPOF setting	See page 396.
Delete	See "Delete this" on page 348.
Retry	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning.

## <Edit Picture>

### Editing Still Images

#### 1 Still Image list/Still image in play ► Edit picture

- When the still image is not the Stand-by (480 x 854) size and is larger than VGA (480 x 640) size, it is reduced to VGA (480 x 640) size.



Edit Picture display

#### 2 Edit the still image.

See page 351 to page 352 for how to operate.

#### 3 Save ► YES or NO

YES . . . Overwrites the image to save.

NO . . . Saves the image as a new still image.

- When you edited still image on the microSD card, you cannot overwrite it to save. press   to save to "i-mode" folder.
- Not to save the edited still image, press  or ; then select "YES".
- See page 205 when images are stored to the maximum.

#### ■ The size of still image you can edit

Edit menu	5M, 3M, 2M, 1M, VGA, QVGA, QCIF, Sub-QCIF	3.7M Wide, 2M Wide	Stand-by	Other sizes smaller than VGA
Marker stamp	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Frame	<input type="radio"/>	—	<input type="radio"/>	—
Character stamp	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> *1

Edit menu	5M, 3M, 2M, 1M, VGA, QVGA, QCIF, Sub-QCIF	3.7M Wide, 2M Wide	Stand-by	Other sizes smaller than VGA
Fit in screen	○	○	○	○
Change size	○	○	○	○
Trim away	○	○	○	○ <sup>※2</sup>
Retouch	○	○	—	○
Rotate	○	○	○	○
Brightness	○	○	○	○
Attach to mail	○	○	○	○

○: Editing picture is enabled. —: Editing picture is disabled.

※1 You cannot edit the still image smaller than 24 x 24 dots.

※2 You cannot edit the still image of Chat Picture (80 x 80) size or smaller.

- You can edit the still images of 1440 x 1920 dots, 1224 x 1632 dots, 1212 x 1616 dots, 900 x 1600 dots, and 288 x 352 dots as well.

### Information

- You can execute "Edit picture" only for the "File unrestricted" files of still images shot by the cameras, obtained by data communication, downloaded from sites, or retrieved from i-mode mail.
- You cannot edit some still images, or you might have difficulty to produce editing effect.
- If you repeat editing image, the image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become larger.
- You may not be able to edit some still images whose size are changed.
- The file name, title, storage location, and acquired source of the newly saved still image are as follows:
  - File name: "YYYYMMDDhhmmnnnn"
  - Title: "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm"  
(Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute, n: number)
  - Storage location: Folder the source file is saved to (Still images on the microSD card are saved to the "i-mode" folder.)
  - Acquired source: The same as the source file

## Function Menu of the Edit Picture Display

- Marker stamp**
- You can add the marker stamp in the "Stamp" folder.
  - ▶ **Select a marker stamp.**
  - You can rotate the marker stamp by pressing and selecting "90° to right/90° to left/180°". Select "Scale up/Scale down" to enlarge or shrink the marker stamp.
  - You can reselect a marker stamp by pressing .
  - ▶ **Use to position the marker stamp and press .**
  - You can add a marker stamp by pressing .
  - ▶  **Set**
- Frame**
- ▶ **Select a frame**
  - You can add the frame whose size is the same as the size of the image you are editing.
  - You can display the previous or next frame by pressing . Press and hold for at least one second to display sequentially.
  - You can rotate the frame by pressing and selecting "180° rotation".
  - You can reselect a frame by pressing .
- Character stamp**
- You can add text.
  - ▶ **Enter characters.**
  - You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/30 half-pitch characters. However, the number of characters you can enter decreases depending on the size of the still image.
  - Press and select "Character color" to select a color; then, you can change the color of characters. You can switch between "16 Color" and "256 Color" by pressing .
  - Select "Font" to change the character fonts.
  - Select "Character size" to enlarge or shrink characters.
  - Select "Character input" to edit entered characters.
  - ▶ **Use to position the characters and press .**
  - ▶  **Set**
  - You can reselect a position by pressing .

<b>Fit in screen</b>	You can convert the image size into the Stand-by (480 x 854) size. ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Change size</b>	<p>▶ <b>Select an image size to change to.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you select the size different in proportional ratio from the source still image, the still image is enlarged or shrunk so that it does not exceed the selected size with its proportional ratio retained.</li> </ul> <p>▶  (Set) • You can reselect a size by pressing  (Cancel).</p>
<b>Trim away</b>	<p>You can trim the still image to a certain size. ▶ <b>Select an image size to trim to.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot select a trimming frame larger than the still image you are editing.</li> <li>• When you select "Dial/recv. PIC (480 x 288)" or "VGA (480 x 640)", the still image you are editing and the trimming frame are halved at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed.</li> </ul> <p>▶  (Set). • You can reselect a size to trim by pressing  (Cancel). ▶  (Set) • You can reselect a part to be trimmed by pressing  (Cancel).</p>
<b>Retouch</b>	<p>You can set texture and color tone of the still image. ▶ <b>Select an item.</b></p> <p>Sharp ..... Stresses the outline.      Blur ..... Softens the outline.      Sepia ..... Makes the color tone sepia.      Emboss ..... Makes the still image rugged.      Negative ..... Reverses the color tone.      Horizontal flip ..... Flips the image horizontally.      Super clear shadow ..... Makes the dark still image clear.      Memory color ..... Corrects the color and contrast.</p> <p>▶  (Set) • You can reselect an effect by pressing  (Cancel).</p>
<b>Rotate</b>	<p>▶ <b>90° to right, 90° to left or 180°</b>  (Set) • You can reselect the rotation angle by pressing  (Cancel).</p>
<b>Brightness</b>	You can adjust the brightness to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright). ▶ <b>Select a brightness level.</b>
<b>Attach to mail</b>	See page 348.
<b>Save</b>	See page 350.
<b>Information</b>	<p><b>&lt;Marker stamp&gt;</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot select the marker stamp with following sizes:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· When the size is larger than the still image to be edited</li> <li>· CIF (352 x 288) · VGA (480 x 640) · QVGA (240 x 320)</li> <li>· QCIF (144 x 176) · Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• You cannot enlarge a marker stamp to the size larger than the still image you are editing.</li> </ul> <p><b>&lt;Character stamp&gt;</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot set some character colors depending on the image to be edited. In that case, select another color.</li> </ul>

### <Original Animation>

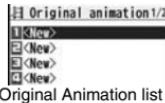
## Creating Animations

You can select up to 20 JPEG files (20 frames) of Stand-by (480 x 854) size or smaller from the "i-mode" folder, "Camera" folder and user folders, and play them back as animations. You can store 20 original animations.

1  Data box

▶ My picture  
▶ Original animation ▶ <New>

- To change, select an original animation you have set.



Original Animation list

2 Select a frame position from <1st> to <20th>  
▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a still image.

- To release the stored still image, select "Release this".

**3** Repeat step 2 ►  (Finish)

### Function Menu of the Original Animation List

Edit title	▶ Enter a title. • You can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.
Org. animation	Go to step 2 on page 352.
Display picture	You can play back the original animation.
Set display	See page 347.
Picture info	See page 347.
Release animation	▶ YES

### Function Menu while Playing Back Original Animation

Set display	See page 347.
Display size	See page 350.
Retry	You can play back the original animation again.

### Information

- If you delete a still image stored in an original animation, the original animation which contains the still image is released.

<i-motion Player>

## Playing Movies/i-motion

You can play back the movies saved to the FOMA terminal or microSD card.

In Horizontal Open Style, movies are played back horizontally. You can switch styles during playback.

- You can enjoy playing back programs in stereo sound by connecting the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option). Also, you can enjoy playing back programs wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 427)

1  Data box ▶  motion ▶ Select a folder  
▶ Select a file.

- Each time you press  from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- See page 382 for the Function menu of the Folder list.
- See page 205 when you select "Search by i-mode".



Folder list



Movie list

- The following images are displayed when you cannot display the preview images:



Cannot be played back



No preview images



Playback restrictions have expired, and the like.



Incomplete download

- When you select a folder or i-motion movie from another function, some folders or i-motion movies may not be displayed depending on the function. You may be able to confirm the i-motion movie by pressing  while selecting an i-motion movie.

- Depending on the i-motion movie, you can play back by selecting a chapter set for the i-motion movie. (See page 356)

## ■Operations when playing back movie

•See page 356 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Quick View	(See page 356)
Mute/Release mute	
Pause <sup>※1</sup>	 •   to play back
Play back frame by frame <sup>※2</sup>	during pause • Each time of pressing proceeds frame by frame.
Sound volume adjustment	or
Display next file or chapter <sup>※3</sup>	
Display previous file or chapter <sup>※3</sup>	 • When playback time is over three seconds, you go back to the beginning of the file. (You go back to the top of the chapter for the file with chapters.)
Search (fast forward) <sup>※2</sup>	Press and hold
Search (fast rewind) <sup>※2</sup>	Press and hold
Change vertical disp./horizontal disp./full disp. [Normal Style only]	 • Each time of pressing switches display formats.
Icon [Horizontal Open Style only]	 • Each time of pressing switches in order of "Display icons and navigations" → "Nondisplay icons and navigations" → "Full display".
Remaster	 • Each time of pressing switches between "ON" and "OFF".
Listening	 • Each time of pressing switches in order of "OFF" → "Surround" → "Natur1" → "Natur2".
Equalizer	 • Each time of pressing switches in order of "Normal" → "H.BASS1" → "H.BASS2" → "Train".

※1 You cannot operate this for a streaming type of i-motion movie.

※2 You cannot operate this for a streaming type of i-motion movie, or when you are playing back an i-motion movie while obtaining it. Further, you might not be able to operate this depending on the i-motion movie.

※3 Movies having no chapters are switched in the order on the Movie list. This operation is available when you play back from the Movie list. Movies having chapters are switched in the order that the chapters are stored.

※4 Even if you set the icons not to be displayed, the icon such as "✉", "✉", "✉" or "✉" appears during communication or when an i-mode mail message or Message R/F comes in.

## ■Specifications for movie playback

File format	MP4, ASF	
Coding system	MP4 file	Video: MPEG4, H.263, H.264 Audio: AMR, AAC, AAC+ (HE-AAC), Enhanced aacPlus
	ASF file	Video: MPEG4 Audio: G.726
Pixels	MPEG4: Files of VGA (640 x 480) size or smaller	
	H.263: Files of only Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) and QCIF (176 x 144) size	
	H.264: Files of QVGA (320 x 240) size or smaller	
Extension	sdv, 3gp, mp4, asf	

• Even when the file format is supported, you might not be able to play back some files.

## When you select "Position memory" from the Folder list for movies

The display for selecting Position Memory appears. When you select "Marker to resume" or "Position memory 1/2", the movie is played back from the stored position.

Marker to resume	This is stored automatically when a call comes in, an alarm operates, or the battery level goes flat during playback of a movie.
Position memory	You can store in any optional position in a movie, and create up to two position memories. (See page 356)

• To delete "Position memory", press and select "Delete". You cannot delete the "Marker to resume".

• When the movie with a position memory has been deleted or moved to another folder, you cannot play it back.

**Information**

- While searching (fast forward or fast rewind) a movie or playing it back frame by frame, it does not sound. You can search (fast forward or fast rewind) while pausing or playing back the movie (including slow and quick view).
- If you receive mail or a Message R/F when playing back an i-motion movie, the video or sound might be interrupted.

**Function Menu of the Movie List**

<b>Edit  motion</b>	See page 358.
<b>Edit title</b>	See page 347.
<b>Set  motion</b>	
<b>Ring tone</b>	You can set a movie for a ring tone. ▶ Select an incoming type  (Finish) • The set item is indicated by “★”.
<b>Stand-by display</b>	You can set a movie for the Stand-by display. ▶ YES  (Finish)
<b>Stand-by disp. Wide</b>	You can set a movie for the (horizontally) Stand-by display. ▶ YES  (Finish)
<b>Wake-up display</b>	You can set a movie for the Wake-up display. ▶ YES  (Finish)
 <b>motion info</b>	You can display the i-motion movie title, file name and others.
<b>Attach to mail</b>	You can compose an i-motion mail message with the file attached. Go to step 2 on page 146. • You can compose it also by pressing   .
<b>Send Ir data</b>	See page 386.
 <b>transmission</b>	See page 388.
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	See page 374.
<b>Copy to phone</b>	See page 375.

**Move to microSD**

See page 376.

**Move to phone**

See page 376.

**Copy**

See page 348.

**Move**

See page 348.

**Add desktop icon**

See page 31.

**Edit file name**

See page 348.

**File restriction**

See page 348.

**Reset title**

You can reset the title to the default.

▶ YES

**Delete this**

See page 348.

**Delete all**

See page 348.

**Multiple-choice**

See page 348.

**Memory info**

You can display the used memory space (estimate).

**Sort**

See page 349.

**Listing**

You can change the displayed contents for Movie list. You can select whether the title or file name is displayed in the microSD Card list.

▶ Select a display format.

Title ..... The titles or file names are listed.

Title + Image ..... The title or file name, and image are displayed at a time. The displayed image is the first frame of movie.

Title/File name ..... You can select whether to display the title or file name.

• In the case of the microSD Card list, “Title” is displayed as “Name”, and “Title + Image” is displayed as “Name + Image”.

• You can switch the lists also by pressing  (Change) from the Movie list.

**Information**<Set  motion>

- When you set an i-motion other than VGA (640 x 480) size to Stand-by display, the i-motion is enlarged or reduced to VGA (640 x 480) size.
- You cannot set the i-motion movie whose acquired source is "" as a ring tone.
- See "i-motion info" to check whether the i-motion movie can be set for a ring tone or receiving display.

## &lt;Attach to mail&gt;

- When the file size is larger than 2 Mbytes, the confirmation display appears asking whether to cut it out to the mail size. Select "YES" to cut out the i-motion movie from the beginning to the about 2-Mbyte point.
- You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on the i-motion movie.
- Depending on the i-motion movie, its file size may become larger or smaller.
- You cannot attach an i-motion movie in excess of 2 Mbytes to mail from the Edit  motion display. See "Trim for mail" for how to cut out the i-motion movie for attaching to i-motion mail.

**Function Menu during Pause/at the End of Playback**

<b>Normal play</b>	The movie is played back at the normal speed.
<b>Chapter list</b>	You can display the list of chapters stored in the movie and select a chapter to be played back. ► <b>Select a chapter to be played back.</b>
<b>Slow</b>	The movie is played back mute at half the normal speed. ● To cancel Slow playback, press  or perform "Normal play".
<b>Quick View (1.25x)</b>	The movie is played back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed. ● Press  to play back the movie at twice the normal speed. Press  to play back at the normal speed.
<b>Quick View (2x)</b>	The movie is played back at twice the normal speed. ● To cancel Quick View, press  or perform "Normal play".
<b>Stop</b>	You can end playback.

**Position to play**

You can set the start point for playing back the movie.

- Use  to move the cursor position of the time bar and press  (Set).
- To cancel, press .

**Sound effect****Remaster**

You can bring the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device to the original sound by complementing high-pitch range lost at data compression.

**► ON or OFF****Listening**

You can set sound effect for listening from an earphone or Bluetooth device..

**► Select an item.**

- Surround** . . . Makes the sound natural and stereophonic.
- Natur 1/2** . . . Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound.  
Select 1 or 2 according to your taste.
- OFF** . . . Sets Listening to "OFF".

**Equalizer**

You can change the quality of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device.

**► Select an item.**

- Normal** . . . Reproduces normal sound quality.
- H.BASS1** . . . Enhances bass sound.
- H.BASS2** . . . Enhances bass sound more deeply than H.BASS1.
- Train** . . . Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.

**Position memory**

You can store a position memory in the movie. Store it at the desired position in pause state.

**► Position memory1 or Position memory2****Edit  motion**

See page 358.

**Attach to mail**

See page 355.

- You can compose an i-mode mail message also by pressing  ( ) from the playback end display.

**Set  motion**

See page 355.

** motion info**

See page 355.

<b>Send Ir data</b>	See page 386.
<b>transmission</b>	See page 388.
<b>Copy to phone</b>	See page 375.
<b>Add desktop icon</b>	See page 31.
<b>Display size</b>	You can set the display whether to display a movie in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the display size. <b>► Actual size or Fit in display</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Even if you set to "Actual size", the movie in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size. Also, when the movie is QCIF (176 x 144) size or smaller, it is doubled at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed.</li></ul>
<b>Change to full</b>	You can switch display formats of movies. Each time of selecting the item switches displays in order of playback on the vertical display → playback on the horizontal display fitted to the display size → playback on the enlarged full display.

**Information****<Chapter list>**

- When restrictions on chapter forward/rewind are applied, you cannot select chapters after/before the one you are currently playing back.

**<Slow>**

- You cannot slow-play the following i-motion movies:
  - A streaming type of i-motion movie
  - An i-motion movie being played back while obtaining data
  - An i-motion movie played back from the Stand-by display

**<Quick View>**

- You cannot execute Quick View for some i-motion movies.
- It may be hard to hear sound during Quick View.

**<Position to play>**

- Depending on the movie/i-motion movie, you might not be able to select the position to play.

**<Sound effect>**

- Even if an earphone or Bluetooth device is not connected, the respective setting contents are shown on the display.
- When audio format of the i-motion movie is AMR or G.726, sound effect might be unavailable.

**Information****<Position memory>**

- Depending on the movie/i-motion movie, you might not be able to store the position memory.

**<Display size>**

- Depending on the image size, the image might be displayed with the right or bottom side cut off.

**<Change to full>**

- The movie of QCIF (176 x 144) size or smaller is not played back in full display.
- Depending on the image size, the image might be displayed with the right or bottom side cut off.

## Using Playlist

You can store movies in a playlist, and continuously play them back in the order you like. You can create up to 5 playlists, and can store up to 30 movies per playlist.

**Store Playlist****2 Select <1st> through <30th>►Select a folder****►Select a movie.****3 Repeat step 2►✉(Finish)**

- To release a stored movie, press and select "DEL one from list". Select "DEL all from list", then you can release all the stored movies.
- To change the order of stored movies, press and select "Order to play", and select a movie whose position to be changed. Then, select the destination position to change the order.

**Information**

- You cannot store partially saved i-motion movies in the playlist.

## Play Back Playlist

**1** Playlist list▶ Highlight a playlist and press .

### Function Menu of the Playlist List

Play	See page 358.
Edit playlist	You can edit the playlist. Go to step 2 on page 357.
Release playlist	You can release all movies stored in the playlist. ▶ YES
Edit playlist name	You can edit the name of the playlist. ▶ Edit a playlist name. • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

<Edit motion>

## Editing Movies/i-motion

You can edit movies/i-motion movies. The edited movies/i-motion movies are saved to the folder containing the source movies/i-motion movies.

**1** Movie list/During pause/At the end of playback▶   
▶ Edit

- Use or to adjust the sound volume.



**2** ▶ Edit the movie/i-motion movie.

See page 359 for the operation.

**3** Press .

- Not to save the edited movie/i-motion movie, press or ; then select "YES".

**4** YES

- See page 205 when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.

### Operations during editing an i-motion movie or demo playback

Operation	Key operation
Pause	 • Press   to play back.
Fast forward	Press and hold .
Fast rewind	Press and hold .
Forward frame by frame	during pause
Rewind frame by frame	during pause
Sound volume adjustment	or /

- You cannot do some operations depending on the state.

### Information

- You cannot edit the following movies/i-motion movies:
  - The files with "File restriction" and "Replay restriction" obtained from sites or i-mode mail
  - The files other than VGA (640 x 480), HVGA Wide (640 x 352), QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size
  - The files saved to the microSD card
- You might not be able to edit some i-motion movies.
- The image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become larger or smaller by executing "Edit ".
- When a call comes in, the battery level goes flat, or you close the FOMA terminal while editing, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the fixed edited contents.

## Function Menu of the Edit motion Display

### Trim motion

- You can cut out a certain range from an i-motion movie.
- ▶ **Use  to display a start frame and press  (Start).**  
The start frame is set and the movie/i-motion movie is played back.
- ▶ **Press  ( ) at the position you want to cut out.**  
Playing back the movie/i-motion movie pauses.
- ▶ **Use  to display an end frame and press  (End).**  
The cut out range is played back.
- When the file size reaches about 10 Mbytes, the end frame is automatically set.
- ▶ **Press  ()**.
- Press  () to play back a demo to check the edited movie/i-motion movie.

### Trim for picture

- You can cut out the still image and save it.
- ▶ **Use  to display a frame and press  (Set) ▶ YES**
- ▶ **Select a folder.**
- See page 205 when images are stored to the maximum.

### Trim for mail

- You can cut out the movie/i-motion movie to the size attachable to i-mode mail.
- ▶ **Mail size (S) or Mail size**
- Mail size (S)** . . . Cut out to the size of about 500 Kbytes or less.
- Mail size . . . . .** Cut out to the size of about 2,048 Kbytes or less.
- ▶ **Use  to display a start frame and press  (Start).**  
The movie/i-motion movie is played back.
- When the file size reaches about 500 Kbytes, about 2,048 Kbytes, or at the end of playback, the playback stops automatically.
- ▶ ** ()**
- Press  () to play back a demo and you can check the edited movie/i-motion movie.

### Attach to mail

See page 355.

### File restriction

See page 348.

### Information

<Trim  motion>

- If you execute "Trim  motion", the file size may become larger.

## Function Menu while i-motion is Edited or Demo Playback is in Pause

### Normal play

You can play back at the normal speed.

### Slow

You can play back mute at half the normal speed.

### Quick View (1.25x)

You can play back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed.

### Quick View (2x)

You can play back at twice the normal speed.

### Starting point

You can set the start frame for "Trim  motion" and "Trim for mail".

### Ending point

You can set the end frame for "Trim  motion".

### Determine

You can set the frame for "Trim for picture".

### Stop

You can stop playing back.

## &lt;Video Player&gt;

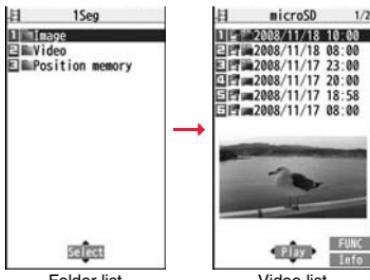
# Playing Video

You can play back the video saved to the microSD card. Just by changing the style during playback, the vertical display and horizontal display switch automatically. In Normal Style, you can switch displays manually by pressing .

- You can enjoy playing back programs in stereo sound by connecting the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option). Also, you can enjoy playing back programs wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 427)

## 1 Data box ▶ 1Seg ▶ Video ▶ Select a file.

- When the position to play is recorded to the video, the playback starts from the position to play. Press (**FromTop**) to play back from the beginning.
- When you select a divided recorded video from Video list, select the video to play back from list of divided recorded videos.



- The image on the right is displayed when you cannot display a preview image:



## ■ Operations when playing video

- See page 362 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Quick View <sup>※1</sup>	Each time pressing switches in order of "1.25x" → "2x" → "Summary View" → "Normal play".

Operation	Key operation
Mute/Release mute	
Pause <sup>※1</sup>	(II) or  •  (▶) or  to play back
Play back frame by frame <sup>※1</sup>	(Frame) during pause • Each time of pressing proceeds frame by frame.
Sound volume adjustment	*1 or
Fast forward <sup>※1</sup>	(▶) or  (▶) or  to resume
Rewind <sup>※1</sup>	(◀) or  (◀) or  to resume
Skip (fast forward) <sup>※1※2</sup>	(for at least one second) or  (#) during playback or pause
Skip (rewind) <sup>※1※3</sup>	(for at least one second) or  (*) during playback or pause
Program title <sup>※4</sup>	 • Icons and the time bar appear on the horizontal display.
Switch display	while displaying program title • Each time of pressing from the horizontal display switches ON/OFF of "Icon" and "Caption". • Each time of pressing from the horizontal display switches the positions of the time bar as well regardless of whether the caption is displayed or not.
Switch display directions/ Full display	*5※6 • In Video Mode, each time of pressing switches the display directions. • In Data Broadcasting Mode, each time of pressing switches between standard display and full display.
Switch TV/data BC	(TV/data) <sup>※7</sup> • Each time of pressing switches between Video Mode and Data Broadcasting Mode.

※1 In Data Broadcasting Mode, you cannot operate.

※2 You cannot operate for a file whose playback time is shorter than 30 seconds.

※3 You cannot operate for a file whose playback time is shorter than 10 seconds.

※4 When you operate immediately after "Skip", "Fast forward", "Rewind", or "Position to play", the program title stored in "Video info" might appear.

- ※5 Close the FOMA terminal to return to the vertical display. In Horizontal Open Style, the horizontal display automatically appears in Video Mode and the vertical display does not appear.
- ※6 You cannot operate this in Horizontal Open Style.
- ※7 You can operate in the same way as "Program title" while horizontal display is shown.

### When you select "Position memory" from the Folder list for videos

The display for selecting Position Memory appears. When you select "Marker to resume" or "Position memory 1/2", the video is played back from the stored position.

Marker to resume	This is stored automatically when a call comes in, an alarm operates, or the battery level goes flat during playback of a video.
Position memory	You can store in any optional position in a video, and create up to two position memories. (See page 362)

- To delete "Position memory", press  ( **FUNC** ) and select "Delete". You cannot delete the "Marker to resume".
- When the video with a position memory has been deleted, you cannot play it back.

### Information

- No sound is output during frame-by-frame playback or during skipping. Further, captions are not displayed.
- The displayed time bar is for reference.
- Even if you set "Sound effect setting" (or "Sound effect") to "ON", effect tones do not sound during pause, frame-by-frame playback, slow playback, or quick view playback.
- When you select "YES (default)" from the confirmation display for data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program or playing back video, the information on data broadcasting might be automatically updated, and you might be charged a packet communication fee. (See page 269)
- You might not be able to operate links by selecting them on data broadcasting during pause or at the end of playback.
- The part of video that was not correctly recorded owing to the bad radio wave conditions is not displayed and skipped to the position where it can be displayed correctly. In that case, the video might not be played back for a few seconds, or might be distorted. Further, the time bar might not be displayed correctly.
- If you try to play back a video with a low battery, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. When the battery becomes low during playback, the playback pauses, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the playback. The battery alert tone sounds regardless of the setting of "Keypad sound".

### Information

- If you edit (divide) the video using a mobile phone or personal computer that supports the edit function, you might not be able to correctly play it back on the FOMA terminal.
- The FOMA terminal is not support a video that it is protected on other devices.

### Function Menu of the Video List

<b>Edit title</b>	▶ Enter a title. • You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
<b>Video info</b>	You can display the channel name, the program name, etc. of the video. • You can display the channel name, the program name, etc. also by pressing  ( <b>Info</b> ).
<b>Add desktop icon</b>	See page 31.
<b>Reset title</b>	You can reset the title to the default. ▶ YES
<b>Delete</b>	
<b>Delete this</b>	▶ YES
<b>Delete selected</b>	You can select multiple videos and delete them. ▶ Put a check mark for videos to be deleted  ( <b>Finish</b> ) ▶ YES
<b>Delete all</b>	▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES
<b>Memory info</b>	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
<b>Listing</b>	You can change the displayed contents for Video list. ▶ Select a display format. Title ..... The title names are displayed. Title + image ..... The title name and image are displayed at a time. The displayed image is the first frame of video.

**Information**

## &lt;Delete&gt;

- If a call comes in while deleting multiple videos, deleting is canceled.
- The video whose recording time is long might take a long time to be deleted. Make sure that the remaining battery is full enough.
- You might not be able to delete the video containing data that does not support the FOMA terminal.

## &lt;Listing&gt;

- The video that was not recorded correctly owing to the bad radio wave conditions might not be played back.

**Function Menu during Pause/at the End of Playback**

<b>Normal play</b>	The video is played at the normal speed.
<b>Slow</b>	The video is played back mute at half the normal speed. • To cancel Slow play, perform "Normal play".
<b>Quick View</b>	The video is played back quickly. <b>Select an item.</b> 1.25x ..... The video is played back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed. 2x ..... The video is played back at twice the normal speed. <b>Summary View</b> ..... The played back speed is automatically adjusting according to the voice of the video. • To cancel Quick view, press [ ] several times, or perform "Normal play".
<b>Fast forward</b>	The video is played back fast. <b>10x or 30x</b> • To cancel fast forward playback, press [ ]( ).
<b>Rewind</b>	The video is played back fast in the opposite direction. <b>10x or 30x</b> • To cancel rewind playback, press [ ]( ).
<b>Stop</b>	You can end playback.

**Position to play**

You can set the start point for playing the video.

- Use [ ] to move the cursor position of the time bar and press [ ]( ).  
• To cancel, press [ ].

**Position memory**

You can store a position memory in the video. Store it at the desired position in pause state.

- **Position memory1** or **Position memory2**

**Video info**

See page 361.

**Add desktop icon**

See page 31.

**Switch display**

## At player start-up

When "Caption" is set to "ON":

V. img+Caption+DBC

When "Caption" is set to "OFF":

Visual image+DBC

You can switch the contents on the viewer display.

- **Select an item.**

- If you set to "Enlarged V. img+DBC", the video on the vertical display is enlarged. However, the sides of the video might be cut depending on the program.

- If you operate "Fast forward" or "Rewind" from the Function menu while "Data broadcasting" is set, the setting at Video Player start-up returns.

- Even if you set to "Data broadcasting", the audio from video files is output.

- You can set "Caption" from "User Settings" or while watching a 1Seg program.

**Switch TV/data BC**

## At player start-up

## Video Mode

You can switch between Video Mode and Data Broadcasting Mode while watching a video on the vertical display.

**Icon**

See page 268.

**Image quality**

See page 268.

**Sound****Sound effect**

**Auto volume** See page 268.

**Remaster** See page 268.

**Listening** See page 269.

**Equalizer** See page 269.

**Main/sub sound**

At player start-up  
Main sound

**► Main sound, Sub sound, or Main+sub sound****Data broadcasting**

<b>Reload contents</b>	You can reload the displayed data broadcasting site. • The confirmation display appears asking whether to re-send the data you entered, depending on the site.
<b>Certificate</b>	See page 197.
<b>Set image display</b>	See page 208.
<b>Sound effect</b>	See page 269.
<b>Reset settings</b>	See page 269.
<b>Back to data BC</b>	You can stop browsing the data broadcasting site and return to the data broadcasting.

**Information****<Quick View>**

- You cannot execute Quick View for some video files.
- It may be hard to hear sound during Quick View.

**<Position to play>**

- Depending on the video file, you might not be able to select the position to play.
- When you have selected the part that was not recorded correctly owing to bad radio wave conditions, the start point moves to the part where you can play back the video correctly.

**Chara-den**

Chara-den is an animation character representing yourself. You can send it as your image during videophone calls.

You can use the Chara-den player to play it back and shoot it.

- You can delete the pre-installed Chara-den image. You can re-download it from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 206). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 39) is set for it.
- Some Chara-den images synchronize their movement with your voice spoken into the microphone.

**<Chara-den Player>****Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images**

You can display stored Chara-den images.

You can make the Chara-den image move by key operation.

1 ► Data box ► Chara-den ► Select a Chara-den image.



Chara-den list

Chara-den display

**■ Key assignment of operating Chara-den**

You can use the Action list to check the actions that you can operate.

- The number of actions you can operate varies depending on the Chara-den image.

Key operation	Details
<sup>※1※2</sup> (Whole Action Mode)	Whole action: expresses an action with whole of the body.
<sup>※1</sup> (Parts Action Mode)	Parts action: expresses an action with a part of the body.
	Suspends the running action.
	Displays the Action list.
	Makes a videophone call.
	Records Chara-den images.

※1 You cannot operate for the pre-installed Chara-den image.

※2 Press again to cancel the first .

## Function Menu of the Chara-den List

<b>Chara-den call</b>	See page 73.
<b>Substitute image</b>	See page 74.
<b>Rec. Chara-den</b>	See page 364.
<b>Edit title</b>	<p>▶ Enter a title.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>
<b>Chara-den info</b>	You can display the title, file name, and others of the Chara-den image.
<b>Memory info</b>	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
<b>Add desktop icon</b>	See page 31.
<b>Delete</b>	<p>▶ YES</p>
<b>Delete all</b>	<p>▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This operation deletes the pre-installed Chara-den image as well.</li> </ul>
<b>Multiple-choice</b>	<p>You can select and delete multiple Chara-den images.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Put a check mark for Chara-den images to be deleted</li> <li>▶  Delete ▶ YES</li> </ul>
<b>Display size</b>	<p>You can set whether to display the Chara-den image in "Actual size" or "Fit in display".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Actual size or Fit in display</li> </ul>
<b>Reset title</b>	You can reset the title to the default one.
	<p>▶ YES</p>

### Information

#### <File property>

- "Rec. file restriction" denotes whether to restrict the operation such as attaching still images/movies created by "Rec. Chara-den" to mail, saving them to microSD card, or editing them.

#### <Delete> <Delete all> <Multiple-choice>

- If you delete a Chara-den image set for the substitute image except "カンガルー (kangaroo)", "カンガルー (kangaroo)" is set for the substitute image. If you delete "カンガルー (kangaroo)", a pre-installed substitute image will be sent.

## Function Menu of the Chara-den Display

<b>Chara-den call</b>	See page 73.
<b>Substitute image</b>	See page 74.
<b>Rec. Chara-den</b>	See page 364.
<b>Add desktop icon</b>	See page 31.
<b>Action list</b>	<p>You can display the list for actions that you can operate.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Highlight an action, and press  to run the action; and press  to check the details of the action.</li> <li>• You can display the Action list also by pressing .</li> </ul>
<b>Change action</b>	<p>You can switch the action modes between Whole Action Mode () and Parts Action Mode ().</p>
At Chara-den display	
Whole Action Mode	
<b>Chara-den info</b>	See page 364.
<b>Display size</b>	See page 364.

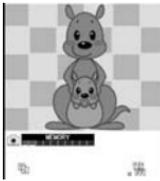
### <Record Chara-den>

## Recording Chara-den Images

You can shoot the displayed Chara-den image as a still image or movie.

- 1 ▶ Data box ▶ Chara-den  
 ▶ Select a Chara-den image to be shot  
 ▶

- You can select "Rec. Chara-den" also from the Function menu of the Chara-den list or Chara-den display for recording.



Chara-den  
Recording display

## Shoot Still Images

- 1 Display “” on the Chara-den Recording display and press (Record).**

A still image of the displayed Chara-den image is shot.

- While “” is displayed, press (Photo) to display “”.

- 2 Press (Save).**

The still image you have shot is saved to the “Camera” folder.

## Record Movies

- 1 Display “” on the Chara-den Recording display and press (Record).**

Recording of the displayed Chara-den image starts.

- While “” is displayed, press (Movie) to display “”.

- 2 (Stop) (Save)**

The recorded movie is saved to the “Camera” folder.

### Information

- The image size is fixed to QCIF (176 x 144).
- In Manner Mode or when “Phone” or “Mail” of “Ring volume” is set to “Silent”, the recording confirmation tone, the recording start tone, and the recording end tone do not sound.
- When “Recording type” is set to “Video + voice”, the voice is recorded as well.

## Function Menu of the Chara-den Recording Display

Switch Chara-den	▶ Select a Chara-den image to be displayed. • If you switch Chara-den images, the action mode switches to Whole Action Mode.
Substitute image	See page 74.
Action list	See page 364.
Change action	See page 364.
Display size	See page 364.

Recording size	You can set the image size for recording and saving a still Chara-den image. You can set only in Photo Mode. ▶ QCIF (176 x 144) or Small (117 x 96)
Recording type	You can set whether to record video or voice for recording and saving a moving Chara-den image. You can set only in Movie Mode. ▶ Video + voice or Video
Recording quality	You can set the image quality for saving a moving Chara-den image. You can set only in Movie Mode. ▶ Normal, Prefer image quality, or Prefer motion speed

### <Machi-chara>

## Displaying Machi-chara Images

- 1 ▶ Data box ▶ Machi-chara  
▶ Select a Machi-chara image.**

- Each time you press from the Machi-chara list, you can switch between the list in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.



© 2007-2008 LEVEL-5 Inc.

Machi-chara list

- The image on the right is displayed when you cannot display a preview image.



No preview image



Incomplete download

- See page 205 when you select “Search by i-mode”.

## Function Menu of the Machi-chara List

Edit title	See page 347.
Preview	You can display Machi-chara image.
Set to Machi-chara	You can set Machi-chara image. (See page 119) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● You can set Machi-chara image also by pressing  ( Set ).</li> <li>● You cannot set Machi-chara image on the microSD card.</li> </ul>
RLS Machi-chara	You can release a Machi-chara image setting.
Machi-chara info	You can display the title, file name, and others of the Machi-chara images.
Reset all info	You can reset data included in the Machi-chara image. <b>► YES</b>
Move to microSD	See page 376.
Move to phone	See page 376.
Move	See page 348.
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. <b>► YES</b>
Delete this	See page 348.
Delete all	<b>► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES</b> • This operation deletes pre-installed Machi-chara images as well.
Multiple-choice	See page 348.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Sort	See page 349.
Listing	You can change the displayed contents for the Machi-chara list. <b>► Title or Image</b> • You can switch the lists also by pressing  ( Change ) from the Machi-chara list.

## <Melody Player>

### Playing a Melody

MENU 1 6



### 1 MENU ► Data box ► Melody

- Each time you press from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- See page 382 for the Function menu of the Folder list.

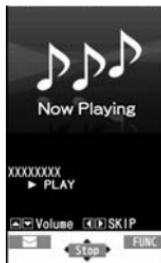
### 2 Select a folder ► Select a melody.

- When selecting folders and melodies by another function, some folders or melodies may not be displayed depending on the function. Some melodies may be played back for confirmation while being selected, or you may at times be able to play back the melody by pressing ( Play ).

• See page 205 when you select "Search by i-mode".



Melody list



Melody Playback

### Play Back Playlist

You can repeatedly play back the melodies selected by "Edit playlist".

### 1 MENU ► Data box ► Melody ► Playlist

## ■ Operation while playing back a melody

Operation	Key operation
Halt	(Stop),  ( ),  ( ) through  ( ),  ( ),  (#),  (✉) <sup>※1</sup> ,  (MENU),  ( ),  ( )
Sound volume adjustment	( ) or  ( )/ ( ) <sup>※2</sup>
Replay next file <sup>※3</sup>	( )
Replay previous file <sup>※3</sup>	( )

※1 Halts the playback of melodies which cannot be attached to mail.

※2 Halts the playback when the FOMA terminal is closed.

※3 Valid when played back from the Melody list.

### Information

- The melodies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". When "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" or "Step", they are played back at "Level 2". However, the melody played back when it is selected does not sound.
- Even if you change the volume while playing back, the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume" returns when you exit the Melody player.

## Function Menu of the Melody List

Edit title	<b>► Edit the title.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a file in the FOMA terminal, you can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters.</li> <li>For a file on the microSD card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>
Edit file name	<b>► Edit the file name.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can enter up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric characters and symbols (only ".,-,_,") except extension.</li> </ul>
Play melody	See page 366.
Set as ring tone	<b>► Select an incoming type.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"★" indicates the set item.</li> </ul>

File restriction	You can set the file restrictions on the selected melody. <b>► File unrestricted or File restricted</b> • See page 247 for the file restrictions.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the selected melody attached. Go to step 2 on page 146. • You can compose it also by pressing  (✉) ().
Send Ir data	See page 386.
transmission	See page 388.
Copy to microSD	See page 374.
Melody info	You can display the melody title, file name and others.
Copy to phone	See page 375.
Move to phone	See page 376.
Copy	You can copy the melody from a folder on the microSD card to another folder on the microSD card. <b>► Select a destination folder.</b>
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. <b>► YES</b>
Delete	
<b>Delete this</b>	You can delete the melody stored in the FOMA terminal. <b>► YES</b>
<b>Delete selected</b>	You can select and delete multiple melodies stored in the FOMA terminal. <b>► Put a check mark for melodies to be deleted</b> (✉) () <b>► YES</b>
<b>Delete all</b>	You can delete all melodies stored in the selected folder in the FOMA terminal. <b>► Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> <b>► YES</b>
<b>Delete this</b>	You can delete the melody stored on the microSD card. <b>► YES</b>

Delete all	You can delete all melodies stored in the selected folder on the microSD card. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple melodies stored on the microSD card and operate them. ▶ Put a check mark for the melodies to be operated ▶  (FUNC) ▶ Select an item. Delete ..... See "Delete this" on page 367. Copy ..... See page 367. Move ..... See page 368. Select all ..... You can select all melodies. Release all ... You can release all selected melodies.
Sort	You can change displayed order. ▶ Select an order. • You cannot sort the files on the microSD card.
Move	You can move the melody to another folder. ▶ Select a destination folder ▶ Put a check mark for melodies to be moved ▶  (Finish) YES • Press  ( ) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press CLR to return to the upper level. • For the microSD card, you do not need to put a check mark for the melodies.
Move to microSD	See page 376.

**Information****<Edit file name>**

- When the icon of the acquired source is “” or “” and the icon such as “” or “” is displayed for that melody, you cannot change the file name.
- You cannot use some characters and symbols for a file name.

**<File restriction>**

- You can set the file restrictions only to the melody with the acquired source icon “”.
- When the melody file exceeds 100 Kbytes by applying the restriction, you cannot set the file restrictions.

**Information****<Attach to mail>**

- You cannot attach the melody with “” or “” whose acquired source icon is “” or “”, or the melody in excess of 100 Kbytes.

**<Melody info>**

- You may not be able to attach to i-mode mail even when the file restriction in the melody information is “File unrestricted”.

**<Delete>**

- When a melody set for another function is deleted, the setting returns to the default. (When the melody is set for an alarm tone of “Schedule”, “ToDo”, or “TV timer”, or for “Alarm”, it switches to “Clock Alarm Tone”).
- You cannot delete the pre-installed melody.

**Function Menu of the Melody Playback Display**

Attach to mail See page 367.

Set as ring tone See page 367.

Melody info See page 367.

Copy to microSD See page 374.

Copy to phone See page 375.

Add desktop icon See page 31.

Play all/  
Play portion You can temporarily switch the play start positions of the melody.

&lt;Kisekae Tool&gt;

## Checking Kisekae Tool

You can check the details on Kisekae Tool files.

- You can delete the pre-installed Kisekae Tool file. You can re-download it from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 206). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 39) is set for it.

**1** ▶ Data box ▶ Kisekae Tool

▶ Select a Kisekae Tool file ▶ Select an item.



Kisekae Tool list  
© 2007-2008 LEVEL-5 Inc.

レイトン教授 1/3	
①	Menu icon setting XXXXXX
②	Stand-by display AAAAAAA
③	Stand-by disp. Wide XXXXAAA
④	Dialing DDDDXXXX

Detailed Kisekae Tool display

Selected image, ring tone or illumination are played back as a demo. If you select a color theme, the display is displayed in selected color theme.

- Each time you press from the Kisekae Tool list, you can switch between the list in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card. In the Folder list on the microSD card, you can display the Kisekae Tool list by selecting a folder.
- See page 382 for the Function menu of the Folder list.
- The image on the right is displayed when you cannot display a preview image.
- See page 205 when you select "Search by i-mode".



### Information

- Clock display cannot be played back as a demo.

## Function Menu of the Kisekae Tool list

Edit title	See page 347.
Preview	You can display the Detailed Kisekae Tool display.
Set at one time	<p>You can set the Kisekae Tool file at one time. (See page 118)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can set the Kisekae Tool file at one time also by pressing .</li> <li>• You cannot set Kisekae Tool files on the microSD card at a time.</li> </ul>
Kisekae Tool info	You can display the title, file name, and others of the Kisekae Tool file.
Move to microSD	See page 376.
Move to phone	See page 376.
Reset title	<p>You can reset the title to the default.</p> <p>▶ YES</p>
Move	See page 348.
Delete this	See page 348.
Delete all	<p>You can delete all files in the folder.</p> <p>▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES</p>
Multiple-choice	See page 348.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Sort	See page 349.
Listing	<p>You can change the displayed contents for the Kisekae Tool list.</p> <p>▶ Title or Image</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can switch the lists also by pressing  from the Kisekae Tool list.</li> </ul>

## microSD Card

You need to obtain a microSD card separately to use the functions related to the microSD card.

The microSD card is available at electronics retail stores, etc.

- P-01A supports a commercial microSD card of up to 2 Gbytes and microSDHC card of up to 16 Gbytes (As of October 2008).

For the latest operation check information such as the memory capacity and manufacturers of microSD cards, access the following sites (in Japanese only). Note that the microSD cards other than published in the sites might not correctly work.

- From i-mode to P-SQUARE (As of October 2008)
  - ⑧ Menu → メニューリスト (Menu List)  
→ ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker) → P-SQUARE
  - From personal computers  
<http://panasonic.jp/mobile/>

Note that the published information is the result obtained from the operation check, which does not necessarily guarantee all performances of those microSD cards.

- During processing of the card, “” is displayed. During processing of the card, never remove the microSD card, or turn off the FOMA terminal. Check that processing of the card does not go on before turning off the FOMA terminal, and then remove the microSD card.
- When the FOMA terminal or microSD card has many data files, it may take longer to access the files.
- Up to about 65,500 folders and files on the microSD card can be recognized.
- The microSD card has an operating life. If you use the microSD card for a long time, you may not be able to write new data on it, or the card may be disabled.
- With the FOMA terminal, you can save the downloaded still images, i-motion movies, melodies, Kisekae Tool files, Machi-chara images, Chaku-uta Full® music files, and i-appli programs with the file restrictions to the microSD card. You cannot save the files IPs (Information Providers) do not permit.



QR code for accessing the site

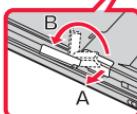
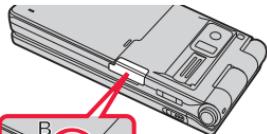
### Information

- Note that formatting deletes all the contents on the microSD card.
- If you read/write data from/on a microSD card using a device other than this FOMA terminal, the microSD card might become unusable depending on the device or operations.
- When you insert a microSD card which has been used with another device such as a personal computer into P-01A, new files and folders to be used in P-01A are created.

## Inserting/Removing microSD Card

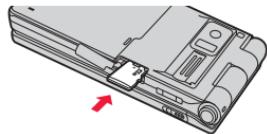
### ■ Inserting

- 1 To open the cover of the microSD card slot, pull out it in the direction of A and then turn it in the direction B.**

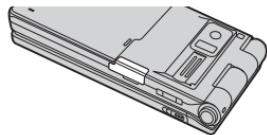


- 2 Face the front surface of the microSD card upwards and insert the card.**

- Push it until it clicks.



- 3 Close the cover of the microSD card slot.**



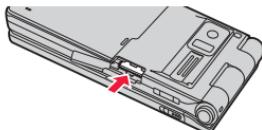
### Information

- You may not be able to use the microSD card formatted using a personal computer and other devices. Be sure to use the microSD card formatted with P-01A.

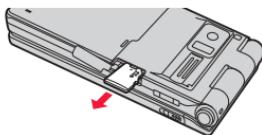
**■ Removing**

- 1 Open the cover following step 1 of “■Inserting” and push the microSD card until it stops.**

- Pushing the microSD card inside pops up the card.



- 2 Remove the microSD card.**

**■ Icons on the display**

The following icons appear when you insert the microSD card:

- You can save and read data.
- The microSD card is write-protected. You cannot save data, and execute “Check microSD” and “microSD format”.
- You cannot use the microSD card. Remove the microSD card and then insert it again.  
If “” is still displayed, execute “Check microSD” or “microSD format”.

**Information**

- Do not insert or remove the microSD card with the FOMA terminal turned on. It may damage the microSD card or its data.
- Note that microSD card may pop out when you insert or remove it.
- Check the direction of the microSD card, and then insert or remove it straight. If you obliquely insert the microSD card into the slot, the microSD card may be damaged.
- It may take long to initially read or write data after inserting the microSD card.

**<microSD>****Displaying Data Items on microSD Card**

You can display the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks (i-mode/Full Browser) stored on the microSD card.

- You can operate in the same way on the detailed Phonebook display, detailed mail display, and detailed Bookmark display as when you display data stored in your FOMA terminal.

See page 99 for detailed operations of the Phonebook.

See page 173 for detailed operations of mail.

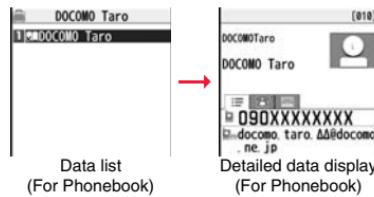
See page 201 for detailed operations of bookmarks.

- 1 ▶LifeKit▶microSD▶Refer microSD data  
▶Select a category.**

- If you select “Schedule”, ToDo items are also displayed.



- 2 Select a file▶Select a data item.**



## Function Menu of the Category List/microSD File Display/ Data List/Detailed Data Display

Edit title	▶ Enter a title. • You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/31 half-pitch characters.
Add to phone	See page 373.
Overwrite to phone	See page 374.
Add one to phone	See page 373.
Add all to phone	See page 373.
Overwr. all to ph.	See page 373.
Copy to microSD	See page 372.
Delete this	▶ YES
Delete all	You can delete all files in the currently displayed category. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES
microSD info	See page 379.
Property	You can display the detailed data display.
microSD format	See page 378.
Check microSD	See page 378.

## Copy Data Items in the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks stored in the FOMA terminal to the microSD card.

### Copy one to microSD

You can copy a single file from the FOMA terminal onto the microSD card. A copied data item is saved as a single file.

You cannot copy the secret code stored in a Phonebook entry.

### 1 Display for a data item to be copied▶

#### ▶ Copy to microSD▶ YES

- To copy a Phonebook entry, a scheduled event or a mail message, select “Move/copy” from the Function menu and select “Copy to microSD”.
- To copy a bookmark, select “Copy” from the Function menu and select “Copy to microSD”.

### Copy all to microSD

You can copy the data items of the category selected on the Category list or of the category displayed on the microSD File display from the FOMA terminal to the microSD card. The copied data items are all saved as a single file.

You cannot copy secret codes or voice dial entries stored in the Phonebook entries.

### 1 Category list/microSD File display▶

#### ▶ Copy to microSD

#### ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES

- To copy scheduled events, select “Schedule”, “ToDo”, or “All” (Schedule and ToDo).
- To copy bookmarks, select “i-mode”, “Full Browser”, or “All” (i-mode and Full Browser).

### Information

- When you copy a file stored as secret data, the file is copied as an ordinary file.

**Information**

- When you copy all files, the files stored as secret data are also copied.
- When you copy all the Phonebook entries, the information from the PushTalk Phonebook entry and the contents of "Own number" are also copied.
- For copying mail, some files attached to mail may be deleted depending on file format.
- When you copy mail containing links to start an i-appli program, the information about starting the i-appli program in that mail is deleted.
- During copying, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

**Copy Data Items on the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal**

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks (i-mode/Full Browser) stored on the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.

- See page 381 for the number of data items that can be saved to the microSD card.

**Add one to phone**

You can copy the data item selected on the data list or displayed on the detailed data display to the FOMA terminal.

- 1 Data list/Detailed data display▶  ( FUNC )  
▶ Add one to phone or Copy to phone▶ YES

**Add all to phone**

You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category list or all data items in all files displayed on the microSD File display to the FOMA terminal.

The copied data items are added to the FOMA terminal.

- 1 Category list/microSD File display▶  ( FUNC )  
▶ Add all to phone  
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES

**Add to phone**

You can copy all data items in a file selected on the microSD File display or all data items displayed on the data list to the FOMA terminal. The copied data items are added to the FOMA terminal.

- 1 microSD File display▶  ( FUNC )▶ Add to phone  
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES  
or  
Data list▶  ( FUNC )▶ Add all to phone  
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES

**Overwrite all to phone**

You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category list or all data items in all files displayed on the microSD File display to the FOMA terminal.

Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA terminal are overwritten and deleted.

- 1 Category list/microSD File display▶  ( FUNC )  
▶ Overwr. all to ph.  
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES▶ YES

## Overwrite to phone

You can copy all data items in a file selected on the microSD File display or all data items displayed on the data list to the FOMA terminal. Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA terminal are overwritten and deleted.

**1** microSD File display▶  ( FUNC )

▶ Overwrite to phone

▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES▶ YES

or

Data list▶  ( FUNC )▶ Overwr. all to ph.

▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES▶ YES

### Information

- If the memory capacity of the FOMA terminal runs short during copying, copying is suspended midway; however, the data already copied is stored.
- When you perform "Add one to phone" for a Phonebook entry, any group is not set if the group number or group name stored in the microSD file differs from that stored on the FOMA terminal.
- When you copy Phonebook entries in which phone numbers are stored, they are also stored in the PushTalk Phonebook. When you overwrite the Phonebook entries, the contents of the PushTalk group are also overwritten.

When you execute "Add one to phone", the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it. Select "YES" (select a phone number when multiple phone numbers are stored) to store the entry also to the PushTalk Phonebook.

- When you overwrite the Phonebook entries, the voice dial entries are deleted.
- When you copy a mail message with the Outbox or Inbox full, the oldest unprotected mail message is overwritten (the read one for the Inbox).
- When you execute "Add all to phone", you cannot copy the bookmarks of the same URL.
- If the number of files stored on the microSD card increases, it may take long to read or write data.
- During copying, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

## Copying Still Images, Movies, etc.

### Copy Files from the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

The destination folder and file name are as follows:

Still image (DCF standard)	The destination folder in the "Picture" folder PXXXXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Still image (Non DCF standard)	The destination folder in the "Image Box" folder STILXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Still image (Deco-mail pictogram)	The destination folder in the "Decomail-pictograph" folder DIMGXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Movie (With video)	The destination folder in the "Movie" folder MOLXXX (X denotes an alpha-numeral.)
Movie (Without video)	The destination folder in the "Other contents" folder MMFXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Melody	The destination folder RINGXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
PDF file	The destination folder The same file name as the one in the FOMA terminal
Decome-Anime template	The destination folder DEATXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)

- When you copy or move a file between the FOMA terminal and the microSD card, its file format might change.

**1** Still Image list/Still image in play/Movie list/Melody list/  
Melody during playback/PDF File list/Decome-Anime  
Template list▶  ( FUNC )▶ Copy to microSD

- If you have used "Multiple-choice" to select files to be copied, you can copy the multiple files at a time.

### Information

- You can copy JPEG, GIF, SWF, MP4, M4, SMF, PDF files and Decome-Anime templates in the "i-mode" folder, "Camera" folder, "Decomail-picture" folder, "Decomail-pictograph" folder and a user folder.

**Information**

- You can copy multiple JPEG, GIF, SWF and MP4 files at a time but not others.
- When the files in the destination folder are stored to the maximum, a new folder is automatically created and files are saved to that folder. For the files other than still images or Decome-Anime template, the message "Storage is changed to XXXXXX" (XXXXXX denotes a folder name) appears when copying is completed.
- You cannot copy the following files:
  - Files that you shot Chara-den images whose "Rec. file restriction" is "File restricted"
  - Files whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited
  - Pre-installed Deco-mail pictures
  - Files set with playback restrictions
  - Partially saved i-motion movies or Chaku-uta Full® music files
  - PDF files partially downloaded page by page
- If you copy the file to the microSD card, the image quality may deteriorate or the file size becomes larger.

**Copy Files from the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal**

You can copy files from the microSD card to the i-mode folder in the FOMA terminal. (Deco-mail pictograms are copied to the "お気に入り (Favorite)" folder in the "Decomail-pictograph" folder and Decome-Anime templates are copied to the "Phone" folder.)

**1 Still Image list/Still image in play/Movie list/Movie in pause/Movie at the end of playback/Melody list/Melody during playback/PDF File list/Decome-Anime Template list, which is on the microSD card▶ [■] ( FUNC )**

**▶ Copy to phone**

- If you have used "Multiple-choice" to select files to be copied, you can copy the multiple files at a time.
- See page 205 when images/i-motion movies/melodies/PDF files are stored to the maximum.

**Information**

- Do not pull out the microSD card during copying.

**Information**

- You can copy JPEG, GIF, SWF, MP4, MFi, SMF, PDF files and Decome-Anime templates. However, you cannot copy a melody and an SWF file in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- You can copy multiple JPEG, GIF, SWF and MP4 files only at a time. However, you cannot copy multiple movies of ASF format, VGA (640 x 480) and HVGA Wide (640 x 352) size, or in excess of 10 Mbytes.
- When you copy movies, the images are cut out, converted or shrunk; therefore the image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become larger or smaller. However, a movie whose video codec is H.264 is copied without being converted or shrunk.
- When you copy VGA (640 x 480) size or HVGA Wide (640 x 352) size of a movie, the image is converted into QVGA (320 x 240) size. When you copy VGA (640 x 480) size or HVGA Wide (640 x 352) size of a movie, ASF file, or the file in excess of 10 Mbytes, it might take a longer time.
- You cannot copy the movie in excess of 10 Mbytes in the following cases:
  - When the video codec is H.264
  - When the audio codec is AAC, AAC+ (HE-AAC), or Enhanced aacPlus
  - When the bit rate of the movie is in excess of the restriction
  - When searching (fast forward or fast rewind) is disabled
  - When the movie size is other than VGA (640 x 480), HVGA Wide (640 x 352), QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144) or Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
- Some movies cannot be copied in the conditions other than the above.
- Playing back a copied ASF file may take a longer time.
- The file after copying takes the title of the one set on the microSD card. When no title is set on the microSD card or the default title is unknown, the file name will be the title.

&lt;Movable Contents&gt;

## Moving Copyrighted Files

### Move Files in the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

You can move the copyrighted file obtained from a site to the microSD card after encoding. The moved file is then saved to the destination folder in the "Movable contents" folder (the specified destination folder for Chaku-uta Full® music files).

Some files you moved to the microSD card can be operated only with the UIM you used when moving, and others can be operated only with the UIM and the phone you used when moving.

#### 1 Still image list/Movie list/Machi-chara list/Melody list/

Kisekae Tool list/Chaku-uta Full® Music list

▶  (  ) ▶ Move to microSD ▶ OK

#### Information

- You can move a file to the microSD card only when the acquired source icon is "  ".
- Partially saved i-motion movies, Chaku-uta Full® music files and Kisekae Tool files cannot be moved to the microSD card.
- The setting is released if you move a file set for another function.

### Move Files from the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal

You can move a copyrighted file from the microSD card to the "i-mode" folder in the FOMA terminal.

#### 1 Still Image list/Movie list/Machi-chara list/Melody list/

Kisekae Tool list/Chaku-uta Full® Music list, which is on the microSD card

▶  (  ) ▶ Move to phone

• See page 205 when files are stored to the maximum.

#### Information

• You can move a copyrighted file (with file restriction) to the FOMA terminal only if its property for "Moved to phone" is "Available" or "Available (Same model)". In addition, you cannot move a file of "Available (Same model)" to the FOMA terminal other than P-01A. See "Picture info", "  motion info", "Machi-chara info", "Melody info", "Kisekae Tool info", "File info", or "Music info" to check whether the file is "Available", "Unavailable" or "Available (Same model)".

- The setting is released if you move a file set for another function.
- The moved files are saved to the "i-mode" folder. However, the Machi-chara images are saved to the "Machi-chara" folder, the Kisekae Tool files are saved to the "Kisekae Tool" folder in Data Box and Chaku-uta Full® music files are saved to the "Initial folder" in the "i-mode" folder.

### Move i-oppli in the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

Some i-oppli programs can be moved to and saved to the microSD card. You cannot start the i-oppli program moved to the microSD card. Move it back to your FOMA terminal to start. However, some i-oppli programs can be operated only with the UIM you used when moving, and some other programs can be operated only with the UIM and the phone you used when moving.

#### 1 Software list

▶  (  ) ▶ Move to microSD ▶ YES

### Move i-oppli from the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal

You can move an i-oppli program from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.

#### 1 Software list

▶  (  ) ▶ Move to phone ▶ YES

## Back up/Restore Data Files Collectively

You can back up the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks stored in the FOMA terminal to the microSD card collectively. The backup data files are saved as a single file every each category. When you restore backup data files, you restore those data collectively in the FOMA terminal.

- Each time you perform "Backup to microSD", the backup data files are deleted, and new backup data files are made.
- As for the data of the category that one data is not stored with, backup data files are made so that the backup performs the data of the category collectively. When you restored such a backup data file, it is overwritten the data of the category that one data is not stored with.
- During back up or restore, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

### Back up Data Files to the microSD Card

#### 1 LifeKit▶microSD▶Backup/Restore ▶Backup to microSD

- When one data which you can back up in the FOMA terminal is not stored, you cannot back it up.

#### 2 Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

- When you press to cancel backup, then already made backup data files are deleted.
- When backup is completed, the save date and time of the backup data files are displayed.

#### Information

- If the battery goes flat during backup, backup is suspended, and then already made backup data files are saved as suspended backup data files. However, you cannot resume backup from the remaining part, so do backup again to complete backup.

#### Information

- If the memory capacity of the microSD card runs short during backup, already made backup data files are deleted, and then backup is suspended. In this case, delete unnecessary data files in the microSD card to make memory space enough and then try backup again.
- If there are already backup data files or suspended backup data files in the microSD card, those may take long to finish backup.

### Restore Backup Data Files to FOMA terminal

#### 1 LifeKit▶microSD▶Backup/Restore ▶Restore to phone

- If there are no backup data files or suspended backup data files only, you cannot perform "Restore to phone".

#### 2 Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

- When you press to cancel restore, then already restored data files are stored in FOMA terminal, however you cannot resume restoration from remaining part. To restore all backup data files, perform "Restore to phone" again.

#### Information

- When the size of backup data files is larger than the memory space of your FOMA terminal, a part of the backup data files is not restored.
- When data files that are not supported to FOMA terminal are contained to backup data files, incompatible data files are not restored.

### Delete Backup Data Files

You can delete backup data files or suspended backup data files in the microSD card.

#### 1 LifeKit▶microSD▶Backup/Restore ▶Delete backup data ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

## &lt;SD Other Files&gt;

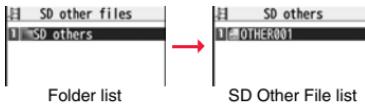
## Managing Unsupported Files

You can save a variety of files which are not supported by the FOMA terminal, or files in BMP and PNG format obtained by Full Browser, to the microSD card. (See page 163 and page 223)

You can attach the saved files to an i-mode mail message to send, or check them on a personal computer.

**1** **Data box** **SD other files** **Select a folder.**

- See page 382 for the Function menu of the Folder list.
- You cannot display the contents of the file using the FOMA terminal.



### Function Menu of the SD Other File List

Edit title	See page 347.
File info	You can display the name and type of files.
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the file attached. Go to step 2 on page 146. • You can compose it also by pressing  .
Copy	See page 348.
Move	See page 348.
Delete this	See page 348.
Delete all	See page 348.
Multiple-choice	See page 348.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).

## &lt;microSD Format&gt;

## Formatting microSD Card

When you use the microSD card for the first time, you need to format (initialize) it. Be sure to use P-01A for formatting. The microSD card formatted using other devices such as personal computers may not be used properly.

Note that formatting deletes all the contents on the microSD card.

**1** **LifeKit** **microSD** **Refer microSD data**

**microSD format**

**Enter your Terminal Security Code** **YES**

### Information

- Do not remove the microSD card during formatting. Malfunction of the FOMA terminal or microSD card could result.
- If you press **Quit** or , or receive a voice call or videophone call while formatting the microSD card, formatting is canceled. Format it again.
- Files that have been saved to the microSD card whose formatting is suspended becomes unfixied.
- You cannot format an incompatible memory card.
- Required folders are automatically created when you save data to the microSD card after formatting.

## &lt;Check microSD&gt;

## Checking microSD Card

You can check and recover the microSD card.

**1** **LifeKit** **microSD** **Refer microSD data**

**Check microSD** **YES**

**Information**

- Do not remove the microSD card during Check microSD. Malfunction of the FOMA terminal or microSD card could result.
- You cannot execute Check microSD for the unformatted microSD card or incompatible memory card.
- When you execute Check microSD, the microSD card may not be recovered correctly, the data existed before executing Check microSD may be deleted, or the microSD card itself may be initialized depending on the condition of the microSD card.
- If you press (Quit) or , or receive a voice call or videophone call during Check microSD, Check microSD is canceled.
- If you cancel Check microSD midway, data not recovered may remain. In this case, try Check microSD again.
- It may take long to complete Check microSD depending on the data volume stored on the microSD card.

&lt;microSD Info&gt;

**Displaying Capacity of microSD Card**

You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate) on the microSD card.

- See page 349 for checking the used memory space for the still images or movies.

**1** ► LifeKit ► microSD ► Refer microSD data  
 (FUNC) ► microSD info

**Information**

- As the microSD card contains the system files for the card, the memory space is smaller than that described on the microSD card even if it contains no data.

**Using a microSD Card with a Personal Computer**

By connecting the microSD card to the microSD card adapter, you can use the microSD card on a personal computer which supports SD card. The microSD card adapter is available at electronics retail stores, etc. For installing the microSD card adapter, refer to the instruction manual for the microSD card adapter.

**Use FOMA Terminal as microSD Reader/Writer**

With a microSD card inserted, connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer; then you can read the data from or write the data onto the microSD card.

**The following equipment is required:**

- Connector Cable: FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option)
- Personal Computer: Personal computer having the USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1 compliant) that can be connected with the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option)
- Compatible Operating Systems: Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese version in each)

**1** ► Set./Service ► Other settings ► USB mode setting  
 ► microSD mode

- When you set to "microSD mode", "SD" appears on the Stand-by display.
- To save WMA files from your personal computer to the microSD card, set to "MTP mode". When you set to "MTP mode", "WMA" appears on the Stand-by display.
- To use the FOMA terminal for packet communication, 64K data communication, data sending/receiving (OBEX™ communication), and for calls with USB Hands-free compatible device, set mode to "Communication mode".

**2** **Connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).**

The personal computer recognizes the microSD card.

- "USB" appears on the desktop, and "SD" appears on the Stand-by display. Also, "SD" is displayed while the microSD card is in the FOMA terminal.

## Information

- If the FOMA terminal and personal computer are not correctly connected, or the remaining battery level of the FOMA terminal shows very low or goes flat, you cannot send or receive data. In addition, you may lose data.
- While data is being read or written, do not pull the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 off. Not only you cannot send or receive data, but also you may lose the data.
- While data is being read or written, you cannot set this function. Further, make sure that you do not "Reset settings" or "Initialize" during reading/writing. Malfunction of the microSD card could result.
- When you set this function to "MTP mode", this function is not reset by "Reset settings". And, this function is set to "Communication mode", when you turn on the FOMA terminal after you remove battery.
- You cannot read from/write to a personal computer while reading from/writing to the FOMA terminal, and vice versa.
- To use the DOCOMO keitai datalink, set it to "Communication mode".

## Folder Configuration on microSD Card

The FOMA terminal creates the following folders on the microSD card to save data files. When you write files to the microSD card from a personal computer, you need to write in the specified folder configuration and file names.

- DCIM (Folder for DCF standard still images)
  - PANA
  - P△△△zzzz.### (Extension is JPG, or GIF.)
- MISC [DPOF folder (This folder is created automatically when "DPOF setting" on page 396 is set.)]
- SD\_VIDEO (Folder for movies)
  - PRL△△△ (Folder for movies)
  - MOL△△△.### (Extension is 3GP, SDV, ASF, or MP4.)
  - MGR\_INFO (Folder for video management information)
  - PRG△△△ (Folder for videos)

## PRIVATE

- DOCOMO
  - STILL (Folder for nonDCF standard still images)
    - SUD△△△
    - STILzzzz.### (Extension is JPG, GIF, or SWF.)
  - DOCUMENT (Folder for PDF files)
    - PUD△△△
    - PDFDC△△△.PDF
  - RINGER (Folder for melodies)
    - RUD△△△
    - RINGzzzz.### (Extension is MLD, or SMF.)
  - TORUCA (Folder for ToruCa files)
    - TRC△△△
    - TORUC△△△.TRC
  - MMFILE [Folder for non-SD-VIDEO standard movies (include music data of AAC format)]
    - MUD△△△
    - MMFzzzz.### (Extension is 3GP, SDV, ASF, or MP4.)
    - WM\_SYSTEM
    - WM
  - DECOIMG (Folder for Deco-mail pictograms)
    - DUD△△△
    - DIMGzzzz.### (Extension is JPG, or GIF.)
  - OTHER (Folder for SD other files)
    - OUD△△△
    - OTHER△△△.### (Extension is up to three-digit half-pitch alphabets that the FOMA terminal cannot recognize.)
  - MOVIE (Folder for PC movie files)
    - MVUD△△△
    - MOVIE△△△.### (Extension is WMV, WMA, WVX, WAX, ASF, or ASX.)
  - DECO\_A\_T (Folder for Decome-Anime template)
    - DTUD△△△
    - DEATZZZZ.VGT
  - BACKUP (Folder for backup data)
    - SD\_PIM
      - ADDRESS (Folder for backup data file of Phonebook entries)
        - ADDRESS.VCF
      - SCHEDULE (Folder for backup data file of schedule events)
        - SCHEDULE.VCS
      - MAIL
        - INBOX (Folder for backup data file of received mail messages)
          - INBOX.VMG

SENTBOX (Folder for backup data file of sent mail messages) SENTBOX.VMG
OUTBOX (Folder for backup data file of unsent mail messages) OUTBOX.VMG
NOTE (Folder for backup data file of text memos) NOTE.VNT
BOOKMARK (Folder for backup data file of bookmarks) BOOKMARK.VBM
TABLE (Folder for additional information)
MEIGROUP
PMC
DOCUMENT (Folder for Word, Excel, or PowerPoint files) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DOC□□□</li> <li>DOCDC□□□.### (Extension is XLS, DOC, or PPT.)</li> </ul>
TABLE
DOCUMENT
SD_PIM (Folder for Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks)
PIM▲▲▲▲▲.### (Extension is VCF for Phonebook entries, VCS for schedule events and ToDo items, VMG for mail messages, VNT for text memos, and VBM for bookmarks.)
SD_AUDIO (Folder for SD-Audio)
SD_BIND (Folder for i-appli or movable contents) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SVC▲▲▲▲</li> <li>██████◆◆◆◆</li> </ul>
△△△: A three-digit half-pitch numeral of 100 through 999 (Use the same numerals for the folder name, and for the file name saved to that folder.)
□□□: A three-digit half-pitch numeral of 001 through 999
◇◆◇: A hexadecimal numeral <sup>(*)</sup> of 001 through FFF using half-pitch numerals of 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets of A through F
▲▲▲▲▲: A five-digit half-pitch numeral of 00001 through 65535
█████ and ◆◆◆◆: Hexadecimal numerals <sup>(*)</sup> of 0001 through FFFF using half-pitch numerals of 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets of A through F
zzzz: A four-digit half-pitch numeral of 0001 through 9999
###: Extension
*The hexadecimal numerals are carried up every 16, unlike the way the decimal numerals are carried up every 10.
• Using a personal computer, you can write a file name of up to 64 bytes (including extension) of free characters for a PDF file, SD other file, PC movie file, Word file, Excel file and PowerPoint file.

### ■ The number of files and time that can be saved to the microSD card

File	Folder	Number of savable files/time
Still image (DCF standard)	DCIM	See page 530.
Still image (Non-DCF standard)	STILL	Approx. 58,390
Movie	SD_VIDEO	See page 532.
Movie (Video)	SD_VIDEO	99
Movie (Non-SD-VIDEO standard)	MMFILE	Approx. 58,390
PC movie file	MOVIE	Approx. 58,390
Melody	RINGER	Approx. 58,390
PDF file	DOCUMENT	Approx. 58,390
Word, Excel, PowerPoint file	PMC	Approx. 58,390
SD-Audio	SD_AUDIO	999
ToruCa file	TORUCA	Approx. 58,390
Deco-mail pictogram	DECOIMG	Approx. 58,390
Decome-Anime template	DECO_A_T	Approx. 58,390
SD other file	OTHER	Approx. 58,390
Phonebook entry, schedule event, ToDo item, mail message, text memo, bookmark	SD_PIM	Approx. 58,390
i-appli	SD_BIND	Approx. 58,390
Movable contents	SD_BIND	Approx. 58,390

- For the microSD card larger than 4 Gbytes, the number of savable files [except "Movie (Video)" and "SD-Audio"] are approx. 65,530.
- The number of savable files and time for saving vary depending on the memory capacity of the microSD card. You can save more files by adding folders to save files to.
- You might not be able to save the maximum number of files depending on the file size.
- You can check used and unused space of the microSD card by "microSD info".

### Information

- Folder and file names may be displayed in lowercase characters depending on the personal computer you use.
- When the personal computer is set not to display extensions and hidden folders, change the setting and then operate. For how to change the setting, refer to the instruction manual for your personal computer or Help.
- Do not use the personal computer to delete or move the folders on the microSD card. The microSD card might not be read by P-01A.

**Information**

- You cannot see the files in the "SD\_AUDIO", "SD\_BIND" and "PRG◇◇◇" folders on a personal computer, as they are encrypted.
- When you save data in the "PRG◇◇◇" folder by using a personal computer, you might not be able to delete the video using the FOMA terminal.
- When you delete, overwrite, or write a file on a personal computer, ensure that you do not use the same file name you have once used. Even when you have deleted that file, use a different file name.
- All folders and files in "BACKUP" folder are deleted and created a new one each time you perform "Backup to microSD". Further, all folders and files in "BACKUP" folder are deleted when you perform "Delete backup data".
- On the FOMA terminal, you might not be able to display or play back a data item which was saved to the microSD card from other devices. On other devices, you might not be able to display or play back a data item which was saved to the microSD card from the FOMA terminal.
- To procure a microSD reader/writer or PC card read adapter, inquire respective manufacturers for the operation of microSD card beforehand.

## Managing Folders

**Files in My picture, MUSIC, motion, Melody, My documents, Kisekiae Tool (SD), Machi-chara (SD), PC Movie, Document viewer, and SD other files in Data Box are managed files in the respective folders.**

- See page 285 for folder operations of MUSIC.
- Even when the files in the "Movable contents" folder are listed, the Function menu in the Folder list is displayed.

### Function Menu of the Folder List

**Add folder**

- You can create a user folder.  
**► Enter a folder name.**
- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters in the FOMA terminal.
  - You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters on the microSD card. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for a folder in the "Movable contents" folder.

**Edit folder name**

You can edit the name of a user folder, or a folder in the "Decomail-pictograph" folder in the FOMA terminal.

**► Enter a folder name.**

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters in the FOMA terminal.
- You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters on the microSD card. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for a folder in the "Movable contents" folder.

**Delete folder**

You can delete a user folder and all files in the folder.

**► Enter your Terminal Security Code► YES****Folder security**

[My picture/  
 motion]

You can set the folder to open only when you enter your Terminal Security Code.

**► Enter your Terminal Security Code► YES**

The folder changes to .

- To release it, perform the same operation.

**Send all Ir data**

[My picture/  
 motion/melody  
/My document]

See page 389.

**DEL all frm folder**

[My picture only]

You can delete all the files in the folder selected in "i-mode", "Camera", "Decomail-picture", "Decomail-pictograph", and user folder in "My picture".

**► Enter your Terminal Security Code► YES****Edit playlist**

[Melody only]

You can select up to 10 melodies and program them in order as you like. This is displayed while you are selecting "Playlist".

**► Select a playing order from <1st> through <10th>****► Select a folder► Select a melody.**

- To release a programmed melody, select "Release this".

**► Repeat the operations and complete the playlist editing****► (Finish)**

<b>Release playlist</b> [Melody only]	You can release all the programmed melodies from the playlist. This is displayed while you are selecting "Playlist". <b>►YES</b>
<b>Select storage</b>	You can set the destination folder for when you save the shot still images/movies or the melodies and PDF files obtained by downloading or data communication to the microSD card. <b>►YES</b>

**Information****<Add folder>**

- You can add up to 20 folders in the FOMA terminal.
- You cannot add folders on the microSD card in the following cases:
  - When 900 folders are contained in "Picture"
  - When 4,095 folders are contained in "Movie"
  - When 999 folders are contained in "Image Box", "Decomail-pictograph", "Melody", "Other contents", "My documents", "Document viewer", or "SD other files".

**<Edit folder name>**

- You cannot edit the Folder-Security-activated folder name.

**<Delete folder>**

- When a melody set for another function is deleted, the setting returns to the default.  
(When the melody is set for an alarm tone of "Schedule", "ToDo" or "TV timer", or for "Alarm", it switches to "Clock Alarm Tone".)

**<Folder security>**

- You can set it only for "i-mode", "Camera", "User folder", and "Voice recorder".
- When you select a folder with folder security, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears. Enter your Terminal Security Code to temporarily release folder security.

**<Edit playlist>**

- If you change or delete the file name, title, or contents of the melody stored in the playlist, all the melodies are released from the playlist.

**Information****<Select storage>**

- The following icons are displayed for the folder set as a destination folder:
  - " ... The folders in the "Picture" folder and "Movie" folder
  - " ... The folders in "My documents", "Document viewer", and "SD other files" The folders in the "Decomail-pictograph" folder, "Image Box" folder, and "Melody" folder
  - " ... The folders in the "Movable contents" and "Kisekae Tool" folder
  - " ... The folders in the "Other contents" folder

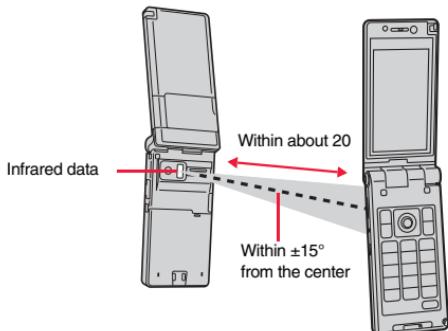
- When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder on the microSD card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

## Using Infrared Communication

The FOMA terminal conforms to IrMC™ version 1.1 standard.

You can exchange data files with the devices supporting the infrared communication function. However, you cannot exchange some files depending on the other party's device.

- The distance for infrared communication should be within about 20 cm. Do not move the FOMA terminal with the infrared data port pointed to the receiving end until data transfer ends.
- Hold the FOMA terminal with your hands securely so that it does not move.
- If you expose the FOMA terminal to direct sunlight or put it under fluorescent lights or near an infrared equipment, you may not be able to transmit infrared ray normally due to their influence.
- First set at the receiving end and begin sending data from the sending end within 30 seconds.
- During exchange, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same state as it is out of the service area, so you cannot make/receive voice calls, videophone calls or PushTalk calls, use packet communication such as i-mode or mail, or use data communication.



### ■ List of data files you can transfer

Transferable data	Transfer terms	One item	Multiple items	All items
Phonebook (Own number)	<input type="radio"/>	—	—	Up to 1,000 items
Schedule <sup>※1</sup>	<input type="radio"/>	—	—	Up to 2,500 items
ToDo	<input type="radio"/>	—	—	Up to 100 items
Received mail <sup>※2</sup>	<input type="radio"/>	—	—	Up to 2,500 items
Sent mail	<input type="radio"/>	—	—	Up to 1,000 items
Draft mail	<input type="radio"/>	—	—	Up to 20 items
Decome-Anime template	<input type="radio"/>	—	—	Up to 100 items
Text memo	<input type="radio"/>	—	—	Up to 20 items
Melody <sup>※3</sup>	<input type="radio"/>	—	—	Up to 3,500 items
Still image file <sup>※4, ※5</sup>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	—	Up to 3,500 items
Movie file <sup>※6</sup>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	—	Up to 3,500 items
PDF file <sup>※3, ※7</sup>	<input type="radio"/>	—	—	Up to 3,500 items
ToruCa file <sup>※4</sup>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	—	Up to 495 items
Bookmark (i-mode/Full Browser) <sup>※8</sup>	<input type="radio"/>	—	—	Up to 100 items each for i-mode and Full Browser
LCS client information	<input type="radio"/>	—	—	Up to 5 items

: Can be transferred    —: Cannot be transferred

※1 You cannot send/receive holidays or i-schedule downloaded from i-concier.

※2 You can send/receive up to 30 Area Mail messages separately. (2,530 messages in total)

※3 You cannot send/receive some files.

※4 Includes Flash movies.

※5 You cannot send/receive original animations and still images recorded by 1Seg.

※6 You cannot send/receive ASF files and videos recorded by 1Seg.

※7 The i-mode bookmarks may be deleted.

※8 When sending/receiving bookmarks, the folder-sort setting may not be reflected.

### ■ Storage location and order of received files

Data		Storage location/Order
Phonebook (Own number)	receive one data	The phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory number in "010" through "999" in the Phonebook. If all memory numbers "010" through "999" are occupied, the phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory numbers in "000" through "009" (2-touch dial).
	receive all data	Stored in the same memory number as that of the sender.
Schedule	receive one data	Stored with the starting date/time of the schedule event.
	receive all data	Stored with the same date and time as those of the sender.
ToDo	receive one data	Stored on the top in the ToDo list.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender.
Received mail	receive one data	Stored in the "Inbox" folder on the Inbox Folder list with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender with the same date and time.
Sent mail	receive one data	Stored in the "Outbox" folder on the Outbox Folder list with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender with the same date and time.
Draft mail	receive one data	Stored with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored with the same date and time as that of the sender.
Decome-Anime template	receive one data	Stored on the top in the "Phone" folder in "Decome-Anime" in "Template" inside "Mail".
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender from the top of the list.
Text memo	receive one data	Stored in the first <Not recorded>.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender from the top of the list.

Data		Storage location/Order
Melody	receive one data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "Melody" inside "Data box".
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
Still Image file	receive one data/ receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "My picture" inside "Data box".
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
Movie file	receive one data/ receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "Motion" inside "Data box".
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
PDF file	receive one data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "My documents" inside "Data box".
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
ToruCa file	receive one data/ receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the "ToruCa" folder.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
Bookmark	receive one data	Stored on the top in the "Bookmark" folder each for i-mode and Full Browser.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
LCS client information	receive one data	Stored in the first <Not stored>.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender from the top of the list.

### Information

- You cannot send the following files:
  - Files whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited
  - Partially saved files
  - Pre-installed Deco-mail pictures
  - Phonebook entries and SMS messages on the UIM

**Information**

- You cannot send the files on the microSD card. Copy or move to the FOMA terminal and then send.
- You can send/receive up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters for a title of a still image, movie, or PDF file, or up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters for a title of a melody.
- When you send a mail message, the file attached to the mail message is also sent. However some files cannot be sent depending on the file type.
- Depending on the mobile phone at the receiving end, subjects of i-mode mail messages cannot be received completely.
- The mail message with an attached file which has not been obtained, or the mail message containing the link information for starting an i-appli program is sent after the file or information is deleted.
- When the maximum number of storable received mail messages (see page 534) is exceeded, the messages are overwritten in the following order; messages in the "Trash box" folder → the oldest received message.
- When the maximum number of storable sent mail messages (see page 534) is exceeded, the oldest unprotected mail message in the Outbox folder is overwritten.
- When the Decome-Anime template contains a file whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited, the mail message is sent after the file or text data is deleted.
- When you send a ToruCa file (details) using infrared rays, the confirmation display appears asking whether to forward the file including the detailed information. In this case, select "YES" to send it with the detailed information, or select "NO" to send the ToruCa file as a file before receiving the detailed information.
- The ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited is sent as a ToruCa file before receiving the detailed information.
- You cannot receive Phonebook entries while Restrict Dialing is activated. At sending, you can send only the Phonebook entries set with Restrict Dialing and data of Own Number.
- It may take long to forward data or you might not be able to receive data depending on the data size.
- You cannot store a still image in excess of 2 Mbytes, movie in excess of 10 Mbytes, melody in excess of 100 Kbytes, PDF file in excess of 2 Mbytes, Decome-Anime template in excess of 100 Kbytes, ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte, or ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- If the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) is connected to the FOMA terminal, you may not be able to perform infrared communication.
- You cannot send files that are not supported by the device at the receiving end.

**Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data**

You can send/receive the data files one by one using infrared rays.

You can send/receive multiple still images, movies, and ToruCa files at a time.

**■Notes on sending/receiving**

- In Secret Mode, you can send secret data as well. However, in Secret Data Only, you can send only the secret data.
- If you receive a Phonebook entry stored as secret data during Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, the Phonebook entry is stored as an ordinary one.
- When sending a Phonebook entry, you cannot send the stored secret code and voice dial entry.

**Send One or Multiple Data****1 Display of the data file to be sent▶ ( FUNC )****► Send Ir data**

- To send a Phonebook entry, select "Send Ir/BT/iC trans" → "Send Ir data" from the Function menu and select "Send phonebook".
- To send a schedule event, select "Ir/ transmission" → "Send Ir data" from the Function menu and select "Send".
- To send a mail message, Decome-Anime templates, ToruCa file or bookmark, select "Ir/ transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send Ir data".
- To send multiple files, select the files you want to send by "Multiple-choice". Press ( FUNC ) to select "Send Ir data".

**2 YES**

- To send multiple files, select "YES" by a factor of selected number of files, and send them.

**Receive One or Multiple Data****1 ► LifeKit ► Receive Ir data**

- You can paste the Ir data receiving function to the desktop. (See page 31)

## 2 Receive▶YES

- When you receive Phonebook entries in which phone numbers are stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them also in the PushTalk Phonebook.
- The confirmation display appears asking whether to continue receiving after receiving one data file. When you received multiple files, select "YES".

### Information

- When you receive an instruction for starting a software program, and you have already downloaded a compatible software program, that software program starts. If you have not put a check mark for "Ir appli To" of "Set appli To", the software program does not start up automatically.

## Sending/Receiving All Data

**By using infrared rays, you can collectively send/receive Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, text memos, bookmarks, mail messages, ToruCa files, and LCS client information.**

**To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digit number).**

**The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.**

### ■ Notes on sending/receiving all data files

- Receiving all data files deletes all data you have stored including the secret data and protected data, and the received data overwrites the existing data. The data you have stored in "Secret mode" is deleted as well. Check that no important data is stored before receiving all data files.
- If you send all Phonebook entries, the "Own number" data is also sent. All the data of "Own number" at the receiving end is overwritten except the own number. Mail address is also overwritten by sender's address, so change it at the receiving end.
- If you send all Phonebook entries, PushTalk Phonebook entries are also sent. Information of voice dial entries are not sent.
- The Phonebook entries stored as secret data are sent not only during Secret Mode but also any other time. The sent secret data is stored as secret data at the receiving end, too.
- The group names in the Phonebook you have received are stored, so the data set in "Group setting" is also overwritten.
- Note that the schedule events at the receiving end are all deleted if you send all ToDo items to the phone that does not support ToDo.
- You can send/receive the protected sent/received mail messages.

## Send All Data

### 1 Display of the data file to be sent▶(**FUNC**)

#### ▶Send all Ir data▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.

- To send the Phonebook entries, select "Send Ir/BT/iC trans" → "Send Ir data" from the Function menu and select "Send all phonebook".
- To send schedule events from Schedule list or Detailed Schedule display, select "Ir/ transmission" → "Send Ir data" from the Function menu and select "Send all".
- To send mail messages, Decome-Anime templates, ToruCa files or bookmarks, and to send schedule events from Calendar display, select "Ir/ transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send all Ir data".

### 2 Enter the session number▶YES

- Enter any four-digit number as the session number.

## Receive All Data

### 1 ▶LifeKit▶Receive Ir data

- You can paste the Ir data receiving function to the desktop. (See page 31)

### 2 Receive all▶Enter your Terminal Security Code

#### ▶Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end▶YES▶YES

The stored data is deleted, then receiving starts.

### Information

- When you receive Phonebook entries in which still images are stored or mail to which files are attached, and the multiple same still images or files are found, only one image or file is stored.

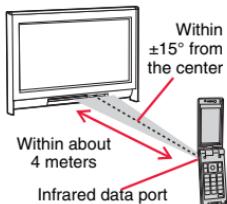
## Using Infrared Remote Control Function

You can use the FOMA terminal as a TV remote control by starting the i-appli program.

- To use remote control devices, you may need to download the software program for those devices. [The pre-installed "Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote control)" supports the infrared remote control function.] The key operation for the remote control differs depending on the software program.
- This function does not work with some devices.
- Communication might be affected by compatible devices and the ambient light.
- You cannot use the infrared remote control during Self Mode.

### Infrared Remote Control

- Turn the FOMA terminal's Infrared data port to the front of a device to be operated. You can operate within about 4 meters away from the device.
- The radiation angle of the infrared rays is within  $\pm 15^\circ$  from the center.



### <Forwarding Image>

## Communication Setting

For when you forward Phonebook entries using infrared rays, iC communication, microSD card, or DOCOMO keitai datalink, you can specify whether to forward the stored still images together.

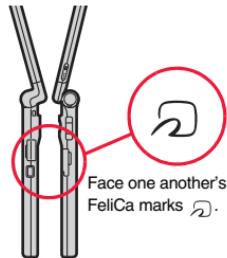
- 1** ▶ Phonebook ▶ Phonebook settings  
▶ Forwarding image ▶ ON or OFF

### <iC Transmission>

## iC Communication Function

iC communication is the function that enables you to send/receive data files to/from another FOMA terminal using the FeliCa reader/writer function. You can send/receive data files by facing the FeliCa  mark of your FOMA terminal toward that of another FOMA terminal supporting the iC communication function. However, you cannot exchange some files depending on the other party's FOMA terminal.

- The type of files and conditions of forwarding are the same as those of infrared communication. (See page 384) However, you cannot send multiple files at a time, and send all data files of Decome-Anime templates and all data files in Data Box.
- You cannot execute iC communication while "IC card lock" is activated.
- You might have difficulty in sending or receiving files depending on the destination FOMA terminal. In that case, move a FeliCa mark  close to or away from the other FeliCa mark or move each side up, down, left, or right.



Face one another's FeliCa marks .

### Sending/Receiving One Data

You can send/receive the data files one by one using iC communication.

- See "■Notes on sending/receiving" on page 386 as well.

### Send One Data

- You cannot use this function during charging.

### 1 Display of the data file to be sent ▶ ( FUNC ) ▶ transmission

- To send a Phonebook entry, select "Send Ir/BT/iC trans" → " transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send phonebook".
- To send a schedule event, select "Ir/ transmission" → " transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send".
- To send a mail message, Decome-Anime templates, ToruCa file or bookmark, select "Ir/ transmission" from the Function menu and select " transmission".

## 2 YES

### Receive One Data

- You cannot use this function during Multitask.

#### 1 Face the FeliCa mark of the FOMA terminal of the receiving end while the Stand-by display is shown to that of the FOMA terminal of the sending end▶YES

- When you receive a Phonebook entry in which a phone number is stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it also in the PushTalk Phonebook.

### Sending/Receiving All Data

By using iC communication, you can collectively send/receive Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, text memos, bookmarks, mail messages, ToruCa files, and LCS client information. To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digit number). The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.

- See "■Notes on sending/receiving all data files" on page 387 as well.

### Send All Data

- You cannot use this function during charging.

#### 1 Display of the data file to be sent▶ ( FUNC ) ▶All transmission

#### ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.

- To send the Phonebook entries, select "Send Ir/BT/iC trans" → "iC transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send all phonebook".
- To send schedule events from Schedule list or Detailed Schedule display, select "Ir/  transmission" → "  transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send all".
- To send mail messages, ToruCa files or bookmarks, and to send schedule event from Calendar display, select "Ir/  transmission" from the Function menu and select "All  transmission".

#### 2 Enter the session number▶YES

- Enter any four-digit number as the session number.

### Receive All Data

- You cannot use this function during Multitask.

#### 1 Face the FeliCa mark of the FOMA terminal of the receiving end while the Stand-by display is shown to that of the FOMA terminal of the sending end.

#### 2 YES▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end.

The stored data is deleted, and then receiving starts.

### Information

- When you receive Phonebook entries in which still images are stored, and the multiple same still images are found, only one image is stored.

### <Voice Recorder>

### Using Voice Recorder

This function is for recording voices. You can record voices in a meeting instead of taking notes.

- This function is the same as the one for when "Movie type set" is set to "Voice" in Movie Mode.
- You can play back the saved voice from "  motion" of "Data box".
- See page 531 for the estimate of recordable time.

#### 1 ▶LifeKit▶Voice recorder



Voice Recorder  
Recording display

**2 Press  (Record) or .**

Recording starts.

**3 Press  ( Stop ) or .**

- Recording ends. The Voice Recorder Saving Pre-check display appears.
- Press   to play back the recorded voice.

**4 Press  ( Save ) or .****Function Menu of the Voice Recorder Recording display**

<b>File size setting</b>	<p>▶ Select an item.</p> <p>Mail restrict'n(S) ..... You can record up to 500 Kbytes.</p> <p>Mail restrict'n(L) ..... You can record up to 2 Mbytes.</p> <p>Long time ..... You can record for a long time. The voice is saved to the microSD card.</p>
<b>Storage setting</b>	<p><b>Store in</b></p> <p>You can set the storage location for the recorded voice. When you set to "Phone", the voice is saved to "Voice recorder" in the "  motion" folder. When you set to "microSD", it is saved to the folder in "Other contents" which you set for "Select storage".</p> <p>▶ Phone or microSD</p>
<b>Auto save set</b>	<p>You can set whether to automatically save the recorded voice after you finish recording.</p> <p>▶ ON or OFF</p>
<b>File restriction</b>	See page 247.
<b>Memory info</b>	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.

**Function Menu of the Voice Recorder Saving Pre-check display**

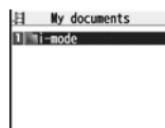
<b>Play</b>	See page 390.
<b>Save</b>	See page 390.
<b>Attach to mail</b>	<p>You can save the recorded voice and attach it to i-mode mail.</p> <p>Go to step 2 on page 146.</p> <p>• You can compose it also by pressing  ().</p>
<b>Store in</b>	See page 390.
<b>File restriction</b>	See page 247.
<b>Cancel</b>	You do not save the recorded voice.

**<PDF Viewer>****Displaying PDF Data**

You can display the stored PDF files.

**1  Data box ▶ My documents ▶ Select a folder  
Select a PDF file.**

- Each time you press  from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.



Folder list



PDF File list

- See page 382 for the Function menu of the Folder list.

- If you cannot display a preview image, any of the following images are displayed:



Cannot be displayed

Does not support (PDF file displayed as " 

Does not support (PDF file displayed as " 

- See page 204 when the PDF file is set with a password.

390

## Operations when displaying a PDF file

- See page 391 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Upper scroll	
Lower scroll	
Left scroll	
Right scroll	
Call up the key operation guide	
Zoom in	
Zoom out	
Fit page	

Operation	Key operation
Next page	
Previous page	
Search	
Search next	
Search previous	
Call up the bookmark list	
Add bookmark	 (for at least one second)

## Information

- When many files are stored in the FOMA terminal or the microSD card, it may take long to access them. It may take long to display the PDF file depending on the PDF file.
- Some files might not be correctly displayed.
- When you try to display undownloaded pages while the PDF file partially downloaded is displayed, downloading of the page starts.

## Function Menu of the PDF File List

Edit title	See page 347.
Document info	You can display the PDF file name, saved date/time, etc.
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the PDF files attached. Go to step 2 on page 146. • You can compose it also by pressing  .
Send Ir data	See page 386.
Send all Ir data	See page 389.
transmission	See page 388.

**Copy to microSD** See page 374.

**Copy to phone** See page 375.

**Copy** See page 348.

**Move** See page 348.

**Add desktop icon** See page 31.

**Delete this** See page 348.

**Delete all** See page 348.

**Multiple-choice** See page 348.

**Memory info** You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.

**Sort** See page 349.

**Listing** You can change the displayed contents of the PDF File list.

### ▶ Title or Image

- You can switch the lists also by pressing (Change) from the PDF File list.

## Information

### <Listing>

- When you use "Image" to display PDF files, they might appear different from the actual images depending on the PDF files.

## Function Menu while PDF File is Displayed

**Zoom in** You can zoom in the PDF file.  
You can zoom in the PDF file up to 1,000%.

**Zoom out** You can zoom out the PDF file.  
You can zoom out the PDF file up to 8%.

**Go to** You can move to another page of the PDF file.

### ▶ Select the page you want to move to.

- If you select "Specified page", enter the page number you want to move to in the page number field, and select "OK"; then you can access to the specified page.

<b>Search</b>	You can display the screen in which the specified character string is contained. The point that matches the specified character is marked in yellow green. ► <b>Select the search string field</b> ► <b>Enter a character string to be searched for.</b> • You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters.  ► <b>Put a check mark for search conditions to be specified</b>  (Search) • If you select "Search prev." or "Search next", you can continue to search under the same condition.
<b>Bookmark/mark</b>	
<b>Disp. bookmark</b>	See page 393.
<b>Add bookmark</b>	You can set a bookmark (i-mode bookmark) for the page currently displayed and can display the desired page easily by selecting the bookmark. You can set up to 10 bookmarks. ► <b>YES</b> ► <b>Select the title field</b> ► <b>Enter a title</b> ► <b>OK</b> • You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters. • See page 394 when bookmarks are stored to the maximum.
<b>Display mark</b>	See page 393.
<b>Add mark</b>	You can store the currently displayed page number and the position within the page as the mark. You can use the stored mark as the sign of the reference point. You can set up to 10 marks. ► <b>YES</b> • See page 394 when marks are stored to the maximum.
<b>View types</b>	
<b>View mode</b>	You can change display format of the PDF file. ► <b>Select a display format.</b> • If you select "User defined", enter the magnification value in the magnification specification field, and select "OK"; then you can display the page at the specified magnification. • The magnification you can specify is 8 through 1,000%. • If you save a file after changing the display format, it is displayed at the saved magnification next time.
<b>Rotate view</b>	► <b>90° to right or 90° to left</b>

<b>Page layout</b>	You can change the display layout of the PDF file. ► <b>Single page, Continuous or Continuous-facing</b>
<b>At Viewer start-up</b>	
<b>Single page</b>	
<b>Display link</b>	You can display links set in the PDF file. Internal links (links set in the PDF file displayed), Web To, Mail To, and Phone To/AV Phone To are available for the links. ► <b>Select a link.</b> • When multiple links are found in the display, you can select a link by pressing  . • When you select an internal link, you can move to the linked page in the PDF file. See page 206 for another link.
<b>Page info ON/OFF</b>	You can set whether to display the zoom magnification, page number, and scroll bar for displaying the PDF file. ► <b>Select an item</b> ► <b>Display or Not display</b>
<b>Display</b>	
<b>Document info</b>	See page 391.
<b>Save</b>	See page 393.
<b>Download remain</b>	You can download all pages of the PDF file which you have not completely downloaded yet such as partially downloaded page by page or failed to be downloaded owing to disconnection of communication midway. ► <b>YES</b>
<b>Capture screen</b>	You can cut out a part of the display and save it as JPEG image. ►  (Select) ► <b>YES</b> ► <b>Select a folder.</b> • See page 205 when images are stored to the maximum.
<b>Attach to mail</b>	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the PDF files attached. Go to step 2 on page 146.

## Information

### <Search>

- The search conditions work as shown below:

Match case: Identifies between uppercase and lowercase for search.

Whole words only: Searches for character strings that completely match by unit of a word.

Search upward: When you do "Search next", you can search backwards to the first page from the start page.

Search "?" as wildcard: "?" mark (half-pitch) entered in the search string field is set for a search condition as a random character.

Search in this page: Searches in the currently displayed page only.

### <Page layout>

- You cannot change the layout of the partial PDF file.

### <Capture screen>

- You might not be able to cut out the display depending on the security setting of the PDF file.

## Display Bookmark

You can list the bookmarks set for the PDF file and the i-mode bookmarks additionally set.

By selecting a bookmark, you can display the page for which the bookmark is set.

### 1 While a PDF file is displayed▶ ( FUNC )

▶ Bookmark/mark▶ Disp. bookmark

▶ Bookmark or i-mode bookmark▶ Select a bookmark.

- Some bookmarks that have been set beforehand are categorized into tier-levels.

Press  ( Next ) to display the bookmarks at the lower level. However, all the bookmarks at the third-tier level or lower are displayed at the third-tier level.

## Function Menu while i-mode Bookmark is Displayed

### Edit title

▶ Enter a title.

- You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters.

### Delete

**Delete** ▶ YES

**Delete selected** ▶ Put a check mark for bookmarks to be deleted

 ( Finish ) ▶ YES

Delete all

▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES

## Display Mark

You can list the marked pages and positions stored in the PDF file. When you select a mark, you can display the page in which the mark is stored.

### 1 While a PDF file is displayed▶ ( FUNC )

▶ Bookmark/mark▶ Display mark▶ Select a mark.

## Function Menu while the Mark List is Displayed

**Delete** ▶ YES

**Delete selected** ▶ Put a check mark for marks to be deleted▶  ( Finish ) ▶ YES

**Delete all** ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES

## Save

You can save the PDF files. You can save the newly downloaded pages and added bookmarks/marks.

You can save up to 3,500 files in total sharing the memory space with other data files, however, the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 534)

### 1 While a PDF file is displayed▶ ( FUNC ) ▶ Save▶ YES

The PDF file once saved to the FOMA terminal or microSD card is overwritten each time you save it. (The operation in step 2 is not required.)

The PDF file that is not saved to the FOMA terminal or microSD card is newly saved.

- With the PDF file that was re-downloaded from the first page owing to updating at the server's end, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the current data. Select "YES" to overwrite it. Select "NO" to newly save.

### 2 Select a destination folder.

- See page 205 when PDF files in the FOMA terminal are stored to the maximum.

## When bookmarks or marks are set to the maximum

If you try to add a bookmark or mark to the PDF file for which 10 bookmarks or marks have been set, or if you try to save the PDF file for which 11 or more bookmarks or marks have been set, the confirmation display appears asking whether to add/save the bookmark or mark after unnecessary ones are deleted.

1. YES
2. Select bookmarks/marks to be deleted▶YES

or  
Put a check mark for bookmarks/marks to be deleted▶✉(Finish)▶YES  
• Continue putting a check mark until "Finish" appears.

## Document Display Settings

You can set a display format for when the PDF files are displayed from sites.

- 1 ▶i-mode settings▶Doc. display settings  
▶Select a display format.

## <Document Viewer>

# Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files

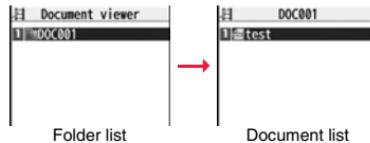
You can display the Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel and Microsoft PowerPoint files saved to the microSD card. (See page 380)

### ■Type of displayable documents

Type of document	Extension
Excel	XLS
Word	DOC
PowerPoint	PPT

- 1 ▶Data box▶Document viewer▶Select a folder  
▶Select a file.

• See page 382 for the Function menu of the Folder list.



Folder list

Document list

### ■Operations when displaying a document file

• See page 395 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation	Operation	Key operation
Upper scroll		Zoom out	
Lower scroll		Fit page	
Left scroll		Next page	
Right scroll		Previous page	
Call up the key operation guide		Search	
Zoom in		Search next	
		Search previous	

**Information**

- Some files might not be correctly displayed.

**Function Menu of the Document List**

<b>Edit title</b>	See page 347.
<b>File info</b>	You can display the name and type of files.
<b>Attach to mail</b>	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the document file attached. Go to step 2 on page 146. • You can compose it also by pressing  .
<b>Copy</b>	See page 348.
<b>Move</b>	See page 348.
<b>Delete this</b>	See page 348.
<b>Delete all</b>	See page 348.
<b>Multiple-choice</b>	See page 348.
<b>Memory info</b>	You can display the used memory space (estimate).

**Function Menu while Document File is Displayed**

<b>Zoom in</b>	You can zoom in the file. You can zoom in the file up to 1,000%.
<b>Zoom out</b>	You can zoom out the file. You can zoom out the file up to 8%.
<b>View types</b>	You can change display format of the file. <b>►Select a display format.</b> • If you select "User defined", enter the magnification value in the magnification specification field; then you can display the page at the specified magnification. • The magnification you can specify by "User defined" is 8 through 1,000%.

**Go to**

You can move to another page or sheet of the file.

**►Select the page or the sheet you want to move to.**

- If you select "Specified page" for the Microsoft Word file or Microsoft PowerPoint file, enter the page number you want to move to in the page number field; then you can move to the specified page.

**Search**

You can display the screen in which the specified character string is contained. The point that matches the specified character string is highlighted.

**►Search►Select the search string field****►Enter a character string to be searched for.**

- You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters.

**►Put a check mark for search conditions to be specified****►**

- If you select "Search prev." or "Search next", you can continue to search under the same condition.

**Zoom & page**

You can set whether to display the zoom magnification and page number for displaying the file.

**►Display or Not display****Scroll bar**

You can set whether to display the scroll bar for displaying the file.

**►Display or Not display****Rotate view****►90° to right or 90° to left****Document info**

You can display the name and type of files.

**Information****<Search>**

- The search conditions work as shown below:

Whole words only: Searches for character strings that completely match by unit of a word.

Match case: Identifies between uppercase and lowercase for search.

Search in this page (Excel file only): Searches in the currently displayed page only.

Search in this file (Excel file only): Searches in the whole file.

## Printing Saved Images

### Select a Method to Print the Images Saved in the microSD Card

DPOF is the format for recording the print information about the still image you shot with a digital camera. You can input the information into the still image on the microSD card about whether to print it out and how many copies you print out. You can take the card to DPE service shops or use a DPOF compatible printer to print photos as you specify.

#### 1 Still image in play/Still image list▶ ( FUNC )

▶ DPOF setting ▶ Print

▶ Enter the number of copies to be printed out.

- Enter "01" through "99" in two digits.
- To cancel printing the selected still image, select "Print OFF". To cancel printing all still images, select "All print OFF".

#### Information

- The classification icon of the images set with DPOF Setting is .
- You can set DPOF Setting for up to 999 image files.
- You cannot set DPOF Setting for the image in excess of 2 Mbytes or 5M (1944 x 2592) size.
- If unused space on the microSD card is not enough, DPOF Setting might not be set. (The icon and Picture Information, however, indicate DPOF is set.)
- Still images shot by P-01A also support PRINT Image Matching III.

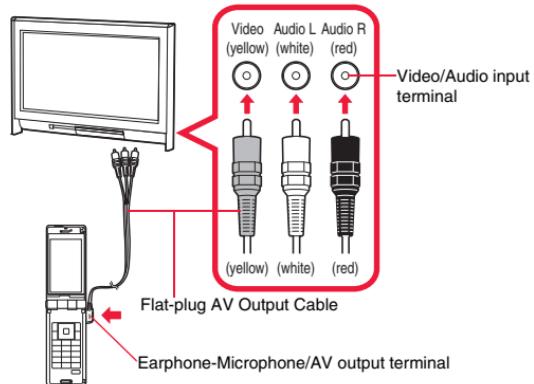
## <AV Output>

### Displaying Still Images or Movies/i-motion on TV

When you connect the FOMA terminal to a TV using the Flat-plug AV Output Cable P01 (option), you can display still images, movies/i-motion movies, and images during a videophone call, video from 1Seg and from i-appli on the TV. You cannot display any other images.

#### Connect FOMA Terminal to TV

Open the cover of the Earphone-Microphone/AV output terminal on the FOMA terminal and connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable to it. Then connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable to the video/audio input terminal on the TV.



#### Information

- You can connect to the devices other than TV sets for output.
- When connecting the Flat-plug AV Output Cable, make sure that you firmly insert it. Do not pull the cable forcibly, twist it by the plug, or apply an excessive force.

**Information**

- Before connecting or disconnecting the Flat-plug AV Output Cable to and from the device such as a TV, turn off the sound volume of the connected device.
- To pull the plug out, take hold of the plug and then pull it out softly.

**Display Still Images on TV****1 Play back a still image while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected**

or

**connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while a still image is being played back.**

- Press **[MENU]([Screen])** to switch the display size.
- You can press **[ ]([Auto])** to start a slide show. You can press **[ ]([Stop])** again to stop it.
- You can press **[ ]([Stop])** to display a previous or next still image.
- Each time you press **[ ]([Rotate])**, you can rotate the still image clockwise by 90 degrees.
- See page 346 for how to display still images.
- To cancel AV output, pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA terminal. When the playback ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled as well.

**Information**

- AV output is not available in the following cases:
  - When playing back a still image from any other than the Still Image list or icon pasted to the desktop
  - When playing back a still image from any other than the "i-mode" folder, "Camera" folder, user folders, "Picture" folder (microSD), and "Image Box" folder (microSD)
  - When displaying a still image whose acquired source icon is "□" or "■", and whose "File restriction" is "File restricted"
  - When playing back a Chara-den picture you shot a Chara-den model whose "Rec. file restriction" is "File restricted"
  - When playing back a still image in the actual size or by slide show
  - When playing back a Flash movie

**Information**

- When a still image is larger than the VGA (480 x 640) size, it is reduced to VGA (480 x 640) or smaller with its proportional ratio retained for displaying on the TV.
- On some TVs, still images may not be displayed correctly when the display size is switched.

**Display Movies/i-motion on TV****1 Play back a movie/i-motion movie while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected**

or

**connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while a movie/i-motion movie is being played back.**

- Press **[MENU]([Screen])** to switch the display size.
- See page 353 for how to play back movies/i-motion movies and how to operate during playback.
- To cancel AV output, pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA terminal. When another function starts up, AV output is canceled as well.

**Information**

- AV output is not available in the following cases:
  - When the image is played back from any other than the Movie list or icon pasted to the desktop
  - When playing back a movie/i-motion movie whose acquired source icon is "□" or "■", and whose "File restriction" is "File restricted"
  - When playing back a Chara-den movie you shot a Chara-den model whose "Rec. file restriction" is "File restricted"
  - When a movie/i-motion movie in the "Pre-installed" folder, or "Movable contents" folder (microSD) is played back

**Information**

- On some TVs, movies/i-motion movies may not be displayed correctly when the display size is switched.

**Display Video from i-appli****1 Start an i-appli program while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected**

Or

**connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while an i-appli program is running.**

- To cancel AV output, pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA terminal. When an i-appli ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled.

**Information**

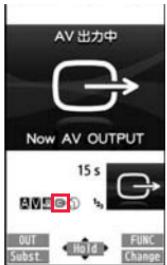
- AV output still continues even if you close the FOMA terminal. However, AV output is not available during pause in Power Saver Mode.
- AV output of i-appli programs is unavailable during Play Background.
- AV output is unavailable for i-motion movies displayed while an i-appli program is running.

**Display Images during a Videophone Call on TV****1 Make a videophone call while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected**

Or

**connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable during a videophone call.**

- “” appears during AV output.
- To cancel AV output, pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA terminal. When the videophone call ends, or another function starts up, AV output is canceled as well.

**Information**

- AV output is unavailable for images under Remote Monitoring.
- The sensitivity of the microphone is improved during AV output.
- “” (Hands-free icon) does not appear during AV output. However, the voice is output from the connected device. You cannot switch to Hands-free.

**Display Video from 1Seg**

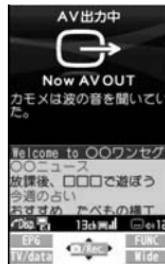
At 1Seg start-up Released

**1 Watch a 1Seg program while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected**

Or

**connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while watching a 1Seg program.**

- To switch to AV output while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected, select “Settings” → “Display/operation” and select “AV output” from the Function menu.
- To cancel AV output, pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA terminal or select “Settings” → “Display/operation” and select “AV output” again from the Function menu. When watching 1Seg programs ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled.

**Information**

- When “TV sound while closed” is set to “ON”, AV output still continues even if you close the FOMA terminal.
- The caption and data broadcasting are not displayed on TV.
- AV output is unavailable during recording.
- AV output is unavailable for video or still images recorded by 1Seg.
- The sound during AV output is output from a connected device, so adjusting the sound volume of the FOMA terminal cannot change the output sound volume.

# Convenient Functions

Multiaccess .....	<Multiaccess>	400
Multitask .....	<Multitask>	401
Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice .....	<Reading Aloud>	402
Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified Time .....	<Auto Power ON/OFF>	404
Using Alarm .....	<Alarm>	404
Using Calendar to Manage Schedule .....	<Schedule>	407
Using ToDo to Manage Schedule .....	<ToDo>	411
Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm .....	<Alarm Setting>	413
Using Your Original Menu .....	<Private Menu Setting>	413
Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information .....	<Own Number>	414
Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo .....	<Voice Memo during a Call> <Voice Memo>	415
Recording Images during a Videophone Call as a Movie Memo .....	<Movie Memo>	415
Checking Call Duration/Charge .....	<Call Data>	416
Resetting Total Duration/Total Cost .....	<Reset Total Cost&Duration>	416
Setting Call Cost Limit .....	<Notice Call Cost>	417
Using Calculator .....	<Calculator>	417
Making Text Memos .....	<Text Memo>	417
Copying/Deleting Data Items between FOMA Terminal and UIM .....	<UIM Operation>	418
How to Use Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch .....	<Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch>	419
Selecting a Microphone for Use when an Earphone is Connected .....	<Headset Microphone Setting>	420
Selecting Other Party to Call for when an Earphone is Connected .....	<Headset Switch to Call>	421
Receiving a Call Automatically when an Earphone is Connected .....	<Auto Answer Setting>	421
Using Bluetooth Function .....	<Bluetooth Function>	421

&lt;Multiaccess&gt;

## Multiaccess

Multiaccess enables you to simultaneously connect to three lines; a voice call, packet communication, and SMS.

To switch the displays, press and hold  for at least one second; or press  to switch from TASK MENU. (See page 402)

See page 504 for details on combination of Multiaccess.

Voice call	Single line
i-mode, i-oppli, i-mode mail, packet communication via PC	Single line
SMS	Single line

### Information

- You are charged a fee for each line during Multiaccess.

## Make a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can make a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

**1 During i-mode or packet communication▶ **  
**► Stand-by display**

**2 Make a call.**

- If you make a videophone call during i-mode, i-mode is disconnected and the videophone call is made.  
After you finish the videophone call, the i-mode display returns.

## Receive a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can receive a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

**1 The Call Receiving display appears when a call comes in  
**► Press  to answer the call.****

To return to the display for i-mode or packet communication without answering the call, press and hold  for at least one second. Press and hold  for at least one second again to return to the Call Receiving display.  
The caller hears not a message but a ringback tone.

## Use Communication during Voice Call

You can use i-mode, send/receive i-mode mail, etc. without disconnecting a voice call.

**1 During a voice call▶     **  
Select an icon to operate each function.

### Information

- When a mail message or Message R/F comes in during a call, the ring tone does not sound and incoming illumination does not flicker regardless of the "Receiving display" setting.
- A ring tone sounds and the Receiving Result display appears when "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred" except for the following cases:
  - During a call
  - While the camera is activated
  - While you are watching a 1Seg program (when "Mail ticker display" is set to other than "OFF")
  - When an i-oppli program set for the Stand-by display is running as an ordinary i-oppli program
- When you perform packet communication via a personal computer, make a call-out operation from the personal computer during a voice call.

## &lt;Multitask&gt;

## Multitask

The FOMA terminal supports "Multitask" that enables you to use up to three functions such as menu functions (see page 34) at the same time. By combining Multiaccess and Multitask, you can use following functions simultaneously (see page 505 for the combination patterns of Multitask):

**■ Mail group**

i-mode mail and SMS functions

**■ i-mode group**

Menu functions inside "i-mode group" on Main Menu

**■ Setting group**

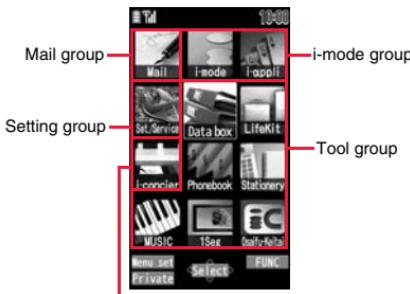
Menu functions inside "Setting group" on Main Menu

**■ Tool group**

Menu functions inside "Tool group" on Main Menu

**■ Other functions which do not belong to the groups**

Voice call, videophone call, 64K data communication, etc.



## Start Another Function

### 1 When a function is running▶

▶ ( **Menu** )

#### ▶ Start another function.

For the icon of the group in use, "▽" or another mark is added.

When a single function is used, "▶" is displayed.

When multiple functions are used, "▶" is displayed.



When a function in the Tool group is running

### If another menu function in the same group has already been called up

The confirmation display appears asking whether to switch the functions. Select "YES" to close the current menu function and the new menu function will be called up.

#### Information

- You are charged a call fee even when you are running other functions during a call.
- If a call comes in while another function is working, the call might not be received correctly. In that case, "Record message" or "Call Forwarding Service" may start in a shorter time than the ring time specified for them.
- If you use Multitask to switch functions while executing another function whose load of processing is high, delay may occur in displaying operation, and so on.

## Switch Displays

When multiple menu functions are working, you can switch the displays by pressing and holding for at least one second. The display switches from the latest one in chronological order.

### To display the menu list for functions in use

Press .

You can switch displays by selecting a function from the list.

- You can show the Stand-by display by pressing (Stand-by) or selecting "Stand-by display".
- By pressing () or selecting "Open Menu", you can show Main Menu in Normal Style, Horizontal Open Menu in Horizontal Open Style.



### Information

- Even if you press to switch the displays, neither menu function in use is closed nor the call is disconnected. Also, even when you switch the Character Entry display (see page 430) to another menu and use that menu for editing text, you can continue editing the previous text if you switch tasks.
- When another function is not working and you press and hold for at least one second from the vertical Stand-by display, the setting display for "Select networks" appears.

## Exit a Function

### To close a menu function, press with the menu function displayed.

- Press () from TASK MENU, and select "YES" to close all menu functions and to return to the Stand-by display.
- When you press from the Stand-by display during Play Background, the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the menu function.

## <Reading Aloud>

# Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice

You can set to be notified of incoming calls by voice instead of a ring tone, or to have the mail contents automatically read aloud. Further, the voice guidance tells you how to operate Voice Dial. This function is available in Japanese only.

### Read Aloud Settings

- 1 ► Set./Service ► Other settings ► Voice settings  
► Read aloud settings ► ON or OFF ► Put a check mark for items to be read aloud ► (Finish)

- |                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Voice dial . . . . .           | Instructs you through the Voice Dial operation by voice guidance.  |
| Incoming call . . . . .        | Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a voice call is coming in.   |
| Videophone incoming . . . . .  | Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a videophone call is coming in.  |
| Number of mails/msgns. . . . . | Notifies you of the number of mail messages/ Messages R/F by voice at reception. The setting of "Mail/Msg. ring time" is invalid.  |
| Mail list . . . . .            | Reads aloud the sender/destination address and subject on the Inbox/Outbox list.   |
| Displaying mail . . . . .      | Reads aloud the sender/destination address, subject, and text on the detailed mail display. However, the voice guidance is not provided when a melody is automatically played back while "Auto melody play" is set to "ON".<br>Does not read aloud the text on the Decome-Anime Playback display.                        |
| Send mail preview. . . . .     | Reads aloud the destination address and text when previewed.<br><br>• You can stop the voice guidance for a mail message midway by pressing any key. However, it continues if you scroll the display.  |
|                                | • The voice guidance for a mail message is not provided in the following cases: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· While the audio from a 1Seg program is played back</li> <li>· When you display a mail message in Multiwindow.</li> <li>· When you display a mail message stored on the microSD card.</li> </ul> |

## Read Aloud Volume

- 1 Set./Service ► Other settings ► Voice settings  
▶ Read aloud volume ► Use to adjust the volume.

## Read Aloud Speed

- 1 Set./Service ► Other settings ► Voice settings  
▶ Read aloud speed ► Select a speed.

## Read Aloud Output

You can set whether to play back the voice guidance from the speaker or hear it from the earpiece.

- 1 Set./Service ► Other settings ► Voice settings  
▶ Read aloud output ► Speaker or Earpiece

### Information

- The voice guidance of "Incoming call", "Videophone incoming" and "Number of mails/msgs." is output from the speaker even when this function is set to "Earpiece".
- When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the voice guidance is output according to the setting of "Headset usage setting". However, when "Read aloud output" is set to "Earpiece" and "Headset usage setting" is set to "Headset and speaker", the voice guidance is output from the earphone except for "Incoming call", "Videophone incoming" and "Number of mails/msgs.".
- From a Hands-free device, the voice guidance for "Incoming call" and "Videophone incoming" only might be provided.
- You might not be able to stop the voice guidance even by pressing the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option).

## Read Aloud Valid Setting

You can set the voice guidance to be provided only when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected.

- 1 Set./Service ► Other settings ► Voice settings  
▶ Read aloud valid set. ► Normal or Earphone

**Normal** . . . . . Always provides the voice guidance.

**Earpiece** . . . Provides the voice guidance only when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch is connected.

### Information

- When you set to "Earpiece", the voice guidance continues even if you remove the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch during the voice guidance. When a call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch is removed, the voice guidance does not start even if you connect it.

## Rules of Voice Guidance

The contents of mail messages and others are read aloud generally according to the rules below:

- They may not be read aloud as specified in the following rules depending on the function you use:
- <Numerics>
  - A numeric string up to 16 digits is read aloud as a number. When a numeric string begins with "0" or it is identified as a URL or mail address, it is read aloud digit by digit.
  - When numerals are separated by "/" or ":", they are read aloud as dates.
  - "1日" is differently read aloud for the meaning of the date (1st date of a month) and for others. The kanji characters of dates other than "1日" are always read aloud as for the dates.
  - When numerals are separated by ":", they are read aloud as time.
  - ":", "(", and ")" contained in a phone number or zip code are not read aloud, and numbers only are read aloud.
- When a numeric string begins with "¥", "\$", "€", or "£", it is read aloud as the meaning of money amount. When ":" is used, the numeric string before ":" is identified as money amount and that after ":" is identified as a number, unless it is separated by every three digits.
- "(Numeral) 分の (numeral)" is read as a fraction.

### <Alphabet>

- Alphabetical letters are read aloud according to the voice guidance dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA terminal.
- When a word consists of four or more letters and can be read in romaji-reading, it is read aloud in romaji-reading.
- The alphabetical letters after a numeral might be read aloud as a unit.
- "M", "T", "S", and "H" before a date are converted to the Japanese era name and then read aloud.
- Alphabetical letters other than above are read aloud in alphabetical reading.

## &lt;Symbol&gt;

- Symbols are read aloud according to the Symbol list. When the same symbol continues three times or more, that symbol is not read aloud.
- “ヘンシン” is read aloud for the following character strings:  
“Re.”, “Re>”, “Re2;”, “Re2>” and “Re2”
- “テンソ—” is read aloud for the following character strings:  
“Fw.”, “Fw>”, “Fw2;”, “Fw2>”, “Fwd;”, “Fwd>”, “Fwd2;”, “Fwd2>” and “Fwd2”
- When symbols for “Reply” or “Forward” are consecutively repeated, they are read aloud only once.

## &lt;Pictograph&gt;

- Pictographs are read aloud according to the Pictograph list.

## &lt;Smiley&gt;

- Smileys are read aloud according to the voice guidance dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA terminal. When they are identified as a URL or mail address, however, they are read aloud as symbols.

## &lt;Other items&gt;

- Texts are read aloud separated by punctuation marks and symbols such as “!”, or “?”.  
When the kanji character that expresses the day of the week is put between “(” and “)”, it is read aloud as the day of the week.
- Words might not be correctly read aloud depending on the context of the text (especially place names and proper nouns).

## &lt;Auto Power ON/OFF&gt;

**Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified Time****1** ► Set./Service ► Clock ► Auto power ON/OFF

## ► Auto power ON or Auto power OFF ► Select an item.

**OFF** . . . . Does not set Auto Power ON/OFF. The setting is completed.

**1 time** . . . . Sets to turn on/off the power automatically at the specified time only once.

**Daily** . . . . Sets to turn on/off the power automatically at a specified time everyday repeatedly.

**2** Enter a time.**Information**

- When you set “Auto power OFF” to the same time of an alarm, schedule alarm, or others, those alarms preferentially work.
- Even when you set “Auto power OFF”, the power does not turn off at the specified time if other than the Stand-by display is displayed. The power turns off after the function in working is finished. When you set a Flash movie as the Stand-by display, the power might not be turned off while the Flash movie is moving.
- Turn off the FOMA terminal after setting “Auto power ON” to “OFF” when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

## &lt;Alarm&gt;

**Using Alarm**

You can set Alarm to alert you at the specified time with an alarm tone, animation and illumination. You can store up to 12 alarms.

**1** ► Stationery ► Alarm ► Highlight an alarm and press (**Edit**)

## ► Do the following operations.



<b>Alarm</b>	You can set whether to validate or invalidate the alarm. ► <b>ON or OFF</b>
<b>Time</b>	► <b>Enter the time for sounding the alarm.</b> ● You cannot set the same time as the time set for the stored alarm.
<b>Repeat</b>	► <b>Select a type of repeat.</b> ● If you select “Select day”, put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press .
<b>Tone</b>	► <b>Select a type of alarm tone</b> ► <b>Select a folder</b> ► <b>Select an alarm tone.</b>

**Information**

- When you set “Auto power ON” and “Auto power OFF” to the same time, and the specified time arrives, the FOMA terminal will turn on if it is turned off, and the FOMA terminal will turn off, if it is turned on.

Volume	<p>► Use  to adjust the volume.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you set "Step", the alarm tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every about three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.</li> </ul>
Snooze	<p>You can set whether to activate Snooze. If you set to "OFF", set the duration that the alarm tone is to continue sounding.</p> <p>► ON or OFF ► Enter a ring time (minutes).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can enter from "01" through "10" in two digits.</li> <li>• See page 406 for how Snooze works.</li> </ul>
Auto power ON	<p>You can set whether to turn on the power automatically to make an alarm sound when the alarm time arrives during power off.</p> <p>► ON or OFF</p>
Prefer manner mode	<p>You can set the alarm tone which sounds at the specified time during Manner Mode.</p> <p>► ON or OFF</p> <p>ON . . . . Sounds at the same volume as set for "Alarm volume" on page 111.</p> <p>OFF . . . . Sounds at the volume set for this function.</p>

## 2 Press (Finish).

- The following icons appear on the display depending on the setting:
  - : Repeats daily.
  - : Repeats on the specified day of the week.

### Function Menu while Alarm is Displayed

Edit	Go to step 1 of "Using Alarm" on page 404.
Detail	You can display the stored alarm contents.
Set this	<p>You can validate the stored alarm.</p> <p>► YES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can validate also by pressing  (ON).</li> </ul>
Set all	You can validate all the stored alarm.

Release this	You can invalidate the stored alarm.
	► YES
Release all	You can invalidate all the stored alarm.

### Information

- If the alarm tone sounds during a call, press any key to stop it. Once again press any key to end the alarm including Snooze. If the other party on the phone hangs up, an alarm including Snooze ends.
- During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).
- If any of the following events occurs in Snooze state, Snooze is released:
  - When you receive a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk call
  - When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred"
  - When you receive a location provision request while "Location request menu" or the setting by service is set to the settings that permits location provision.
  - When an alarm of "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer" or "Timer recording" sounds
- When you set the power to automatically turn on and an alarm to sound, the default alarm tone sounds if the alarm with the UIM security is selected.
- Turn off the FOMA terminal after setting "Auto power ON" to "OFF" when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

### When you set an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", and "ToDo"

The icon appears on the desktop.

- "". . . . Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for past time).
- "". . . . Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow or onward only.
- If you set "Alarm" of a schedule event/ToDo item to "OFF", the icon is not displayed.

## When the time specified for “Alarm”, “Schedule” or “ToDo” comes

The alarm sounds for about five minutes (in the case of “Alarm”, the alarm sounds for specified time), and illumination lights. The vibrator works as you set for “Phone” of “Vibrator”. The alarm message and an animation or i-motion movie linking to the selected icon appear on the display.

- If you set “Snooze” of “Alarm” to “ON”

The alarm sounds for about one minute at an interval of five minutes, up to six times, until Snooze is released by pressing .

- During a call

The alarm sounds from the earpiece three times repeatedly.

- During operations

The FOMA terminal works according to the setting of “Alarm setting”. (See page 413)

- When you set an alarm to the time of another alarm

The alarm sounds in the priority order of “Alarm”→“Timer recording”→“ToDo”→“Schedule”→“TV timer”. A missed schedule event or ToDo is notified by the “Missed alarm” icon.

- When the power is turned off

<Alarm>

When “Auto power ON” is set to “ON”, the power automatically turns on to make an alarm notification sound. When the auto-power setting is set to “OFF”, an alarm does not sound with the power stayed off. Even after turning the power on, the “Missed alarm” icon is not displayed.

<Schedule/ToDo>

The alarm does not sound.

The “Missed alarm” icon is not displayed even after turning the power on.

- In Manner Mode

The vibrator and illumination light notify you. For Schedule/ToDo, a message is also displayed. The alarm sounds at the volume set for Manner Mode. (See page 111)

- During Lock All, Personal Data Lock or Omakase Lock

The alarm does not sound.

After releasing each lock, the “Missed alarm” icon is displayed to inform you of the missed alarm. Further, if the power is turned off, the power does not turn on and the “Missed alarm” icon does not appear even after releasing each lock.

- While operating the microSD card, during infrared communication, or during iC communication

The alarm does not sound.

After each function is finished, the “Missed alarm” icon is displayed.

- While resetting settings

<Alarm>

The alarm does not sound.

The “Missed alarm” icon does not appear even after resetting settings is completed.

<Schedule/ToDo>

The alarm sounds.

- While updating a software program

The alarm does not sound.

The “Missed alarm” icon appears after software updating is completed.

## Information

- If you set “Alarm setting” to “Alarm preferred” and the alarm time has come when you are dialing, the alarm sounds after calling up the other party. If the alarm time has come when receiving a call, the alarm sounds after starting communication.

- You might not be able to set some i-motion movies or Chaku-uta Full® music files for the alarm.

- Some i-motion movies set for the alarm might be played back only with sound at the specified time.

- The Chaku-uta Full® music file set for the alarm is played back only with sound at the specified time.

The illumination for when you play back a demo to select an alarm tone might differ from for when you are notified by an alarm.

## To clear alarm tone/alarm message, and animation/i-motion movie from the display

Press any key to stop the alarm tone but the animation/i-motion movie changes to a still image and the alarm message remains displayed. Press any key again (press  if you set “Snooze” of “Alarm” to “ON”) to clear the display. However, you cannot clear the alarm message for the schedule event or ToDo item by pressing a side key when the FOMA terminal is closed. When a call comes in, the alarm stops sounding.

- When multiple alarm messages exist, you can switch display by pressing  (**Next**) or  (**Back**) after stopping the alarm tone.

## When “Alarm” did not work

“Missed alarm” icon is displayed on the desktop. You can check that icon for the contents of the missed alarm (Missed alarm information).  
The latest missed alarm information that could not be notified is displayed.

&lt;Schedule&gt;

MENU 4 5

## Using Calendar to Manage Schedule

You can display the calendar by month to check the stored schedule events.

You can display or store from January 1, 2000 through December 31, 2037.

- See page 406 for how alarm works.

## Store Schedule Events

When the specified date and time come, an alarm tone, an illumination, subject of the schedule event and an animation corresponding to the set icon notify you of the schedule event.

You can store up to 2,500 schedule events.

**1** MENU ► Stationery ► Schedule ►  ( FUNC ) ► New  
► Do the following operations.

### Edit subject

- Select an icon.
  - When the alarm tone alerts you, the animation corresponding to the selected icon is displayed.
- Enter the subject of the schedule event.
  - You can enter up to 25 full-pitch/50 half-pitch characters.
  - A subject corresponding to the selected icon is entered in advance.

### Place

- Enter a place.
  - You can enter up to 25 full-pitch/50 half-pitch characters.

### Whole day

You can set whole day schedule without entering starting and ending date/time.

► OFF or ON

- If you set to “ON”, the alarm sounds at 12 a.m.

### Date (from)

► Enter the date and time for starting the schedule.

### Date (to)

► Enter the date and time for ending the schedule.

### Repeat

► Select a type of repeat.

- If you select “Select day”, put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press  (Finish).

Set repeat time.

► Unrestricted or XX times.

► Enter the repeat time.

- Enter two digits from “02” through “99”.
- The item set with repetition is counted as one item.

### Alarm

► Select an alarm method.

ON ..... Alerts you at the time of the starting date/time of the schedule event. The setting for alarm notification is completed.

ON/Set time ..... Alerts you at the time set as the prenotification.

OFF ..... Does not alert. The setting for alarm notification is completed.

► Enter the date and time to be alerted.

### Tone

► Select a type of alarm tone ► Select a folder

► Select an alarm tone.

### Details

► Enter details.

- You can enter up to 300 full-pitch/600 half-pitch characters.

**2** Press  (Finish).

## Information

- If you enter a date on or after 29th in “Date (from)” and set “Repeat” to “Monthly” or “Yearly”, the schedule event is set on the last day of the month when the month does not have the specified date.

**Information**

- For the schedule event stored as secret data, an alarm message is not displayed when the alarm sounds in ordinary mode (other than "Secret mode" and "Secret data only"). An animation for secret data appears.
- During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Phone" or "Ring volume". During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).

**Store Holidays**

You can store up to 100 holidays. However, you cannot store multiple holidays for the same date.

- 1 **[MENU]▶Stationery▶Schedule▶[i]([FUNC.]▶Settings▶Edit holiday▶New▶Do the following operations.**

- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Date setting</b> | ▶ Select an item.<br>Yearly [fixed date]. . . . Enter the date.<br>Yearly [- , -] . . . . Enter the month, week, and day of the week. |
| <b>Holiday name</b> | ▶ Enter the holiday name.<br>• You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.  |

- 2 Press **[ ]([Finish])**.

**Check Schedule Events**

You can check the details of schedule events or holidays. You can also check birthdays stored from the Phonebook.

- 1 **[MENU]▶Stationery▶Schedule**

The Calendar display appears.

- If you press **[MENU]** **[Prev.]** or **[Next]**, the calendar for the previous or next month is displayed.
- If you receive a weather forecast for week from i-concierge, information of them are also displayed.



Calendar display

- 2 **Select a date.**

The Schedule list and birthday list for the selected date are displayed.



Schedule list

### 3 Select a schedule event or birthday.

- When you select a birthday and select "Sending mail", you can compose to the first mail address in the selected birthday person's Phonebook entry. (See "Mail To Function" on page 207)

When you select "Making call", you can make voice calls and so on. (See "Phone To/AV Phone To Function" on page 206)



Detailed Schedule display

#### Information

- Holidays stored at purchase on the calendar are conformance with "Law on National Holidays and the partially amended version of the Elder Law" (up to No.43, 2005). Spring Equinox Day and Autumn Equinox Day are announced on the official gazette of February 1 in the previous year, therefore, they may differ from the days on the calendar. (As of October 2008)

### Function Menu of the Calendar Display

**New** Go to step 1 on page 407.

#### Search/Filter

**To specified date** ▶ Enter the date.

**Filter** You can list up schedule events by the specified icon.  
▶ Select an icon to be listed ▶ (Finish)

**Release Filter** You can release filter and display all the schedule events.

**Connect to Center** See page 140.

**Add desktop icon** See page 31.

#### Ir/ transmission

**Send all Ir data** See page 387.

**All transmission** See page 389.

<b>No. of schedules</b>	You can display the number of schedule events, holidays, and birthdays. In Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, you can display the number of the schedule events stored as secret.
-------------------------	---

#### Settings

**Kisekae setting** You can change the design of the Calendar display.  
▶ Select a pattern.

**Customize holiday** You can specify the color for the day of the week.  
▶ Select a day of the week ▶ Default, Red, or Blue  
● The display color of holidays has priority over this setting.

#### Edit holiday

**New** Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays" on page 408.

**Edit** Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays" on page 408.

**Delete this** ▶ YES

**Reset holiday** You can restore the holidays to its default.  
▶ YES

#### Delete

**Delete past** You can delete the schedule events stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day.  
▶ YES

**Delete all** You can delete all the schedule events. While schedule events are displayed by Filter function, only the displayed schedule events are deleted.  
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

#### Information

##### <Customize holiday>

- Days are displayed in the default color during Lock All, Omakase Lock, and Personal Data Lock.

##### <Delete>

- The schedule events downloaded from i-concierge are not deleted.

## Function Menu of the Schedule List/Detailed Schedule Display

**New** Go to step 1 on page 407.

### Edit

**Edit** Go to step 1 on page 407.  
 • You can edit also by pressing  **Edit**.  
 • If you edit a schedule event set with repetition, the confirmation display appears asking whether to edit only a schedule event of the present day. If you select "YES", "Repeat" on the edit display become "1 time" (OFF), and it is stored as a new schedule event. If you select "NO", it is overwritten.

**Copy** You can copy the schedule event and store it for another date.  
**► Enter the date and time you are pasting to.**  
 Go to step 1 on page 407.  
 • If you copy a schedule event set with repetition, "Repeat" on the edit display become "1 time" (OFF).

### Compose message

**Compose message** You can compose an i-mode mail message whose text contains the start date/time and details of the schedule event.  
 Go to step 2 on page 146.

**Attach to mail** You can attach the schedule event to an i-mode mail message to send.  
 Go to step 2 on page 146.  
 • You can attach it to an i-mode mail message also by pressing  from the Schedule List or by pressing  from the detailed Schedule display.

### Move/copy

**Copy to microSD** See page 372.

**Connect to Center** See page 140.

### Search/Filter

**To specified date** See page 409.

**Filter** See page 409.

**Release filter** See page 409.

### Edit holiday

**New** Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays" on page 408.  
**Edit** Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays" on page 408.  
**Delete this** **► YES**  
**Reset holiday** See page 409.

### Add desktop icon

#### Ir/ transmission

**Send Ir data**  
**Send** See page 386.  
**Send all** See page 387.

#### transmission

**Send** See page 388.  
**Send all** See page 389.

### Delete

**Delete this** **► YES**  
 • If you delete a schedule event set for repeat, the all data items set for repeat will be deleted.

**Delete select** **► Put a check mark for schedule events to be deleted**  
**►  (Finish) ► YES**

**Delete past** See page 409.

**Set secret/Release secret** You can have the schedule event set to or release from secret.  
**► YES**  
 • When you select "Set secret" in ordinary mode (not in "Secret mode" or "Secret data only"), enter your Terminal Security Code.

**Information**

## &lt;Delete&gt;

- The schedule events downloaded from i-concier are not deleted.

**Displaying i-schedule**

You can display contents of the schedule downloaded by i-concier.

**1 Calendar display/schedule list**

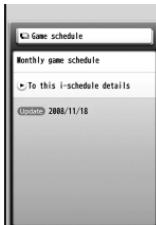
The i-schedule list is displayed.



i-schedule list

**2 Select an i-schedule.**

- See page 205 when you select "Search by i-mode".



Detailed i-schedule display

**Function Menu of the i-schedule List/Detailed i-schedule Display****Schedule list**

You can display the i-schedule list.(See page 408)

- You can display i-schedule list also by pressing (List).

**Delete****Delete this [i-schedule list only]**

OK

**Delete select [i-schedule list only]**

Put a check mark for i-schedule events to be deleted  
 (Finish) OK

**Delete all [i-schedule list only]**

YES

9 5

**<ToDo>****Using ToDo to Manage Schedule**

You can manage your schedule events in the list and make an alarm tone sound when the specified time comes.

You can store up to 100 ToDo items to manage your schedule.

- See page 406 for how alarm works.

**1 Stationery ( New )  
Do the following operations.**

- You can check the stored contents by selecting a stored ToDo item, and you can edit it by pressing ( Edit ).

 **Edit ToDo**

Enter ToDo contents.

- You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.

Due date	<p>▶ Select an item.</p> <p>Enter date . . . . Enter the date (due date) directly.</p> <p>Choose date . . . . Select a date (due date) from the calendar.</p> <p>Check the date and press  (Set).</p> <p>No date . . . . Does not set the date (due date). The alarm does not work.</p>
Priority	<p>▶ Select a priority.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you sort the items in due date order, the items for the same due date are displayed from the higher priority.</li> </ul>
Category	▶ Select a category.
Alarm	<p>▶ Select an alarm method.</p> <p>ON . . . . Alerts you at the set time. The setting for alarm notification is completed.</p> <p>ON/Set time . . . . Alerts you at the time set as the prenotification.</p> <p>OFF . . . . Does not alert you. The setting for alarm notification is completed.</p> <p>▶ Enter the date and time to be alerted.</p>
Alarm tone	<p>▶ Select a type of alarm tone</p> <p>▶ Select a folder</p> <p>▶ Select an alarm tone.</p>
<b>2</b>	Press  (Finish).
	<p> : Priority high</p> <p> : Priority low</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you do not enter the ToDo contents, "Finish" is not displayed, and you cannot store the ToDo item.</li> </ul>
<b>Function Menu while ToDo Item is Displayed</b>	
New	Go to step 1 of "Using ToDo to Manage Schedule" on page 411.
Edit	<p>Go to step 1 of "Using ToDo to Manage Schedule" on page 411.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To edit "Completion date" of the ToDo item with its "Change status" set to "Completion", select "", and perform the same operation as in "Due date" on page 412.</li> </ul>
Change status	<p>The set status icons are displayed on the ToDo list.</p> <p>▶ Select a status.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The status icons switch from blue to red after the due date.</li> <li>• If you select "Completion", perform the same operation as in "Due date" on page 412.</li> </ul>
Category display	<p>▶ Select a category.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select a ToDo item to display the details of it.</li> </ul>
Sort/Filter	<p>You can sort ToDo items for display. You can also list them up by the specified status.</p> <p>▶ Select the order or state you want to display.</p>
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Attach to mail	<p>You can attach the ToDo item to an i-mode mail message to send.</p> <p>Go to step 2 on page 146.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can attach it to an i-mode mail message also by pressing  (✉) while checking the stored contents of the ToDo item.</li> </ul>
Send Ir data	See page 386.
Send all Ir data	See page 387.
transmission	See page 388.
All  transmission	See page 389.
Copy to microSD	See page 372.
Delete this	<p>▶ YES</p>
Delete select	<p>▶ Put a check mark for ToDo items to be deleted</p> <p>▶  (Finish) ▶ YES</p>
Delete completed	<p>You can delete the "Completion" ToDo items.</p> <p>▶ YES</p>
Delete all	<p>▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES</p>

**Information**

- During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).

## &lt;Alarm Setting&gt;

## Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm

You can set whether to sound an alarm of "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo" and "TV timer", for when operating another function.

### 1 Set./Service ► Clock ► Alarm setting ► Operation preferred or Alarm preferred

- Operation preferred . . . . Alerts you only during the Stand-by display.
- Alarm preferred . . . . Alerts you even when you are operating the FOMA terminal or during a call.

**Information**

- When you could not be alerted, the "Missed alarm" icon appears on the desktop.

## &lt;Private Menu Setting&gt;

## Using Your Original Menu

You can store frequently used functions in the Private menu. You can store a total of 12 items from respective functions in Main Menu (see page 476).

### Select a Function from the Private Menu

#### 1 (Private)

Private menu is displayed.

- If you have not touched any key for at least 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.



Private menu

### 2 Select an icon.

The display for the selected function is displayed.

## Display the Private Menu List

### 1 Private menu ► ( Set )



## Function Menu of the Private Menu List

Add to menu	You can store the frequently used function in the Private menu. ► Select a function to be stored. • Press  to display the storable functions by main menu item or sub-menu item. Press  to highlight the function you store.
Change BG image	► Select a folder ► Select an image.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Reset menu	You can reset the Private menu to the default. ► YES
Release this	► YES
Release all	► YES

**Information**

## &lt;Change BG image&gt;

- The image you can set is a JPEG or GIF image whose size is Stand-by display (480 x 854) or smaller and up to 300 Kbytes. Perform "Change size" or "Trim away" for other images to set. However, when you set a GIF animation, the first frame is displayed.

## &lt;Own Number&gt;



## Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information

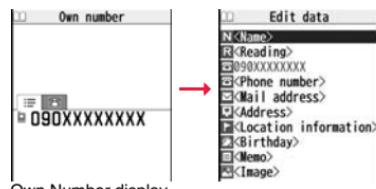
In addition to the phone number (own number) you have signed up, you can store your personal information such as your name, reading of your name, phone numbers (up to three), mail addresses (up to three), a postal address, location information, a birthday, memorandums, and a still image.

If you change the mail address or register a secret code, change the mail address in this function as well.

- 1 **Edit**  
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code.

Perform the operation in step 2 on page 90 to store personal information.

- You cannot change or delete own number.
- When you store the location information, select "From phonebook" to store it by selecting a Phonebook entry.
- If you have already entered your Terminal Security Code by operating another function such as "Display all data", the display for entering your Terminal Security Code does not appear.



- 2 Press **(Finish)**.

**Information**

- The items other than own number are displayed even if you use another UIM, because they are stored in the FOMA terminal.

**Information**

- The mail address you can change using this function is limited to the mail address displayed by "Own number". You cannot change the actual mail address.

## Function Menu of the Own Number Display

<b>Edit</b>	Go to step 1 on page 414.
<b>Character size</b>	You can switch character sizes for the Own Number and on the displays within "Phonebook settings", etc. (See "Phonebook" on page 123)
<b>Display all data</b>	You can display all the stored phone numbers and mail addresses. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code. Use  to display each item.
<b>Copy name</b>	You can copy a name.
<b>Copy phone number/</b>	You can copy each item.
<b>Copy mail add./</b>	From the own number display, press  to highlight an item to be copied. The displayed items in the Function menu differ depending on the highlighted item.
<b>Copy address/</b>	
<b>Copy location info/</b>	
<b>Copy birthday/</b>	
<b>Copy memorandums</b>	
<b>Send Ir data</b>	See page 386. You can send data via infrared communication also by pressing .
<b>iC transmission</b>	See page 388. You can send data via iC transmission also by pressing .
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	See page 372.
<b>Erase phone number/</b>	You can delete each item.
<b>Erase mail add./</b>	▶ YES
<b>Erase address/</b>	When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears, enter the code.
<b>Delete loc.info/</b>	
<b>Erase birthday/</b>	
<b>Erase memorandums/</b>	
<b>Delete image</b>	From the own number display, press  to highlight an item to be deleted. The displayed items in the Function menu differ depending on the highlighted item.

<b>Reset</b>	You can reset (delete) all the stored personal data such as phone numbers or mail addresses except own number. ▶ <b>YES</b> ● When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears, enter the code.
<b>Auto acquire No. B</b>	You can check if the 2in1 service is contracted. When it has been contracted, Number B is stored.

&lt;Voice Memo during a Call&gt; &lt;Voice Memo&gt;

## Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo

Two types of Voice Memo are available; one is "Voice memo" (during a call) for recording the other party's voice during a call and the other is "Record voice memo" for recording your own voice during standby. You can record either one of "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" for about three minutes.

- See page 72 for playing back/erasing "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo".

### Record Other Party's Voice during a Call

#### 1 During a voice call

▶ (for at least one second) or (Memo).

A beep sounds and recording starts.

- To suspend the recording midway, press (Stop) or (CLR), or press and hold (for at least one second).
  - Press to end the recording and the call.
  - A beep sounds about five seconds before the recording time (for about three minutes) ends.
- The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the "Talking" display returns.

#### Information

- If you record a voice memo when either "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" has already been saved, the old one is overwritten regardless of whether you have played back or not.
- You cannot record a voice memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

## Record Your Voice during Standby

1 LifeKit ▶ Rec. msg/voice memo ▶ Voice memo  
▶ **YES**

A beep sounds and recording starts. Speak into the microphone.

- To suspend the recording midway, press (Stop), (CLR) or .
- A beep sounds about five seconds before the recording time (for about three minutes) ends. The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the former display returns.

#### Information

- The recording is suspended when a call comes in, when an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer", or "Timer recording" sounds, or when you switch the displays by Multitask.

&lt;Movie Memo&gt;

## Recording Images during a Videophone Call as a Movie Memo

During a videophone call, you can record the receiving images along with voice.

You can record up to five items for about 20 seconds per item.

- See page 73 for playing back/erasing "Movie memo".

#### 1 During a videophone call

▶ (for at least one second)

A beep sounds and recording starts. "REC" is displayed during recording.

- A still image specified by "Movie memo" of "Select image" is shown on the other party's display.
- To suspend the recording midway, press (Stop) or press and hold (for at least one second).
- Press to end the recording and the call.
- A beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends. The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the "Talking" display returns.

#### Information

- If you record a movie memo when five movie memos have already been recorded, the oldest movie memo is overwritten regardless of whether you have played it back or not.

**Information**

- You cannot record a movie memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

&lt;Call Data&gt;

**Checking Call Duration/Charge**

You can confirm the last and accumulated call duration and cost for voice calls and videophone calls.

- Displayed call duration and cost are for reference and might differ from the actual ones. In addition, the consumption tax is not included in the call cost.
- Both the voice call duration and digital communications duration (videophone call duration + 64K data communication duration) are displayed and both incoming and outgoing calls are included in the duration.
- The call cost is for the outgoing calls only. However, "¥0" or "¥\*\*" is displayed for toll free calls such as Free Dial or for Directory Assistance Service (104), etc.
- The call cost is accumulated on the UIM. Therefore, when you replace the UIM, the charge accumulated on the UIM in use is displayed. (accumulation from December 2004)
- You can reset the displayed call duration and call cost.

**1** ► Set./Service ► Call time/cost ► Call data

**Last call duration**

Talk: Displays the call duration of the latest voice call.

Digital Videophone: Displays the call duration of the latest videophone call.

Non-limiting digital: Displays the call duration of the latest 64K data communication.

**Last call cost**

Talk: Displays the call cost for the latest voice call.

Digital Videophone: Displays the call cost for the latest videophone call.

Non-limiting digital: Displays the call cost for the latest 64K data communication.

**Total calls duration**

Talk: Displays the call duration of voice calls from the time Reset Total Duration was executed to the current time.

Digital: Displays the call duration of videophone calls and 64K data communication from the time Reset Total Duration was executed to the current time.

**Total calls**

Displays the call cost from the time Reset Total Cost was executed to the current call.

**Calls reset**

Displays the date and time when Reset Total Duration was executed last time.

**Cost reset**

Displays the date and time when Reset Total Cost was executed last time.

**Information**

- When Last Call Duration exceeds "19 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds", or Total Calls Duration exceeds "199 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds", "0 s" returns to re-count the time.
- If you switch between the voice call and videophone call during a call, the call duration and call cost are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while "Changing" (see page 53) is displayed.
- The duration/charge for PushTalk, i-mode communication and packet communication are not counted. For how to check the i-mode fee, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version" which is supplied on your i-mode contract.
- The charge for Chaku-moji is not counted.
- The international call fee for using WORLD CALL is counted. The fees for using other international call services are not counted.
- The duration for ringing and calling is not counted as call duration.
- If you turn off the power or remove the UIM, Last Call Duration is reset to "0 s", and Last Call Cost is reset to "¥\*\*".

&lt;Reset Total Cost&amp;Duration&gt;

**Resetting Total Duration/Total Cost**

**1** ► Set./Service ► Call time/cost

► Reset total cost&dura.

► Enter your Terminal Security Code

► Do the following operations.

**Reset total duration** You can reset Last Call Duration and Total Calls Duration to "0 s".

► YES

**Reset total cost**

You can reset Last Call Cost and Total Calls to "¥0".

► YES ► Enter the PIN2 code.

● See page 126 for PIN2 code.

## &lt;Notice Call Cost&gt;

## Setting Call Cost Limit

You can set the call cost limit for Total Calls and can be notified when it is exceeded. If you set "Auto reset setting" to "ON", the call cost is reset at midnight on the 1st of the month and "⌚" is deleted.

- 1** Set./Service ► Call time/cost ► Notice call cost  
► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ON or OFF  
► Enter a max cost.

- You can set from ¥10 through ¥100,000 in unit of ¥10.

- 2** Select a method to alert ► ON or OFF

- Enter the PIN2 code.

- See page 126 for PIN2 code.

### When Total Calls has exceeded the max cost

"⌚" appears. When "Icon + alarm" is set as a notice method and the Stand-by display returns, the message to the effect that the call cost has exceeded the maximum cost is displayed, and a warning tone sounds from the speakers.

## Clear Max Cost Icon

You can clear "⌚" displayed by Notice Call Cost.

- 1** Set./Service ► Call time/cost ► CLR max cost icon  
► Enter your Terminal Security Code.

### Information

- "⌚" is cleared also by executing Reset Total Cost, Reset Settings, or Initialize.
- To be re-notified of the set limit after the maximum cost is exceeded, reset Total Calls.

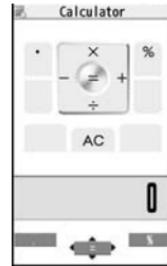
## &lt;Calculator&gt;

## Using Calculator

You can display the calculator to make the four rules of calculation (+, -, ×, ÷). You can display up to 10 digits.

- 1** Stationery ► Calculator  
► Follow the operation below to make a calculation.

	+		×
	-		÷
	=		Decimal point
	%  C (Clear): Clears the numeral you have entered last.  AC (All clear): Clears all the calculations you entered.		
	AC (All clear): Clears all the calculations you entered.		



### Information

- You cannot enter a minus sign while you are performing calculation.
- When the calculated result exceeds 10 digits or invalid calculation like "divided by 0" is performed, ".E" is displayed.

## &lt;Text Memo&gt;

## Making Text Memos

You can store up to 20 text memos.

- 1** Stationery ► Text memo ► Select <Not recorded>  
► Enter a text memo.

- You can enter up to 256 full-pitch/512 half-pitch characters.
- You can check the stored contents by selecting a stored text memo, and you can edit it by pressing .

## Function Menu while Text Memo is Displayed

Edit	Go to step 1 of "Making Text Memos" on page 417.
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message containing the contents of the text memo. Go to step 2 on page 146. • You can compose it also by pressing  (✉).
Edit schedule	You can create a schedule event containing the contents of the text memo. Go to step 1 on page 407.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Send Ir data	See page 386.
Send all Ir data	See page 387.
transmission	See page 388.
All  transmission	See page 389.
Copy to microSD	See page 372.
Text memo info	You can display the date and time when the text memo was created, the date and time of the latest update, and the category.
Category	You can classify text memos by category. ▶ Select a category. • If you do not set, the category is set to "None".
Delete this	▶ YES
Delete selected	▶ Put a check mark for text memos to be deleted ▶  (Finish) ▶ YES
Delete all	▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

## &lt;UIM Operation&gt;

## Copying/Deleting Data Items between FOMA Terminal and UIM

You can exchange the Phonebook entries or SMS messages between the FOMA terminal and the UIM. You can also delete the Phonebook entries or SMS messages stored in the FOMA terminal or the UIM.

You can save a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages to the UIM.

### Copy/Delete Data Items

#### 1 ▶ Phonebook ▶ UIM operation ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code.

When you enter your Terminal Security Code, "█" appears, and you cannot use phone and mail functions.  
• When a call comes in just before entering your Terminal Security Code, UIM Operation ends.

#### 2 Copy or Delete ▶ Select a copy end or delete source ▶ Phonebook or SMS

**Phonebook**  
Search the Phonebook to list the entries.

**SMS**  
**Inbox** . . . Copies or deletes the data in the Inbox.  
**Outbox** . . . Copies or deletes the data in the Outbox.  
Select a folder and show the list.  
• When copying or moving data items to the UIM, the confirmation display appears telling that 2in1 management information will be deleted if 2in1 is activated.

#### 3 Put a check mark for data items to be copied or deleted ▶ (Finish) ▶ YES

## Function Menu while the Phonebook List or SMS List is Displayed

Start copy/ Start deletion	You can start copy or deletion.
Select this	You can select the data item.
Select all in tab	You can select all the Phonebook entries in the displayed tab.
Select all	You can select all data items.
Release this	You can release the selection.
Release all in tab	You can release all the selected Phonebook entries in the displayed tab.
Release all	You can release all selections.
Detail	You can display the detailed Phonebook display or the detailed SMS display.

### Copy from the Function Menu of Phonebook

- 1 Detailed Phonebook display▶  ▶ Move/copy  
 ▶ Copy to UIM or Copy to phone▶ YES

### Move or Copy from the Function Menu of Mail

- 1 Outbox list/Detailed Sent Mail display/Inbox list/  
 Detailed Received Mail display▶  ▶  
 ▶ Move/copy▶ UIM operation  
 ▶ Select a move method or copy method▶ YES

"  " indicates an SMS message in the FOMA terminal.

"  " indicates an SMS message on the UIM.

#### Information

- The number of phone numbers/mail addresses you can store in a single Phonebook entry differs between the FOMA terminal and the UIM. Therefore, you cannot copy the second or later phone numbers/mail addresses stored in the FOMA terminal to the UIM. You cannot copy the data that cannot be stored on the UIM such as a postal address, either.

#### Information

- The types of character fonts you can use differ between the FOMA terminal and the UIM; therefore a pictograph is converted into a space.
- When you copy Phonebook entries from the FOMA terminal to the UIM, the name of up to 10 full-pitch/21 half-pitch characters and the reading of up to 12 half-pitch characters are converted to full-pitch katakana characters and copied. The rest characters are not copied.
- Phonebook entries stored as secret data cannot be copied to the UIM even in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.
- If you set the same group name in the FOMA terminal and the UIM, the group settings for the Phonebook are retained. If you set different group names in the FOMA terminal and the UIM, the group settings are not retained.
- You can neither move nor copy SMS reports.
- You cannot protect SMS messages you have moved or copied to the UIM. If you copy or move protected SMS messages to the UIM, SMS messages on the UIM are unprotected. Also, the reply and forward icons become the read icons.
- If SMS messages are moved or copied from the FOMA terminal to the UIM, you can check them in the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.  
 While you use 2in1, all the SMS messages are saved as the ones for Number A, regardless of the current mode.
- When you move or copy SMS messages from the UIM to the FOMA terminal, they are moved or copied to the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.

### <Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch>

## How to Use Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch

You can make/receive a call by using the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option).

### Connect Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch

Open the cover of the Earphone-Microphone/AV output terminal and insert the connecting plug of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch. (See page 22)

## &lt;Headset Microphone Setting&gt;

## Selecting a Microphone for Use when an Earphone is Connected

You can select the microphone to use when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected from the microphone of the FOMA terminal or the microphone of the earphone/microphone.

### 1 Set./Service ► Other settings

#### ► Headset mic. setting

#### ► Built-in microphone or Headset microphone

**Information**

- When you connect earphones without a microphone, select "Built-in microphone".
- When you set to "Built-in microphone" and connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch, the sensitivity of the microphone of the FOMA terminal is improved.

## Make Calls Using the Switch

### 1 Enter a phone number

or

call up a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

### 2 Press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second ► Start talking when the other party answers.

A beep sounds and you are connected.

- You can use this function even in Horizontal Open Style. However, you cannot make a videophone call by pressing the switch of Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch.
- You can make a call also by operating the FOMA terminal.

### 3 After talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second to end the call.

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

## Receive Calls Using the Switch

### 1 During ringing ► Press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch.

A beep sounds and you are connected.

With a videophone call, the image through your camera is sent to the other party. You can switch between that image and the substitute image by pressing  during the videophone call. (See page 74)

- You can use the switch also with the FOMA terminal closed or in Horizontal Open Style. If you receive a videophone call in Horizontal Open Style, the substitute image is sent to the other party.
- You can answer calls also by operating the FOMA terminal.
- When "Auto answer setting" is set to "ON", a call is answered automatically after the ring time elapses.

### 2 After talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second to end the call.

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

**Information**

- Regardless of the setting for "Keypad sound", a tone for connecting and disconnecting the line sounds.
- Note that you might be connected if you try to connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch after the ring tone sounds.
- To release hold, press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch during answer-hold (On Hold) and while a call is on hold (Holding). (When a videophone call is put on hold, the image through your camera is sent and the videophone call starts.)
- Do not press or release the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch in succession. You might be automatically connected.
- If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service and "Multi calling" is displayed during a call, you can switch two calls by pressing and holding the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second. However, you cannot use the switch to end the call.
- You can adjust the earpiece volume by pressing  (raise) or  (lower) during a call.

## &lt;Headset Switch to Call&gt;

## Selecting Other Party to Call for when an Earphone is Connected

When "Headset switch to call" is set to "Voice call" and the Stand-by display is shown, you can press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) to make voice calls.

- 1** Set./Service ► Incoming call ► Auto call/answer set.  
► Headset switch to call ► Voice call or OFF

- You can check the currently set phonebook entry by pressing ( ).

- 2** Search the Phonebook ► Select a Phonebook entry.

**Information**

- You can set a Phonebook entry in the FOMA terminal (Phone) only.
- When the Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, the first phone number is set.
- If you delete the set Phonebook entry, the Phonebook entry stored in the memory number 999 is automatically set to Headset Switch to Call.

## &lt;Auto Answer Setting&gt;



## Receiving a Call Automatically when an Earphone is Connected

If a call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the FOMA terminal automatically answers the call after the specified ring time elapses.

- 1** Set./Service ► Incoming call  
► Auto call/answer set. ► Auto answer setting  
► ON or OFF ► Enter a ring time (seconds).

- Enter from "001" through "120" in three digits.
- You cannot set the same ring time for Remote Monitoring, Auto Answer Setting and Record Message Setting. Set a different time for each.

**Information**

- When the FOMA terminal automatically answers a videophone call, a substitute image is sent to the other party. You can switch between the substitute image and the camera image by pressing during the videophone call. (See page 74)
- If you activate Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service together with Auto Answer Setting and want to give priority to Auto Answer Setting over the service, set its ring time shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- Even if you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch while ringing, Auto Answer Setting does not work. However, if you disconnect it while ringing, Auto Answer Setting works.
- During 64K data communication or connecting the Flat-plug AV Output Cable (option), Auto Answer Setting does not work.

## &lt;Bluetooth Function&gt;

## Using Bluetooth Function

You can connect between Bluetooth devices wirelessly. When you connect, for example, your FOMA terminal to Wireless Earphone Set 02 (option) using Bluetooth communication, you can talk on the phone or listen to music with your FOMA terminal carried in a bag.

- Note that battery consumption will be faster when you use Bluetooth connection.
- Wireless communications with all the Bluetooth devices are not necessarily guaranteed.

## What You can Do with Bluetooth Function

With your FOMA terminal, the following six services are available:  
**Headset, Hands-free, Audio, Dial-up Communication, Object Push and Serial Port** services. Also, the **Audio/Video remote control service** (Ver.1.3) might be available when you use the **Audio** service. (Only with compatible Bluetooth devices)

### Supported version

Bluetooth Specification Ver. 2.0 + EDR compliant<sup>※1</sup>

### Supported profiles<sup>※2</sup> (Supported services)

HSP: Headset Profile

HFP: Hands-Free Profile

A2DP: Advanced Audio Distribution Profile

AVRCP: Audio/Video Remote Control Profile

DUNP: Dial-up Networking Profile

OPP: Object Push Profile

SPP: Serial Port Profile

※1 The FOMA terminal and all Bluetooth function-installed devices have ensured that they conform to the Bluetooth Specification according to the rules the Bluetooth SIG defines, and are all authenticated. However, operating methods might differ, or data might not be exchanged even when they are connected wirelessly, depending on the features or specifications of connecting devices.

※2 Standardizes the connecting procedures of Bluetooth function per feature of a device.

### Talk through Headset

When you connect Wireless Earphone Set 02 (option) or a Bluetooth headset (commercial item) to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can talk wirelessly.

- Use the Headset service.

### Talk Hands-free

When you connect a Bluetooth communication device such as a car navigation system (commercial item) to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can communicate hands-free using the microphone and speaker on the car navigation system.

- Use the Hands-free service.

### Play back on Audio Equipment

When you connect Wireless Earphone Set P01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication compatible audio equipment (commercial item) to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can play back a stereophonic high-quality sound wirelessly.

However, the devices that support audio of 1Seg programs or video files are limited. (For details, see "Information" of "Play Back Audio of 1Seg Programs".)

- Use the Audio service.

### Communicate wirelessly

When you connect a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can perform packet communication or 64K data communication using the FOMA terminal as a modem.

- Use the Dial-up Communication service.
- For details, refer to the PDF version of "Manual for PC Connection".

### Send Phonebook via Bluetooth communication

You can send the Phonebook entries by connecting the Bluetooth device to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication. You can send them from the Function menu of the Phonebook.

- Use the Object Push service.

### Use Bluetooth communication from i-appli

By connecting the FOMA terminal with another mobile phone or Bluetooth communication compatible device using Bluetooth communication, you can play a match game with your friends or manage data files on an i-appli program.

- Use the Serial Port service.

### Tone from Bluetooth devices

	Connected service		
	HSP	HFP	A2DP
Voice call dial tone	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	-
Voice/Videophone call ring tone	<input checked="" type="radio"/> ※1, <input checked="" type="radio"/> ※2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> ※2	-
Ringback tone at voice/videophone call	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	-
The other party's voice at voice/videophone call	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	-

	Connected service		
	HSP	HFP	A2DP
Caller's voice from Record Message at voice call	○	○	—
PushTalk ring tone	—	—	○
1Seg audio	—	—	○
i-motion playback tone	—	—	○※3
Video playback tone	—	—	○
PC movie playback tone	—	—	○
MUSIC Player playback tone	—	—	○
Music&Video Channel playback tone	—	—	○
Alarm tone	Alarm preferred	○※4	○※4
	Operation preferred	—※5	—※5
Mail ring tone	Alarm preferred	—	—
	Operation preferred	—※5	—※5

○: Output from the Bluetooth device.

—: Not output from the Bluetooth device, instead it is played back from the FOMA terminal.

※1 The ring tone sounds from both the Bluetooth device and FOMA terminal when "Headset usage setting" is set to "Headset and speaker".

※2 The ring tone sounds from the FOMA terminal when "Forward ring tone" is set to "OFF".

※3 The tone does not sound for i-motion movies played back while being obtained from sites.

※4 The alarm tone sounds from the Bluetooth device only during a call. The alarm tone that sounds from the Bluetooth device is not the one set for Alarm. It beeps.

※5 The alarm tone/mail ring tone does not sound when a display other than the Stand-by display is shown.

● Some Bluetooth devices might not work as specified in the table above.

## Information

- Refer to the instruction manual for a Bluetooth device as well.

## Notes on using Bluetooth devices

### ■ Observe the following to make a good connection:

- The distance between your mobile phone and another Bluetooth device must be within 10 meters under line-of-sight conditions. The allowable connection distance may be shorter, depending on the ambient environment (such as walls or furniture) and the structure of a building. When there are any obstructions between the FOMA terminal and Bluetooth device, the allowable connection distance may also be shorter.

Particularly, if there is a wall or floor of reinforced concrete between them, they may be unable to connect with each other. Above mentioned connection distance is not guaranteed.

- During connection, keep Bluetooth devices as possible as away from other electric devices (such as home electric appliances, AV devices, OA devices). (The Bluetooth device is liable to be adversely affected by a microwave oven so keep as possible as away from the microwave oven.) Otherwise, normal connection cannot be performed when electric devices are powered on or Bluetooth devices may cause noises or a reception failure on a television or radio set (television images may degrade for particular channels of UHF or satellite broadcasting).

- If there is a broadcast station or radio near a Bluetooth device to which you want to connect, your FOMA terminal may be unable to connect with the Bluetooth device. In such a case, move the Bluetooth device to a place where connection is possible. Strong radio waves may prevent connection between Bluetooth devices.

- With a Bluetooth device put in your bag or pocket, you can make a wireless connection. However, if the Bluetooth device and FOMA terminal is separated by your body, communication speed might be lowered or noise could result.

### ■ Radio interference with wireless LANs

Bluetooth devices use the same frequency band (2.4GHz) as wireless LANs (IEEE802.11b/g). Therefore, if a Bluetooth device is used near a wireless LAN device, radio interference may cause lowering of the communication speed, noise or connection fail. In this case, take the following measures:

- Keep your FOMA terminal and the wireless connection-target Bluetooth device away from the wireless LAN device 10 meters or more.
- When you use them within a distance of 10 meters, turn off the power to the wireless LAN device.

### ■ Radio waves generated from the Bluetooth device may possibly give an adverse effect on electronic medical appliances.

As an accident could result in some cases, make sure that you turn off the power to the FOMA terminal and Bluetooth devices in places as shown below:

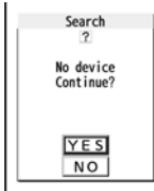
- On trains
- In airplanes
- In hospitals
- Nearby automatic doors or fire alarms
- In places such as gas stations where flammable gas is generated

## Register Device

You can register a Bluetooth device to the FOMA terminal. You can register up to 10 Bluetooth devices.

### 1 LifeKit ► Bluetooth ► Device list ► YES

- The Bluetooth devices around the FOMA terminal are searched. You need to place the Bluetooth device to be registered on standby for registration beforehand.
- Up to 20 searched devices are listed on the Device list.
- You can search for Bluetooth devices also by pressing from the Device list.
- When any Bluetooth devices have already been registered, Device list is displayed and those registered ones are displayed.

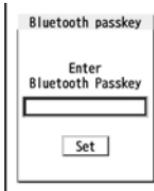


### 2 Select a Bluetooth device to be registered ► YES

### 3 Select the text box for entering the Bluetooth passkey

#### ► Enter the Bluetooth passkey ► Set

- You can enter up to 16 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
- For the Bluetooth passkey, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.
- You might not need to enter the Bluetooth pass key depending on the Bluetooth device. In this case, go to step 4.  
(For registering Wireless Earphone Set P02, you do not need to enter the Bluetooth pass key.)



## 4 Select a service to be connected.

The Bluetooth device is connected and “ (blue)” blinks. When no communication with the Bluetooth device is made for a certain period of time, your FOMA terminal is placed in low power consumption mode, and “ (black)” stays on.

- When you use the Bluetooth device which is able to connect multiple services, the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect another service in succession.
- “ (blue)” is displayed during connection, “ (gray)” is displayed on standby for connection next to the service name.
- If you select “Dial-up”, the FOMA terminal is placed on standby for connection.
- To disconnect, select the connected service and select “YES”.
- See “Accept Registered” on page 426 for how to cancel the service on standby.



## Information

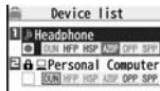
- When 10 Bluetooth devices have already been registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite them. When you select “YES”, the Bluetooth device that is not protected, or not set for “Preferred device” and with the oldest communication date/time, except in communicating or in standby state, is overwritten.
- You cannot activate Bluetooth function during Self Mode.

## Connect

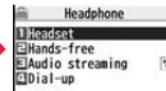
You can connect the registered Bluetooth device to the FOMA terminal.

### 1 LifeKit ► Bluetooth ► Device list ► Select a Bluetooth device to be connected ► Select a service to be connected.

- See step 4 on page 424 for details.



Device list



Service Selection display

## ■ Device list

### ① Device class

The following icons are displayed according to the type of Bluetooth device:

“ ”, “ ”, “ ”, “ ”, “ ”, “ ”, “ ”, “ ”

### ② Device name

The name of Bluetooth device is displayed.

When no name is detected by search, the Bluetooth address is displayed.

### ③ Connecting status

: Being connected

: Not connected

: Not detected

: Not registered

### ④ Protect

Displayed when the registered contents are protected.

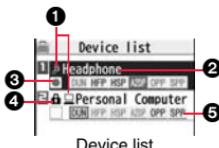
### ⑤ Profile state

The state of each profile is displayed in color.

Mark	Character color	Background color	Frame color	Status
HSP	Blue	Gray	None	Not connected (unregistered)
HSP	Blue	Gray	Blue	Not connected (registered)
HSP	White	Green	None	Being connected
HSP	Green	White	Green	Standby for connection
HSP	White	Light green	None	Preferred device
HSP	Gray	Gray	None	Not supported

## Information

- When the Bluetooth device is turned off or when the Bluetooth device does not respond while a connection is being established or being disconnected, it takes maximum about 110 seconds for processing.
- When your FOMA terminal is connected using the Headset service, Hands-free service, Audio service, or Dial-up Communication service, and is disconnected from the Bluetooth device, the FOMA terminal is placed on standby for connection. Also, your FOMA terminal is placed on standby for connection the next time the power is turned on after the FOMA terminal is turned off while it is connected or is on standby for connection.



## Function Menu of the Device List

### Register devices

Go to step 3 on page 424.

### Preferred device

You can set a Bluetooth device to be connected taking priority over other devices when a call comes in. You can set this for the Headset service compatible Bluetooth device only.

- When you already set another Bluetooth device for "Preferred device", that setting is canceled, and the selected Bluetooth device is set for the priority device.
- To release it, perform the same operation.

### Protect/release

You can protect the registered Bluetooth device so that it is not deleted or overwritten. You can protect up to five devices.

- To release it, perform the same operation.

### Change device name

You can change the name of the registered Bluetooth device.  
▶ Enter a device name.

- You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.

### Delete

You can delete the registered Bluetooth device.

▶ YES

### Description

You can display the device name, Bluetooth address, device class, and supported profile.

### Add desktop icon

See page 31.

## Information

### <Register devices>

- When you select a registered Bluetooth device, the registered profile is updated. (When the device name has been changed, the profile is retained as it is.) When you select a profile that is different from the registered one, the profile is added and then registered.

### <Preferred device>

- Even when Preferred Device is set, you cannot connect that device unless the Headset service is placed on standby for connection. When other Bluetooth device is connected with the Headset service, the Bluetooth device that is being connected has priority.

### <Delete>

- You cannot delete when the status of Bluetooth device is during connection or on standby for connection.

## Accept Registered

You can place the connecting state of all the registered Bluetooth devices on standby for connection.

- 1** LifeKit ► Bluetooth ► Accept registered  
► Put a check mark for the services to be placed on standby ►

- To release, remove the check mark and press .
- During standby, "Bluetooth" lights.

## Bluetooth Power OFF

You can suspend all the services that are connected or on standby for connection, and suspend off the Bluetooth function of the FOMA terminal.

- 1** LifeKit ► Bluetooth ► Bluetooth power OFF ► YES

- You can activate the standby for connection for the previously-connected Bluetooth device by LifeKit ► Bluetooth ► Activate Bluetooth.

## Accept Dialup Devices

You can talk or communicate by connecting the FOMA terminal wirelessly with a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer or car navigation system and others. For details, refer to "Preparing Bluetooth Communication" on the PDF version of "Manual for PC Connection".

## Make a Call

You can make a call wirelessly when the FOMA terminal is connected to a Bluetooth device using Headset service or Hands-free service.

- 1** Connect a Bluetooth device using Headset service or Hands-free service.

- See page 424 for connecting to a Bluetooth device.

- 2** Make/Receive a call via the Bluetooth device.

- "Bluetooth" is displayed during a call via the Bluetooth device.

- For operations from a Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.

## Selecting whether to talk over the FOMA terminal or a Bluetooth device

Press and hold for at least one second during a call.

- You can select also by pressing () and selecting "Talk on BT/Phone".
- During a call with the FOMA terminal while connecting using Headset service, you can switch only from the Bluetooth device.
- For operations from the Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.
- You cannot talk over a Bluetooth device while USB Hands-free compatible device or Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) or Flat-plug AV Output Cable (option) is connected even if you switch to the Bluetooth device.
- You cannot switch to a Bluetooth device while Remote Monitoring is activated.

## Information

- During Lock All or Omakase Lock, you cannot answer calls via the Bluetooth device.
- When a call comes in while the Bluetooth device is connected using Headset service or Hands-free service, the ring tone sounds from the Bluetooth device even if Manner Mode is activated or "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" on the FOMA terminal.
- During a call on the Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume of the Bluetooth device by adjusting that on your FOMA terminal.
- During a call on the Bluetooth device, the call state does not change by closing the FOMA terminal regardless of the setting of "Setting when closed".
- When the Bluetooth communication is disconnected during a call on the Bluetooth device, the call state follows the setting of "Disconnection settings". However, when it is disconnected while the FOMA terminal is closed and "Disconnection settings" is set to "Continue on the phone", the call shifts to the state as specified by "Setting when closed". When "Setting when closed" is set to "End the call", the call shifts to "No tone" state.

## Play Back Audio of 1Seg Programs

When you connect your FOMA terminal to a Bluetooth device using Audio service, you can output the audio of 1Seg programs from the Bluetooth device.

- 1** Connect a Bluetooth device using Audio service.

- See page 424 for connecting to a Bluetooth device.

## 2 Watch a 1Seg program.

The sound is output from the Bluetooth device.

- Once you connect the FOMA terminal to the Bluetooth device using Audio service, a connection history is stored. When the connection history is found, the FOMA terminal tries to connect to the Bluetooth device automatically for watching a 1Seg program even if it is not connected using Audio service. When the connection is successfully completed, the audio is output from the Bluetooth device. When the connection fails, the confirmation display appears asking whether to output audio from the FOMA terminal.  
The connection history is overwritten each time the Bluetooth device is connected using Audio service.
- For operations from a Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.

### Information

- You can output the audio of 1Seg programs only on an A2DP compatible Bluetooth device that supports copyrighting by the SCMS-T.
- While the audio of a 1Seg program is output from a Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume of the Bluetooth device by adjusting that on your FOMA terminal.
- You cannot output the audio from the Bluetooth device when the Flat-plug Stereo/Earphone Set (option) or Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected.
- If the audio from a 1Seg program stops while it is output on the Bluetooth device, check your FOMA terminal as the possible causes are as follows:
  - When the Bluetooth device is disconnected
  - When a location provision request of GPS comes in
  - When a mail message or Message R/F comes in
  - When a PushTalk call comes in
  - When the low battery alarm sounds
  - When an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer" or "Timer recording" soundsIn these cases, the Audio service might be disconnected depending on the Bluetooth device. To resume playback on the Bluetooth device, you need to re-connect the Audio service.

## Play Back Sound/Music of Movie or Video

When you connect your FOMA terminal to a Bluetooth device using Audio service, you can output the sound of movies or video, music via MUSIC Player, etc., from the Bluetooth device.

### 1 Connect a Bluetooth device using Audio service.

- See page 424 for connecting to a Bluetooth device.
- If you connect using Audio service from the Bluetooth device while placing an Audio service on standby for connection, MUSIC Player starts automatically. However, it might not start automatically when a display other than Stand-by display is shown or another function is activated.

### 2 Play back a movie, video or music file.

The sound is output from the Bluetooth device.

- When the confirmation display appears asking whether to start output to the Bluetooth device, select "YES".
- Once you connect the FOMA terminal to the Bluetooth device using Audio service, a connection history is stored. When the connection history is found, the FOMA terminal tries to connect to the Bluetooth device automatically for playing back a file even if it is not connected using Audio service. When a connection is successfully completed, the sound is output from the Bluetooth device. When the connection fails, the confirmation display appears asking whether to output sound from the FOMA terminal. However, it cannot connect to automatically for playing back an i-motion movie.  
The connection history is overwritten each time the Bluetooth device is connected using Audio service.
- For operations from the Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.

### Information

- You can output the audio of video file only on an A2DP compatible Bluetooth device that supports copyrighting by the SCMS-T.
- While you are playing back the sound of a movie, video, or music file from a Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume by adjusting that on your FOMA terminal.
- Even when you are using Play Background for MUSIC Player or Music&Video Channel, the remote-control operation for Bluetooth device is available.
- You cannot output the audio from the Bluetooth device when the Flat-plug Stereo/Earphone Set (option) or Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected.

**Information**

- If the sound of a movie, video, or music file stops while it is played back on the Bluetooth device, check your FOMA terminal as the possible causes are as follows:

- When the Bluetooth device is disconnected
- When a location provision request of GPS comes in
- When a mail message or Message R/F comes in
- When a PushTalk call comes in
- When the low battery alarm sounds
- When an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer" or "Timer recording" sounds

In these cases, the Audio service might be disconnected depending on the Bluetooth device. To resume playback on the Bluetooth device, you need to re-connect the Audio service.

- MUSIC Player ends when the connection with a Bluetooth device is disconnected with the FOMA terminal closed while using MUSIC Player with a Bluetooth device connected.

**Bluetooth Settings**

**1** ► LifeKit ► Bluetooth ► Bluetooth settings

**► Do the following operations.**

- You cannot operate during a call or data communication.

**Set authentications** You can set whether to set authentication when sending a Phonebook entry via a Bluetooth device. If you set to "ON", set whether to encrypt the data.  
**► ON or OFF** **► ON or OFF**

**Session number setting** You can set whether to enter the password for sending all Phonebook entries.  
**► ON or OFF**

**Time-out to search** You can set the time for searching for Bluetooth communication compatible devices around the FOMA terminal.  
**► Enter a device search time (seconds).**  
 • Enter two-digit numerals as in "05" through "20".

**Forward ring tone**

You can set whether to send a ring tone for the voice call and videophone call to the connected Headset or Hands-free device. When the device is specified as "Preferred device", connection is made to send the ring tone even if the device is on standby.

**► ON or OFF****Disconnection settings**

You can select whether to end talking or continue talking on the FOMA terminal when Bluetooth communication is disconnected while talking through the Headset or Hands-free device.

**► End the call or Continue on the phone****Dial from headset**

You can set whether to make a call by pressing the switch on the Headset.

**► Valid or Invalid****Bluetooth info**

You can display the device name, Bluetooth address, device class, and supported profiles of Bluetooth function mounted on the FOMA terminal. You can change the device name.

- To change the device name, press (Edit), enter the device name. You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.

**Information****<Set authentications>**

- While a Bluetooth device to which Phonebook entries are sent is connected using a service other than Object Push, the Phonebook entries are sent with authentication and with encryption regardless of this setting.
- You cannot set this function while a Bluetooth device is connected or on standby for connection.

**<Forward ring tone>**

- You cannot set this function while a Bluetooth device using the Headset service or Hands-free service is connected or on standby.

**<Bluetooth info>**

- If you select a pictograph for the device name, it might not be correctly displayed depending on the destination Bluetooth device.

# Character Entry

Entering Characters .....	<Character Entry>	430
Entering Characters in Mode 1 (5-touch) .....	<Mode 1 (5-touch)>	430
Using Common Phrases .....	<Common Phrases>	435
Cutting/Copying/Pasting Text.....		436
Storing Words in Own Dictionary.....	<Own Dictionary>	436
Using Learned Words .....		437
Using Downloaded Dictionary .....	<Download Dictionary>	437
Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch) .....	<Mode 2 (2-touch)>	438
Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) .....	<Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)>	438

For details on “Kuten Code List”, refer to the PDF version of “Kuten Code List” on the provided CD-ROM or DOCOMO website.  
To see the PDF version of “Kuten Code List”, you need to have Adobe® Reader®. If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe® Reader® from the provided CD-ROM to see it.  
For details such as how to use it, refer to “Adobe Reader Help”.

## &lt;Character Entry&gt;

## Entering Characters

The FOMA terminal is provided with many functions that require to enter characters such as creating the Phonebook or composing mail messages.

### Character Entry Display

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, the information of character input method, input mode, and the remaining number of characters and others are displayed.

**① Character input method**

**2** : Mode 2 (2-touch)

**3** : Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

• Not displayed in Mode 1 (5-touch).

**② Input mode**

abc : Alphabet input mode

123 : Numeral input mode

漢 : Kanji/Hiragana input mode

カ : Katakana input mode

**③ Full/Half-pitch**

1/1 : Full-pitch input mode

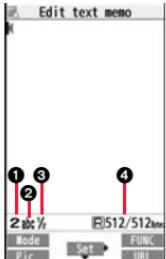
1/2 : Half-pitch input mode

**④ Remaining/Maximum bytes that can be entered**

• "Number of entered characters" might be displayed depending on the function.

• One half-pitch character is counted as one byte and one full-pitch character as two bytes.

• Half-pitch character " " and " " are counted as one character.



### Select Character Input Method

MENU 3 5

Three types of character input methods are available as shown below:

**Mode 1 (5-touch)** ..... See page 430

Multiple characters are assigned to a single key. Each time you press the key, characters switch.

**Mode 2 (2-touch)** ..... See page 438

Enter characters by pairs of numerals.

**Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)** ..... See page 438

Enter characters by pairs of numerals.

**1** MENU ► Set./Service ► Other settings

► Character input method ► Input mode

► Put a check mark for modes to be used ► (Finish)

• Select at least two modes.

**2** Select a priority mode.

• Select a mode you use preferentially from modes selected in step 1.

### Switching modes on the Character Entry (Edit) display

Press and hold (Mode) for at least one second, or select "Character input" and then select "Change input mode" from the Function menu.

#### <Mode 1 (5-touch)>

## Entering Characters in Mode 1 (5-touch)

In the step for entering characters, press (Mode) to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

### Enter Characters

You can enter characters by using Prediction Conversion which converts a few entered words into the predicted ones and by using Context Forecast which displays the next conversion candidates inferred from the relation between paragraphs.

• The FOMA terminal increases prediction conversion candidates and context forecast candidates by learning characters.

<Example> Enter “タダの菓子” in a text memo.

### 1 Stationery Text memo Select <Not recorded>.

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears in prediction conversion mode when “Predict” is set to “ON”, and appears in ordinary conversion mode when set to “OFF”.

### 2 Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

た→ Press once and once.

だ→ Press once and once.

の→ Press five times.

か→ Press once.

し→ Press twice.

• You can enter up to 24 characters at a time. However, when “Predict” is set to “ON”, if you enter 6 or more characters, the conversion mode is automatically switched to the ordinary conversion mode.

• When a character on the same key comes after a character, press to move the cursor, and enter the next character.

If you set “Character set time”, you can omit the operation to move the cursor.

• You can perform switching between uppercase and lowercase or entering ““” and ““” by pressing after entering a character.

• Each time you press , characters are displayed in reverse order.

• If you set “Predict” to “ON”, each time you press , ordinary conversion mode and prediction conversion mode switch.

• You can press to display the candidate list of alphanumeric or katakana characters. Depending on the entered character, the conversion candidates for date/time are displayed.

• When “D-pict” is displayed while editing the i-mode mail text, you can press to display the candidate list of Deco-mail pictograms.

• To fix a character as it is without conversion, press ().

### 3 Use to move the cursor onto “の”.

• The conversion mode is automatically switched to the ordinary conversion mode.

### 4 Use to move the cursor onto the candidate list

#### ► Use to highlight “タダの” and press ().

• By pressing , you can scroll the candidate list page by page.

• When you press while you are selecting a conversion candidate, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.

• Press to fix the whole paragraph.

### 5 Use to move the cursor onto the candidate list

#### ► Use to highlight “菓子” and press ().

The selected characters are fixed.

• When the character strings that are assumed to be the context forecast candidates are found after fixing the characters, that context forecast candidates are displayed. Press to move the cursor onto the candidate list to enter the context forecast candidates.

• When you press while you are selecting the context forecast candidates, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.

### Information

• The learning function stores up to 1,000 words, and the character of a high conversion rate goes up in the character order list.

• The candidate character strings are displayed from characters converted as usual and from a dictionary downloaded from sites.

• Only a small number of character strings are registered by default so candidate characters might not be displayed in some cases. By doing the character conversion as usual, the converted characters are added to the candidate characters.

• You can download a dictionary from sites and add candidate characters from the dictionary. However, when you delete the downloaded dictionary, the added candidate characters are also deleted from the existing candidate characters. (See page 204 and page 437)

• In the candidate list of Deco-mail pictograms, only the pre-installed Deco-mail pictograms are displayed and the downloaded ones are not displayed. If you delete the pre-installed Deco-mail pictograms and re-download them, they are not displayed in the candidate list.

• You can use Prediction Conversion and Context Forecast with 2-touch and NIKO-touch in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

• The number of kanji characters that you can convert to is limited so you might not be able to convert to some kanji characters. You can use Kuten Code to enter kanji characters that you cannot convert to. The number of characters you can enter is 6355 in the JIS level-1 and level-2 kanji sets.

• Complicated kanji characters are partly deformed or simplified.

## Other Entry Functions

Item	Operation/Explanation
Katakana input	Press  ( Mode ) a few times to switch to Katakana input mode▶ Press keys to enter characters.
Alphabet input	Press  ( Mode ) a few times to switch to Alphabet input mode▶ Press keys to enter characters. • In half-pitch Alphabet input mode, you can display the phrase list frequently used when inputting URLs and others by pressing .
Numerical input	Press  ( Mode ) a few times to switch to Numerical input mode▶ Press keys to enter numerals. • You can enter "+" by pressing and holding  for at least one second in Numerical input mode.
Line feed	Press .* • When the cursor is at the end of text and characters are fixed, you can press  to break a line.

### Information

#### <Line feed>

- A line feed is counted as one full-pitch character.
- You cannot break a line depending on the function such as editing in the text box for i-mode.

## Correct Characters

### 1 Move the cursor to the left of the character you want to correct▶

The character at the right of the cursor is deleted.

Press and hold for at least one second to delete all characters on and after the cursor.

• When no character is found to the right side of the cursor, the character to the left side of the cursor is deleted. Press and hold for at least one second to delete all characters.

### 2 Enter a correct character.

The character is entered in the position of the cursor.

## Data you are editing

### When the battery alarm sounds

The data you have been editing is automatically fixed and saved. Charge the battery or replace it with a new charged battery to resume editing. However, you cannot save the unfixed data being converted.

### When you press

The confirmation display appears asking whether to discard the data you are editing.

### When a call or mail comes in

The Multitask function works, so the data you are editing is retained, and you can answer the call or receive the mail.

You can return to the data edit display by switching menu, by pressing and holding for at least one second. You can return to the data edit display also by ending the call or mail function.



## Predict

You can set whether to display the prediction conversion/context forecast candidates in the candidate list.

### 1 Set./Service▶ Other settings ▶ Character input method▶ Predict▶ ON or OFF



## Intelligent with Secret

You can set whether to store the characters converted in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only as learned words.

### 1 Set./Service▶ Other settings ▶ Character input method▶ Int.with secret ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ ON or OFF

## Function Menu while Entering (Editing) Characters

- See page 148 for the Function menu of the Message Entry display.

**Full pitch/Half pitch** You can switch between full pitch and half pitch.

**Copy** See page 436.

**Cut** See page 436.

<b>Paste</b>	See page 436.
<b>Undo</b>	You can undo the fixed, deleted, cut, or pasted text. You can undo the operation up to 10 times. However, you can undo the fixing of characters only once. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can undo the operation also by pressing and holding  for at least one second.</li> </ul>
<b>Pictograph/symbols</b>	
<b>Pictograph</b>	<p>You can enter pictographs while showing them on the display.</p> <p>► <b>Select a pictograph.</b>      The selected pictograph is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Highlight a pictograph and press  () , you can enter a pictograph in succession. Press  to return to the Character Entry (Edit) display.</li> <li>• You can display the Pictograph list also by pressing  () .</li> <li>• Press  to switch the pictograph lists in order of "Pictograph 1" → "Pictograph 2" → "Decomail-pictograph" [お気に入り (Favorite) through 文字 (Characters)]. However, you can enter "Decomail-pictograph" [お気に入り (Favorite) through 文字 (Characters)] only while editing the i-mode mail text. Press  to switch them in the reverse order.</li> <li>• Press  () to display the Symbol list.</li> <li>• Press  to switch between the list of all pictographs and ordinary input display.</li> </ul>
<b>Symbols</b>	<p>You can enter symbols while showing them on the display.</p> <p>► <b>Select a symbol</b>      The selected symbol is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Highlight a symbol and press  () , you can enter a symbol in succession. Press  to return to the Character Entry (Edit) display.</li> <li>• You can display the Symbol list also by pressing and holding  (#) for at least one second.</li> <li>• Press  to switch the symbol lists in order of Half-pitch symbols → Full-pitch symbols. Press  () to switch them in the reverse order.</li> <li>• Press  () to display the Pictograph list.</li> <li>• Press  to switch between the list of all symbols and ordinary input display.</li> </ul>
<b>Smiley</b>	<p>► <b>Select a smiley.</b>      • You can select smiley also by pressing  () or entering "かわいい" and converting it.</p>
<b>Space</b>	<p>You can enter a full-pitch space in full-pitch input mode, and a half-pitch space in half-pitch input mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the cursor is at the end of text, you can enter a space also by pressing  .</li> </ul>
<b>Phrase/quote</b>	
<b>Common phrases</b>	<p>► <b>Select a folder</b>► <b>Select a common phrase.</b>      • In mode other than numeral input mode, you can show the folder list for common phrases also by pressing and holding  (*) for at least one second.</p>
<b>Kuten code</b>	<p>You can enter characters, numerals, and symbols on the Kuten Code list (see the PDF version of "Kuten Code List" on the provided CD-ROM).      You can operate in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.</p> <p>► <b>Enter a four-digit Kuten code.</b>      A character that matches the entered Kuten code is displayed, and the former input mode returns.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When a character that matches the entered Kuten code is not found, a space is inserted.</li> </ul>

<b>Input time</b>	<p>▶ Select a format for entering the date/time ▶ Enter the date/time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys.</li> <li>• You can enter years 1800 through 2099.</li> </ul>
<b>Quote phonebook</b>	<p>You can access and quote Phonebook entries. The following are the items you can quote:</p> <p>&lt;Inside FOMA terminal&gt; Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, memorandums Postal address, URL, memorandums obtained from i-concierge</p> <p>&lt;Inside UIM&gt; Name, reading, phone number, mail address</p> <p>▶ Search the Phonebook▶ Select a Phonebook entry ▶ Put a check mark for items to be quoted▶  (Finish)</p>
<b>Quote own data</b>	<p>You can access and quote your personal information. The following are the items you can quote:</p> <p>Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, memorandums</p> <p>▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Put a check mark for items to be quoted▶  (Finish)</p>
<b>Bar code reader</b>	You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 248)

<b>Character set time</b>	<p>You can select whether to automatically fix the entered characters while you are entering characters in Mode 1 (5-touch). In addition, you can specify the time until characters are fixed.</p> <p>You can omit the operation of pressing  to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key.</p> <p>▶ Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF</p>
<b>2/NIKO-touch guide</b>	<p>You can select whether to list input candidates at the lower part of the display when you press the first-digit key while you are entering characters in Mode 2 (2-touch) or Mode 3 (NIKO-touch).</p> <p>▶ ON or OFF</p>
<b>Help</b>	<p>You can check the operating procedures for entering characters.</p> <p>▶ Select an item.</p>
<b>JUMP</b>	<p>You can move the cursor to the top or end of text.</p> <p>▶ To beginning or To end</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the Character Entry (Edit) display ranges over multiple pages, the cursor moves to the beginning or end of the page.</li> </ul>

<b>Information</b>
<Full pitch/Half pitch>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When you switch to half-pitch mode in Kanji/Hiragana input mode of NIKO-touch, the input mode switches to half-pitch Katakana input mode.</li> </ul>
<Pictograph>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You might not be able to enter pictographs depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.</li> <li>• Once you have entered pictographs, history of entered pictographs appears first.</li> <li>• You can enter up to 20 Deco-mail pictograms. When you insert other images, however, the number of Deco-mail pictograms that can be entered is reduced by the number of inserted images.</li> </ul>
<Symbols>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You might not be able to enter some symbols depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.</li> <li>• Once you have entered symbols, history of entered symbols appears first.</li> </ul>
<Common phrases>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You might not be able to enter common phrases depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.</li> <li>• In Japanese Mode, the called-up contents of common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA terminal differ depending on the input mode.</li> </ul>

## Information

### <Quote phonebook>

- When you quote a postal address, you cannot quote “-” or “.” of the postal code.

### <Quote own data>

- When you quote a postal address, you cannot quote “-” or “.” of the postal code.
- The personal data of Number A is quoted in A Mode of 2in1, the personal data of Number B is quoted in B Mode, and the personal data of both Number A and Number B is quoted in Dual Mode.

### <Character set time>

- You might not be able to enter characters as you like depending on this setting and your speed of operating keys.

## <Common Phrases>

MENU 3 8

# Using Common Phrases

You can call up and enter, on the Character Entry (Edit) display, the common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA terminal, or your own created common phrases.

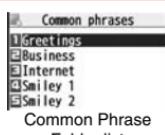
The common phrases are sorted into five folders and each folder contains 10 of them. You can edit the pre-installed common phrases to save as your own common phrases.

## Display Common Phrases

1 MENU ► Stationery

► Common phrase/dic.

► Common phrases1Select a folder.

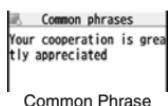


Common Phrase  
Folder list

2 Select a common  
phrase.



Common Phrase list



Common Phrase  
display

## Information

- Do not use half-pitch katakana characters and pictographs for your own common phrases used for composing mail. They might not be correctly displayed. (Pictographs can be used between i-mode mail messages.)

- The Japanese common phrases pre-installed in the “あいさつ (Greeting)” and “ビジネス (Business)” folders are called up in kanji/hiragana in Kanji/Hiragana input mode and called up in half-pitch katakana in other input modes.

## Function Menu of the Common Phrase Folder List

### Edit folder name

► Enter a folder name.

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
- When you delete all the characters entered as a folder name, the folder name is reset to the default.

### Reset name

You can reset the folder name to the default.

► YES

## Function Menu of the Common Phrase List/Common Phrase Display

### Edit

► Enter a common phrase.

- You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters.
- When you delete all the characters in a common phrase, the common phrase is reset to the default.
- You can edit a common phrase by pressing (Edit).

### Reset this

You can reset the common phrase to the default.

► YES

### Reset all

You can reset all the common phrases in the folder to the default.

► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES

## Cutting/Copying/Pasting Text

### Cut/Copy

You can cut or copy up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters.

#### 1 Character Entry (Edit) display▶ ( FUNC )

▶ Cut or Copy▶ Select a start point.

- You can press ( ALL ) to select all characters.

#### 2 Select an end point.

### Information

- If you copy/cut the Deco-mail text during creating and paste it, the information about the decoration is pasted as well.
- You might not be able to cut/copy the Deco-mail text, etc., because the memory space runs short depending on the data volume.

## Paste

You can paste cut or copied characters.

#### 1 Character Entry (Edit) display

▶ Move the cursor to a start position for pasting

▶ ( FUNC )▶ Paste

<Own Dictionary>

## Storing Words in Own Dictionary

In Own Dictionary, you can store up to 100 frequently used words with your favorite reading.

#### 1 ( MENU )▶ Stationery▶ Common phrase/dic.

▶ Own dictionary▶ <New>▶ Enter a word.

- Select a stored Own dictionary to check the stored contents.

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters. However, you cannot enter line feeds.

#### 2 Enter a reading.

- You can enter up to 10 hiragana characters. Also, you cannot store symbols other than "Long vowel (ー)".
- Even if you enter a space, the word is stored with the space automatically deleted.

### Function Menu while Own Dictionary is Displayed

New	Go to step 1 of "Storing Words in Own Dictionary" on page 436.
Edit	Go to step 1 of "Storing Words in Own Dictionary" on page 436. • You can edit also by pressing  ( Edit ).
Delete this	▶ YES
Delete selected	▶ Put a check mark for own dictionaries to be deleted ▶  ( Finish )▶ YES
Delete all	▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES

### Information

<Delete this> <Delete all>

- When you display Own Dictionary from the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display, select "Delete" from the Function menu, then select "Delete this" or "Delete all".

<Delete selected>

- "Delete selected" does not appear when you display Own Dictionary from the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display.

## Using Learned Words

The character strings once you entered are automatically stored and displayed as the conversion candidates of learned words.

### Checking Learned Words

- 1 Function menu while entering (editing) characters  
▶ Character input▶ Learned words▶ Select a column  
▶ Select a record.

- To delete learned words, press ( FUNC ) to select "Delete this" or "Delete all", and select "YES". If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

### Create Learned Word List

3 8

You can newly create learned words from the subjects and titles of sent i-mode mail messages stored in your FOMA terminal. The learned words preceding creation are all deleted.

- 1 ▶ Stationery▶ Common phrase/dic.  
▶ Create learned wd list▶ OK  
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES▶ OK

### Reset Learned Words

3 5

You can reset the learned words.

- 1 ▶ Set./Service▶ Other settings  
▶ Character input method▶ Reset learned words  
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES

<Download Dictionary>

3 8

## Using Downloaded Dictionary

You can make dictionaries downloaded (see page 204) from sites valid.

- 1 ▶ Stationery▶ Common phrase/dic.  
▶ Download dictionary  
▶ Select a downloaded dictionary.

The downloaded dictionary you have selected is validated and indicated by ★.

- To invalidate a downloaded dictionary, perform the same operation.
- You can delete the pre-installed dictionaries. You can re-download them from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 206). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 39) is set for them.

### Function Menu while Downloaded Dictionary is Displayed

Edit title	▶ Edit the title. • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Set dictionary	You can set the dictionary valid/invalid. Each time you operate, valid and invalid switch.
Dictionary info	You can display the dictionary title and version.
Delete this	▶ YES
Delete all	▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES

### Information

<Edit title>

- If you delete all the characters entered as a title, the title is reset to the default.

## &lt;Mode 2 (2-touch)&gt;

## Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch)

When you press two numeric keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set “2/NIKO-touch guide” to “ON” in advance.

- See page 497 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (2-touch).
- See page 430 for switching to “2-touch”.

### Switch Input Modes (2-touch)

Press  from the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

### Enter Characters

<Example> Enter “タダの菓子” in a text memo.

**1**  ► Stationery ► Text memo ► Select <Not recorded>.

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.

**2** Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

た→	 
だ→	  
の→	 
か→	 
し→	 

- You can perform switching between uppercase and lowercase or entering “ ” and “ ” by pressing  after entering a character.

- Press  to switch between uppercase and lowercase.

After entering hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 431.

## &lt;Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)&gt;

## Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

When you press two numeric keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set “2/NIKO-touch guide” to “ON” in advance.

- See page 498 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (NIKO-touch).
- See page 430 for switching to “NIKO-touch”.

### Switch Input Modes (NIKO-touch)

Press  from the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

### Enter Characters

<Example> Enter “タダの菓子” in a text memo.

**1**  ► Stationery ► Text memo ► Select <Not recorded>.

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.

**2** Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

た→	 
だ→	  
の→	 
か→	 
し→	 

- You can perform switching between uppercase and lowercase or entering “ ” and “ ” by pressing  after entering a character.

After entering hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 431.

# Network Services

Checking New Voice Mail Messages .....	<Check New Messages>	440
Using Voice Mail Service .....	<Voice Mail>	440
Using Call Waiting Service .....	<Call Waiting>	442
Using Call Forwarding Service .....	<Call Forwarding>	444
Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service .....	<Nuisance Call Blocking>	445
Using Caller ID Display Request Service .....	<Caller ID Request>	446
Using Dual Network Service .....	<Dual Network>	446

Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English .....	<English Guidance>	447
Using Service Numbers .....	<Service Numbers>	447
Selecting Actions for an Incoming Call during a Call .....	<Arrival Call Act>	447
Setting Remote Control .....	<Remote Control>	448
Setting Additional Number .....	<Multi Number>	448
Using 2in1 .....	<2in1>	450
Using OFFICEED .....	<OFFICEED>	456
Saving and Using Services .....	<Additional Service>	456

## ■ Available Network Services

The following are the DOCOMO network services available from the FOMA terminal.

For the outline and usage method of each service, see the reference page in the table below.

- The network services are not available when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.
- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".
- For subscriptions and inquiries, contact "docomo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged	440
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged	442
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	444
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Not required	Free	445
Caller ID Notification Service	Not required	Free	48
Caller ID Display Request Service	Not required	Free	446
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged	446

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
English Guidance	Not required	Free	447
Multi Number	Required	Charged	448
2in1	Required	Charged	450
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Not required	Free	69
Public Mode (Power Off)	Not required	Free	70
OFFICEED	Required	Charged	456
Melody Call	Required	Charged	108

- "OFFICEED" is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis. For details, visit the DOCOMO-enterprise-oriented website (in Japanese only). <http://www.nttdocomo.biz/d/212/>
- "Deactivate" does not mean that the contract for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service or other services is canceled.
- You can store new network services in the menu when they are provided by DOCOMO. (See page 456)
- In this manual, a brief outline for each network service is described following the procedure using the menus of the FOMA terminal.

## &lt;Check New Messages&gt;

## Checking New Voice Mail Messages

You can check whether any message is held at the Voice Mail Service Center.

- 1  Set./Service ► NW services ► Voice mail  
► Check new messages ► OK

### About checked results

- If any voice mail message is held, the "Voice mail" icon (  ) and another Voice Mail icon such as "  " appear to inform you of the held message.
- To erase the Voice Mail icon such as "  ", dial at the Voice Mail Service Center for saving or erasing the voice mail message or follow the operations of "Erase icon".
- The Voice Mail icons switch among , , , etc., and  (6 or more messages) according to the number of the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center. The displayed number is the number of messages informed by the guidance when you play back new messages. Saved messages are not included.
- If you set "Message notification", the ring tone sounds each time a message is added.
- See page 441 for how to play back voice mail messages.

### When " " appears

You cannot check voice mail messages. Move to a place where "  " is cleared.

## &lt;Voice Mail&gt;

## Using Voice Mail Service

This service provides an answer message for incoming voice calls/ videophone calls and then holds voice mail messages on behalf of you when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, the power is turned off, or you cannot answer calls.

- When Record Message (see page 71) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Voice Mail Service priority, set its ring time shorter than that for Record Message.
- When you do not answer an incoming voice call or videophone call while Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the call is recorded as a missed call in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.
- Voice Mail Service is valid for voice calls and videophone calls.
- A voice mail message can be recorded for up to three minutes. Twenty messages can be recorded respectively for voice calls and videophone calls and held at the Center for up to 72 hours.
- When a voice mail message of a videophone call is retained at the Voice Mail Service Center, you are notified by an SMS message.
- When a Chara-den call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center, DTMF operation is not available. Switch to "Send DTMF tone" from the Function menu. (See page 75)
- When a call comes in while Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified by "Select ring tone") will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 441.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking. If you do not answer, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
- You can just press keys to connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center. Also, you can connect the call that comes in during a call to the Center.

### Basic Flow of Voice Mail Service

**Step 1: Set the service to "Activate".**

**Step 2: The caller records a voice/video message.\***

**Step 3: Play back the message.**

\*If the caller wants to skip playback of the answer message and record a message such as when in a hurry, he/she can immediately switch to the recording mode by pressing "#" while the answer message is played back.

## Use Voice Mail Service

1  Set./Service ► NW services ► Voice mail  
► Do the following operations.

Play messages	You can play back messages recorded as the Voice Mail. ► Play (voice call) or Play (videophone) ► YES ► Operate following the voice guidance. ● The display for selecting voice call or videophone call does not appear when the message is recorded only either of them.
Activate	► YES ► YES ► Enter a ring time (seconds). ● Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
Deactivate	► YES
Set ring time	You can set the ring time until the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. ► Enter a ring time (seconds). ● Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Voice Mail Service.
Setting	You can switch the setting contents of Voice Mail Service. ► Setting (voice call) or Setting (videophone) ► YES ► Operate following the voice guidance.
Check new messages	See page 440.
Message notification	You can set the ring tone to sound when a new message is recorded. The ring tone set for "Mail" of "Select ring tone" sounds for about five seconds. ► YES or NO
Erase icon	You can erase the Voice Mail icons (such as  ) from the Stand-by display. ► YES

### Activate notice call

By an SMS message, you are informed of the received calls which came in when you were out of reach of radio waves or the power was turned off.

► Select an item.

All calls . . . . . informs you of all received calls.

Calls w/ caller ID . . . . . informs you of only the calls that notified the phone number.

► YES

### Deactivate notice call

► YES

### Notice call status

You can check the setting contents of notice call.

### Voice mail set for VP

You can set whether to use Voice Mail Service even if the incoming call is a videophone call.

► ON or OFF

Even if "ON" is set, you cannot use the service without setting Voice Mail Service to "Activate".

## Information

### <Play messages> <Setting>

- You cannot operate during a call.
- If you press (0) through (9), (\*), or (#) following the voice guidance, you may not be able to end the call by pressing (end). In this case, press (end) again.

### <Set ring time>

- If "Set ring time" is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls.

### <Erase icon>

- Even if you erase the Voice Mail icons, the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center are not erased.

### <Activate notice call>

- Even when you set to reject all SMS messages, you are informed by SMS message of the received call records.

## Forward an Incoming Call to Voice Mail Service Center during Ringing

You can connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center just by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Voice Mail Service to "Activate", the service will be available using this function.

### 1 During ringing▶ ( FUNC )▶Voice mail

- You can connect the incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center also by pressing  ( FUNC ), and pressing #.

## Forward Specified Calls to Voice Mail Center

You can automatically connect the calls coming from the phone numbers stored in the Phonebook to the Voice Mail Service Center regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for the Service.

You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.

### 1 Detailed Phonebook display▶ ( FUNC )

- ▶ Restrictions
- ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code
- ▶ Voice mail

"Voice mail" is indicated by ★.

- To release "Voice mail", perform the same operation.

### Information

- When a call comes in from the phone number set with this function, the ring tone sounds for about one second and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. You will be notified of the call by the icons on the desktop (see page 30 and page 70) and "Received calls".
- Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not connected to the Voice Mail Service Center when you set "Personal data lock" while Voice Mail Service is deactivated.

## <Call Waiting>

## Using Call Waiting Service

When a call comes in during a call, this service notifies you of it by the ring tone in call, and enables you to place the current call on hold to answer the new call.

Further, you can make a call to another person putting the current call on hold.

- To use Call Waiting Service, set "Arrival call act" (see page 447) to "Answer" in advance. When another option is set, you cannot answer a voice call during a voice call even if you set "Call waiting" to "Activate".

## Use Call Waiting Service

### 1 Set./Service▶NW services▶Call waiting

- ▶ Do the following operations.

Activate	▶ YES
Deactivate	▶ YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Call Waiting Service.

## Answer an Incoming Call during a Call

### 1 Another call comes in during a call▶

The current call is automatically put on hold so that you can receive another call.

- "Multi calling" is displayed when there is the party on hold.
- Each time you press , you can switch the parties you can talk with.

**Information**

- For an incoming call or communication that is not supported by Call Waiting, press  from the Call Receiving display to show the confirmation display telling that you can answer a new call if you end the current call. Press  to end the current call, and then the Call Receiving display appears. When you select "OK", the Call Receiving display during a call returns.
- If a call comes in during a videophone call, the FOMA terminal operates as follows:
  - The movie, i-motion movie or Flash movie set as the image for incoming calls is not displayed.
  - A "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent to the other party of the current call.
  - The vibrator does not work.
- When a voice call comes in while dialing 117, you hear an in-call ring tone but cannot answer that call. The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.

**End a Call to Answer Another Call****1 Another call comes in during a call▶ **

The ring tone sounds. You can answer the new call.

**Continue the Current Call****1 Another call comes in during a call▶  (  )  
▶ Do the following operations.**

<b>Call rejection</b>	You can reject a new incoming call and resume the current call.
<b>Call forwarding</b>	You can forward a new incoming call to the forwarding destination and resume the current call.
<b>Voice mail</b>	You can connect a new incoming call to the Voice Mail Center and resume the current call.

**Information**

- Incoming calls are rejected during a videophone call, Remote Monitoring or answer-hold (On Hold), or while Record Message is working. The "Missed call" icon appears when the current call ends, and the call is recorded in Received Calls. (The "Missed call" icon might not appear and the received call record might not be recorded depending on the contracts and setting for Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)

**Hold a Call to Make a New Call****1 Enter another party's phone number during a call▶ **

You can talk with the party you have dialed.

The call with the first party is automatically put on hold.

- "Multi calling" is displayed when there is the party on hold.
- Each time you press , you can switch the parties you can talk with.

**End a Call to Answer the Held Call****1 During Multi calling▶ **

The ring tone sounds.

**2 Press  or  (  ).**

- When the other party you have been talking with ends the call, press  to talk with the party on hold.

**End a Held Call****1 During Multi calling▶  (  )▶ End held call****Information**

- When another call comes in while the current call is put on hold, the held call is released.

- When another call comes in during Multi-calling, the Call Receiving display appears. Press  (  ) and select "End held call" to end the held call. If you select "End talk", you can end the current call.

## &lt;Call Forwarding&gt;

## Using Call Forwarding Service

This service forwards incoming voice calls/videophone calls when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, the power is turned off, or you do not answer calls within a specified time.

- When Record Message (see page 71) or Remote Monitoring (see page 79) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Call Forwarding Service priority, set its ring time shorter than that for "Record message setting" or "Remote monitoring".
- When you do not answer an incoming voice call or videophone call while Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the call is stored as a missed call in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.
- When a call comes in while Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified by "Select ring tone") will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 444.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking.
- You can just press keys to forward incoming calls. Also, you can forward the call that comes in during a call.

### Basic Flow of Call Forwarding Service

**Step 1: Store the phone number of forwarding destination.**

**Step 2: Set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate".**

**Step 3: A call comes into your FOMA terminal.**

**Step 4: The call is automatically forwarded to the specified destination if you do not answer.**

## Use Call Forwarding Service

1

▶ Set./Service▶ NW services▶ Call forwarding

▶ Do the following operations.

Activate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Register fwd number▶ Enter the phone number of forwarding destination. ● Press  to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display. (See page 96)</li> <li>▶ Set ring time▶ Enter a ring time (seconds). ● Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.</li> <li>▶ Activate▶ YES</li> </ul>
Deactivate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ YES</li> </ul>
Change forwarding No.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Enter the phone number of forwarding destination</li> <li>▶ Select an item.</li> <li>Change No. .... Select this when Call Forwarding Service is activated.</li> <li>Change No.+Activate .... Select this while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated and you want to activate the Service as soon as the forwarding destination is changed.</li> <li>● Press  to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display. (See page 96)</li> </ul>
Setting if fwd. No. busy	<p>You can set an incoming call to be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center when the forwarding destination is busy.</p> <p>▶ YES</p>
Check setting	<p>You can check the phone number and ring time of forwarding destination.</p>

### Information

- If you are out of reach of radio waves or the power is turned off, the ring tone does not sound and the call is automatically forwarded. The call fee from the forwarder to the forwarding destination is charged for the forwarder who has subscribed for the service.
- If the ring time for Call Forwarding Service is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls.

## Set On/Off of Forwarding Guidance



► Operate following the voice guidance.

## Forward an Incoming Call during Ringing

You can forward an incoming call to the phone number you specified as a "Forwarding number" by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate", the service will be available using this function.

1 During ringing ► Call forwarding

## Forward Specified Calls to Specified Destination

You can automatically forward the calls from the specified phone numbers stored in the Phonebook after the ring tone sounds for about one second, regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for Call Forwarding Service.

You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.

1 Detailed Phonebook display ► Set./Service

► Restrictions ► Enter your Terminal Security Code

► Call forwarding

"Call forwarding" is indicated by ★.

• To release "Call forwarding", perform the same operation.

## Information

- Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not forwarded when you set "Personal data lock" while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated.
- If you have not signed up for Call Forwarding Service or have not set the forwarding destination, the call will be a missed call.

## <Nuisance Call Blocking>

# Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service

You can register so as not to receive "nuisance calls" such as crank calls.

Once you register a phone number for rejection, calls from that phone number is automatically rejected and the guidance answers the caller.

- When a call comes in from the phone number stored for rejection, the ring tone does not sound. The call is not recorded in Received Calls, either.

## ■ Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Nuisance Call Blocking Service is activated

Service	Handling of incoming calls from the caller rejected as Register Caller
Voice Mail Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Caller ID Display Request Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Call Rejection guidance is played back. [Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance is not played back.]

1 Set./Service ► NW services ► Nuis. call blocking  
► Do the following operations.

## Register caller

You can register the phone number of the call that arrived last for rejection.  
► YES ► OK

## Register selected No.

You can register the specified phone number for rejection so that the call from that phone number does not come in.

► Enter a phone number ► YES

- Press to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display, and press to select from the Dialed Call list, and press to select from the Received Call list.

**Delete last entry** You can delete the phone number registered last. Repeat the same procedures to delete phone numbers one by one from the one registered last.  
 ► YES ► OK

**Delete all entries** ► YES ► OK

**Check No. of entries** You can check the number of phone numbers registered for rejection.

#### <Caller ID Request>

### Using Caller ID Display Request Service

This service provides the guidance asking the caller ID notification against incoming voice calls/videophone calls without caller IDs, and then automatically disconnects the call.

• The call rejected by Caller ID Display Request Service is not stored in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon does not appear.

■ Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Caller ID Display Request Service is activated

Service	Handling incoming call from the caller who does not notify a caller ID
Voice Mail Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to the forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	For the call from the number registered to be rejected, the Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. [Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance is not played back.]

1 ► Set./Service ► NW services ► Caller ID request  
 ► Do the following operations.

**Activate** ► YES ► OK

**Deactivate** ► YES ► OK

**Check setting** You can check the setting contents of Caller ID Display Request Service.

#### Information

- If you activate this service while you set "Call setting w/o ID" to "Reject", this service has priority.
- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from landline phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

#### <Dual Network>

### Using Dual Network Service

You can use a mova phone with the phone number for your FOMA terminal. You can use either your FOMA terminal or mova phone depending on the service area.

- You cannot use your FOMA terminal and mova phone at the same time.
- You need to operate Dual Network Switching from the phone which is not using the service.

1 ► Set./Service ► NW services ► Dual network  
 ► Do the following operations.

**Dual network switching** You can switch to the FOMA terminal so that you can use it. Operate when the FOMA is in the FOMA service area.  
 ► YES ► Enter your Network Security Code.  
 • See page 126 for the Network Security Code.

**Check setting** You can check the setting contents of Dual Network Service.

## &lt;English Guidance&gt;

## Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English

You can set the guidance for network services such as "Voice mail" or the voice guidance such as for the out-of-service area, to be played back in English.

### ■ Outgoing (Guidance to yourself)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
English	Plays back the guidance in English.

### ■ Incoming (Guidance to the caller)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
Japanese+English	Plays back the guidance first in Japanese and then in English.
English+Japanese	Plays back the guidance first in English and then in Japanese.

1 Set./Service▶NW services▶English guidance

▶ Do the following operations.

#### Guidance setting ▶ Select an item.

Outgoing+Incoming . . . Sets the guidance for outgoing and incoming calls at a time.

Outgoing call . . . . . Sets the guidance for outgoing calls.

Incoming call . . . . . Sets the guidance for incoming calls.

#### ▶ Select a guidance language to be set ▶ YES

- If you select "Outgoing+Incoming", set the guidance for outgoing calls, and then set the guidance for incoming calls.

#### Check setting You can check the setting contents of the English guidance.

#### Information

- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from landline phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

## &lt;Service Numbers&gt;

## Using Service Numbers

You can make calls to the docomo Information Center or DOCOMO repair counter.

- Depending on the UIM you use, the displayed items might differ or no items are displayed.

1 Set./Service▶NW services▶Service numbers  
▶ Do the following operations.

**ドコモ故障問合せ** (DOCOMO repair counter) You can make a call to the repair counter.

**ドコモ総合案内・受付 (docomo Information Center)** You can make a call to the Information Center.

## &lt;Arrival Call Act&gt;

## Selecting Actions for an Incoming Call during a Call

You can set how to manage a voice call/videophone call or 64K data communication that comes in during a call when you have signed up for "Voice mail", "Call forwarding" or "Call waiting".

- When you have not signed up for "Voice mail", "Call forwarding", or "Call waiting", you cannot answer calls that come in during a call.
- To use "Arrival call act", you need to set "Set in-call arrival act" to "Activate".

1 Set./Service▶NW services▶Arrival call act  
▶ Do the following operations.

**Voice mail** You can connect voice calls or videophone calls that come in during a call to the Voice Mail Service Center.

**Call forwarding** You can forward voice calls or videophone calls that come in during a call to the forwarding destination.

<b>Call rejection</b>	You can reject voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication that come in during a call.
<b>Answer</b>	If you have set "Call waiting" to "Activate" and receive a voice call during a voice call, you can use "Call waiting". Any of the following operations is available during a voice call (when "Call waiting" is set to "Deactivate"), during a videophone call, or during 64K data communication. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● You can answer incoming voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication after finishing the current voice call, videophone call or 64K data communication.</li> <li>● From the Function menu, you can manually operate voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication that come in during a call.</li> <li>● When "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" is set to "Activate", your FOMA terminal follows that setting.</li> </ul>

## Set In-call Arrival Act

You can activate/deactivate the functions you selected in Arrival Call Act and can check the setting contents.

**1**  **Set./Service**▶ **NW services**▶ **Set in-call arrival act**  
▶ Do the following operations.

<b>Activate</b>	▶ YES
<b>Deactivate</b>	▶ YES
<b>Check setting</b>	You can check the setting contents of In-call Arrival Act.

### Information

- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from landline phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

## <Remote Control>

### Setting Remote Control

You can set "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" to be operated from touch-tone landline phones, public phones, DOCOMO mobile phones, or others.

- To use "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" overseas, you need to set "Remote control" to "Activate" in advance.

**1**  **Set./Service**▶ **NW services**▶ **Remote control**  
▶ Do the following operations.

**Activate**      ▶ YES

**Deactivate**      ▶ YES

**Check setting**      You can check the setting contents of Remote Control.

### Information

- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from landline phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

## <Multi Number>

### Setting Additional Number

You can add and use the additional number 1 and 2 at maximum as the phone numbers of your FOMA terminal besides the basic number.

- When you remove or replace the UIM, the multi number settings (name, phone number, etc.) stored in the FOMA terminal might be erased. In this case, store them again.
- The name that corresponds to each multi number (Basic Number/Additional Number1/Additional Number2) appears on the dialing display/Call Receiving display.
- When you try to make a call from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls, the multi number you dialed/received at that time appears and the call is made by this number.

## Number Setting

You can register additional numbers, and edit the registration names for them.

### 1 Set./Service▶NW services▶Multi number ▶Number setting▶Select an additional number.

- You can register/edit also by pressing  ( FUNC ) and selecting "Edit" or by pressing  ( Edit ).
- Select the registered additional number to check the registration name and phone number.
- To delete the registered additional number, press  ( FUNC ) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES".

### 2 Enter a registration name▶Enter a phone number.

- You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters for a registration name.

## Set Multi Number

By switching this setting, you can make all calls from a specified phone number.

### 1 Set./Service▶NW services▶Multi number ▶Set multi number▶Select a phone number.

**Basic Number** ..... Dials by the contracted phone number.

**Additional Number1/2**.... Dials by an additional number.

- When the registration name is changed, each registration name is displayed. However, the registration name is not displayed during Personal Data Lock.

### 2 YES

## Set Own Phone Number when Making a Call

Before making a call, you can select a phone number to be notified to the other party from the Function menu, and then make a call.

### 1 Enter a phone number

or  
call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

### 2 ( FUNC )▶Multi number▶Select a phone number.

- To cancel the additional number, select "Cancel prefix".

## Information

- If you select "Basic Number" or "Additional Number1/2", "×590#", "×591#", or "×592#" is added after the phone numbers.

## Check Setting

You can check a phone number set for "Set multi number".

### 1 Set./Service▶NW services▶Multi number ▶Check setting

## Set as Ring Tone

You can set a ring tone for calls that come in to the additional number.

### 1 Set./Service▶NW services▶Multi number ▶Set as ring tone▶Select an additional number.

Go to step 2 on page 106.

When the ring tone is set to "Same as ring tone", the ring tone will be the one set for "Phone" or "Videophone" of "Select ring tone".

&lt;2in1&gt;

## Using 2in1

You can use two phone numbers/mail addresses on your single FOMA terminal. By using respective modes, you can operate your FOMA terminal as if you are using two sets of them.

The following three modes are available with 2in1:

### A Mode

You can use your phone number (Number A) to make calls and your i-mode mail address (Address A) to send/receive mail messages, and can browse their related data.

### B Mode

You can use your 2in1 phone number (Number B) to make calls and access the sites for Web mail (Address B), and can browse their related data.

### Dual Mode

This mode has the functions of both A Mode and B Mode.

- For details on 2in1, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [2in1]".
- Address B is used to send/receive mail messages via the dedicated Web mail site.
- You can use packet communication even in B Mode if you subscribe to i-mode.
- You can subscribe to either 2in1 or Multi Number.
- When you replace a UIM with another one (2in1 contractor → 2in1 contractor) while using 2in1, perform "2in1 function OFF" (see page 451) and then set "2in1 setting" to "YES", or perform "Auto acquire No. B" (see page 415), to acquire the correct Number B.
- When you replace a UIM with another one (2in1 contractor → 2in1 non-contractor), perform "2in1 function OFF" as well to update the owner's information to the correct one.
- See page 453 for how this service works for each mode.

## Activate 2in1

### 1 MENU ► Set./Service ► NW services

#### ► 2in1 setting

#### ► Enter your Terminal Security Code

#### ► YES

When you activate 2in1, the 2in1 Setting Menu display appears.

- This display appears also by pressing and holding for at least one second from the vertical Stand-by display and entering your Terminal Security Code.

	2in1 setting
<input type="checkbox"/>	Mode switching
<input type="checkbox"/>	Phonebook 2in1 setting
<input type="checkbox"/>	Stand-by display
<input type="checkbox"/>	Stand-by disp. Wide
<input type="checkbox"/>	Clock setting
<input type="checkbox"/>	Set call/receive No.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2in1 function OFF
<input type="checkbox"/>	Receive avoidance set.

2in1 Setting Menu display

## Configure 2in1 Setting

### 1 2in1 Setting Menu display ► Do the following operations.

#### Mode switching

You can switch to the mode you use.

#### ► Select a mode.

- When 2in1 is activated, the display for selecting the mode appears also by pressing and holding for at least one second with the Stand-by display shown, and entering your Terminal Security Code.
- When "Mode link" is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that the setting for "Receive avoidance set." is also changed.

<b>Phonebook 2in1 setting</b>	<p>You can change Phonebook 2in1 Setting for the Phonebook entry stored in the FOMA terminal.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select an item.</b></p> <p><b>Set to A</b> ..... Sets as the Phonebook entry for A. You can use it in A Mode and Dual Mode.</p> <p><b>Set to B</b> ..... Sets as the Phonebook entry for B. You can use it in B Mode and Dual Mode.</p> <p><b>Set to Common</b> ..... Sets as the common Phonebook entry for A and B. You can use it in all modes.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select a setting method.</b></p> <p><b>Set one</b> .... Sets a Phonebook entry you call up.</p> <p><b>Set some</b> .... Select multiple Phonebook entries from the Phonebook list you call up, then press  (Finish).</p> <p><b>Set group</b> .. Sets a Phonebook group you call up.</p>	<b>Ringtone set. for No. B</b>	<p>You can set a ring tone for Number B and a mail ring tone for Address B.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select an item.</b></p> <p><b>Phone</b> ..... Sets a ring tone for voice calls.</p> <p><b>Video-Phone</b> ..... Sets a ring tone for videophone calls.</p> <p><b>Mail</b> ..... Sets a ring tone for i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select a type of ring tone.</b></p> <p>Go to step 3 on page 106.</p> <p>● If you select "Release", the setting returns to the default.</p>
<b>Stand-by display</b>	You can set the Stand-by display that appears in Dual Mode or B Mode.	<b>2in1 function OFF</b>	<p>You can deactivate 2in1.</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p>
<b>Stand-by disp. Wide</b>	<p>▶ <b>Select a mode</b>▶ <b>Set the Stand-by display.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● See page 113 for how to set the Stand-by display. However, "oppo display" is not displayed.</li> <li>● If you select "Release", the setting returns to the default.</li> </ul>	<b>Receive avoidance set.</b>	<p><b>Change recv. avoid.</b> You can set Receive Avoidance Set. manually for Number A and Number B.</p> <p>▶ <b>A number or B number</b>▶ <b>Select an item.</b></p> <p><b>Unchange</b> ... Does not change Receive Avoidance Set.</p> <p><b>Receive</b> .... Receives the calls to the selected phone number.</p> <p><b>Avoid</b> ..... Avoids the calls to the selected phone number.</p> <p>▶  (Finish)</p> <p>● When "Mode link" is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that it is necessary to deactivate it.</p>
<b>Clock setting</b>	You can set the display pattern of the clock that appears in Dual Mode or B Mode.	<b>Check recv. avoidance</b>	<p>You can check Receive Avoidance Set.</p>
<b>Set call/receive No.</b>	<p>▶ <b>Select a mode</b>▶ <b>Set a clock</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● See page 123 for how to set the clock.</li> </ul>	<b>Mode link</b>	<p>You can activate/deactivate Mode Link. When you activate it, Receive Avoidance Set. automatically changes by linking to switching of the mode of 2in1; You can receive a call only to Number A when in A Mode, only to Number B when in B Mode, and to both Number A and B when in Dual Mode.</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p>
<b>Disp. call/receive No.</b>	For Number A and Number B, you can set the respective character font and color for the names stored in the Phonebook and phone numbers shown on the display.		
	<p>▶ <b>Number A or Number B</b>▶ <b>Set a font and color.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● See page 122 for how to set the font and color.</li> </ul>		

<b>Recv. avoid. (abroad)</b>	You can operate Receive Avoidance Set. from overseas. ►YES►Operate following the voice guidance.
	● When "Mode link" is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that it is necessary to deactivate it.

**Information****<Stand-by display> <Stand-by disp. Wide>**

- See "Set Stand-by Display" on page 113 to set the Stand-by display in A Mode.

**<Clock setting>**

- See "Setting Clock Display" on page 123 to set the clock in A Mode.

**<Ringtone set. for No. B>**

- See "Select Ring Tone" on page 106 to set a ring tone for Number A and a mail ring tone for Address A.
- If a call comes in to Number B without notifying his/her caller ID, the ring tone set by "Call setting w/o ID" sounds.

**<Mode link>**

- When "Mode link" is activated, you cannot switch the mode of 2in1 out of the service area.

**Make a Call in Dual Mode**

In Dual Mode, Number A dialing is the default setting when you make a call from the Phonebook entry of A/common setting or the dialed/received call record of Number A, and Number B dialing is the default setting when you make a call from the Phonebook entry of B setting or the dialed/received call record of Number B. Further, you can select a phone number to be notified to the other party before making a call by the following operations.

**When Entering a Phone Number to Make a Call**

- 1 Enter a phone number ► or ( Dial )

**2 Number A or Number B**

- To cancel, select "Cancel".

**When Selecting Your Caller ID from Phonebook or Call Records**

- 1 Call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, received call record, Sent Address, or Received Address.

**2 ( FUNC ) ► 2in1 dial ► Number A or Number B**

- When you operate from Sent Address or Received Address, press ( FUNC ) and select "Dialing" to select a dialing type, and then select "2in1 setting".
- To cancel, select "2in1 dial OFF".

### ■ Services available to each mode

- The items whose operations differ depending on the mode are listed. (Items that work the same way as with A Mode are omitted.)

Item	A Mode	B Mode	Dual Mode
Voice call	Dialing	Number A	Number B Selectable when dialing <sup>※1</sup>
Videophone call	Receiving		Receiving all calls <sup>※2</sup>
Phonebook <sup>※3</sup>	Displaying <sup>※4</sup>	Phonebook entries with A setting/ common setting	Phonebook entries with B setting/ common setting All Phonebook entries
	Changing to name <sup>※5</sup>	Phonebook entries with A setting/ common setting	Phonebook entries with B setting/ common setting All Phonebook entries
	2in1 setting when newly storing	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting Phonebook entries with A setting
	Receiving all entries using infrared rays/I/C or from microSD card		Copying sender's 2in1 setting <sup>※6</sup>
	Receiving one entry using infrared rays/I/C or from microSD card	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting Phonebook entries with A setting
	"Copy to UIM"		At the time of "Copy to UIM", 2in1 setting becomes common
	"Copy to phone"	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting Phonebook entries with A setting
Redial	Displaying	Records for Number A/Address A	Records for Number B/Address B All records
Dialed calls			
Received calls			
Received address records			
Detailed sent			
Chaku-moji message			
Mail/SMS	Displaying <sup>※7</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sent/Received mail messages for Address A</li> <li>Sent/Received SMS messages for Number A</li> </ul>	<p>&lt;FOMA terminal&gt;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Received mail messages saved to the FOMA terminal for Address B [mail messages you performed "端末に保存 (save to the FOMA terminal)" on Web mail site], notification mail for new mail, and alarm notification mail</li> <li>Received SMS messages for Number B</li> </ul> <p>&lt;Web mail site&gt;</p> <p>Sent/Received mail messages for Address B</p> <p>&lt;FOMA terminal&gt;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sent/Received mail messages for Address A, received mail messages saved to the FOMA terminal for Address B, notification mail for new mail, and alarm notification mail</li> <li>Sent/Received SMS messages for Number A</li> <li>Received SMS messages for Number B</li> </ul> <p>&lt;Web mail site&gt;</p> <p>Sent/Received mail messages for Address B</p>

Item	A Mode	B Mode	Dual Mode
Mail/SMS	<p>Sending</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mail messages from Address A</li> <li>• SMS messages from Number A</li> </ul>	<p>&lt;FOMA terminal&gt;</p> <p>Unable to send mail/SMS messages</p> <p>&lt;Web mail site&gt;</p> <p>Mail messages from Address B</p>	<p>&lt;FOMA terminal&gt;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mail messages from Address A<sup>※8</sup></li> <li>• SMS messages from Number A</li> </ul> <p>&lt;Web mail site&gt;</p> <p>Mail messages from Address B</p>
	<p>Receiving</p> <p>Mail messages to Address A/SMS messages to Number A (with ring tone/vibration)</p> <p>Mail messages to Address B that you performed the saving operation to the FOMA terminal/Notification mail for new mail or alarm notification mail/SMS messages to Number B (without ring tone/vibration)</p>	<p>Mail messages to Address A/SMS messages to Number A (without ring tone/vibration)</p> <p>Mail messages to Address B that you performed the saving operation to the FOMA terminal/Notification mail for new mail or alarm notification mail/SMS messages to Number B (with ring tone/vibration)</p>	<p>Mail messages to Address A/SMS messages to Number A (with ring tone/vibration)</p> <p>Mail messages to Address B that you performed the saving operation to the FOMA terminal/Notification mail for new mail or alarm notification mail/SMS messages to Number B (with ring tone/vibration)</p>
	<p>Receiving all messages using infrared rays/iC or from microSD card</p>	Copying sender's state <sup>※6</sup>	
	<p>Receiving one message using infrared rays/iC or from microSD card</p>	Mail for Address A/SMS messages for Number A	
	<p>"Copy to UIM" (SMS only)</p> <p>"Copy from UIM" (SMS only)</p>	SMS messages for Number A	
PushTalk	<p>Dialing</p> <p>Receiving</p>	<p>SMS messages for Number A</p> <p>Number A</p>	<p>Undisplayable</p> <p>Unusable</p> <p>Number A</p>
i-oppli	PushTalk Phonebook	Displayable	Undisplayable
Own number		All usable	Usable <sup>※9</sup>
Voice mail	Recording voice mail messages	Recording all voice mail messages <sup>※11</sup>	
	Connection number for the service <sup>※12</sup>	Number A	Number B <sup>※13</sup>
Call forwarding	<p>Forwarding to the forwarding destination</p> <p>Connection number for the service<sup>※12</sup></p>	Selectable when dialing	
		Forwarding all calls	
		Number A	Number B <sup>※14</sup>
		Selectable when dialing	

※1 The Phonebook entry with A setting or common setting is dialed by Number A and the Phonebook entry with B setting is dialed by Number B by default.

※2 When you set "Call acceptance", you can receive calls only from the specified phone numbers regardless of the current mode.

When you set "Call rejection", you can reject calls only from the specified phone numbers regardless of the current mode.

※3 When you set a Phonebook entry as secret data, secret mode has priority.

※4 Regardless of the mode, all the Phonebook entries on the microSD card are displayed.

- ※5 This function checks the phone number/mail address with the Phonebook, and changes it to the name of the Phonebook entry for displaying when the caller's phone number, receiver's phone number, sender's phone number, sender's mail address, or receiver's mail address is stored in the Phonebook.
- ※6 When the sender's model does not support 2in1, all data files are set with A setting.
- ※7 In B Mode, mail messages and SMS messages on the microSD card are not displayed if they do not have B Mode attribute information.
- ※8 When you compose a mail message in Dual Mode, you can select a receiver's mail address from the Phonebook entries set with B setting, however, note that the mail message is sent from Address A.
- ※9 Except message application programs, mail-linked i-oppli programs, and the i-oppli Stand-by display.
- ※10 Except the i-oppli Stand-by display.
- ※11 Up to 40 voice mail messages for Number A and Number B can be recorded respectively.  
The icon such as "■1" appears when the voice mail messages for Number A are recorded, and the icon such as "■1" appears when the voice mail messages for Number B are recorded.
- ※12 You can activate/deactivate the service and make other settings for Number A and Number B respectively.
- ※13 When you execute "Check setting" of "Voice mail", the confirmation display appears asking which number you use for dialing, Number A or Number B.
- ※14 When you execute "Check setting" of "Call forwarding", the confirmation display appears asking which number you use for dialing, Number A or Number B.

## Information

- When you delete an image or melody set to a Phonebook entry with B setting or move it to the microSD card in A Mode (or a Phonebook entry with A setting in B Mode), or when you delete an image or move it to the microSD card set to the Stand-by display in the mode of 2in1 other than the current mode, the message telling that the file is set to another function does not appear.
- In B Mode, you cannot use the following mail functions:
 

• Composing i-mode mail/SMS messages	• Templates	• Receive option	• Forward	• Reply/Reply with quote
• Mail settings	• Chat mail	• Displaying Outbox/Draft	• Mail To function	
• i-oppli To function from i-mode mail text				
- In Dual Mode, you cannot compose i-mode mail/SMS messages and make a PushTalk call from a redial item/dialed call record for Number B and received call record for Number B.
- In Dual Mode, you cannot execute "Reply" and "Reply with quote" from the mail/SMS message sent to Address B/Number B.
- Regardless of the current mode, emergency calls to 110/119/118 notify of Number A.
- When you make a call/AT command call from an external device, the call is made from Number A in A Mode and Dual Mode, and from Number B in B Mode.
- Regardless of the current mode, you can save up to 2,500 i-mode mail messages including SMS messages in the Inbox.
- The i-mode mail/SMS messages sent to Address B/Number B cannot be replied to, however, they are not saved to the folder set to "Reply impossible".
- "DEL all read mails", "DEL all recv. mails", "Delete read mails", "Delete all SMS-R", "DEL all frm folder", and "Delete all" apply to all the i-mode mail/SMS messages.
- Regardless of the current mode, "Delete all" of the Phonebook applies to all the Phonebook entries.

## &lt;OFFICEED&gt;

## Using OFFICEED

"OFFICEED" is an in-group fixed bill service that applies to the specified IMCS (In-building Mobile Communication System).

The separate subscription is required for use.

For details, check the DOCOMO-enterprise-oriented web page (in Japanese only). <http://www.ntt-docomo.biz/d/212/>

### Use OFFICEED Out-of-Area Forwarding Function

You can use the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function to forward OFFICEED calls to out-of-OFFICEED area.

- 1**  Set./Service ► NW services ► OFFICEED  
► Do the following operations.

**Area display setting** You can set whether to display "OFFICEED" while you are in the OFFICEED area.

## ► ON or OFF

- If you select "ON", the confirmation display appears asking whether to set Area Display Setting to "ON".

**Activate forwarding** You can activate the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function.

## ► YES

**Deactivate forwarding** You can deactivate the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function.

## ► YES

**Check forwarding set.** You can check the setting of the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function.

## &lt;Additional Service&gt;

## Saving and Using Services

When a new network service is provided by DOCOMO, you can register that service in the menu to use it.

### Add New Service

- 1**  Set./Service ► NW services ► Additional service

- Additional service
- Highlight <Not stored> and press  (- Add new service

- You can change the setting for the registered service by pressing  (- To delete the registered service, press  (- You can register up to 10 network services.

- 2** Enter a service name

- Enter number or Enter USSD number

Select either "Enter number" or "Enter USSD number" according to the service contents you add.

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

- 3** Enter either a special number or a service code (USSD number) ► YES

### Information

- You need to check and enter "Special number" or "Service code" supplied by DOCOMO for using the services.

## Special number

.... Number for connecting the Service Center.

## Service code (USSD number)

.... With the FOMA terminal, enter it as USSD. The code is for notifying to the Service Center.

## Use Registered Service

- 1 Set./Service▶NW services▶Additional service  
▶Additional service▶Select a service▶ ( )

Dialing to the Service Center starts.

## Register Additional Guidance

For when you execute the additional services, you can register up to 10 additional guidance items which correspond to the codes (USSD) that are returned from the Service Center. The additional guidance name is displayed when the registered command is returned as a reply.

- 1 Set./Service▶NW services▶Additional service  
▶Additional guidance  
▶Highlight <Not stored> and press ( )  
▶Add new guidance

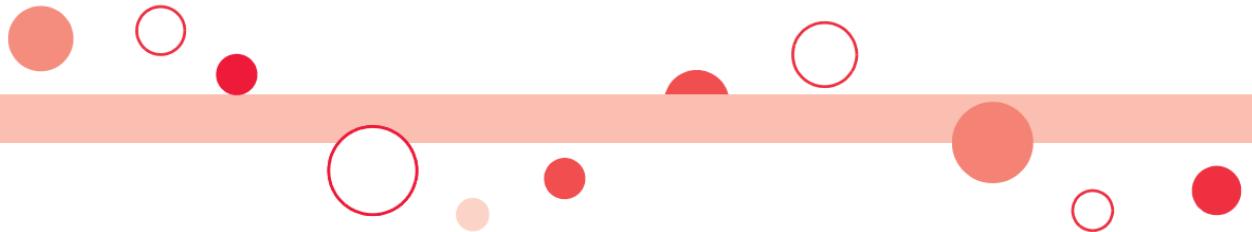
- You can check the setting by selecting the registered guidance.
- You can change the setting of the registered guidance by pressing ( ) and selecting "Edit".
- To delete the registered guidance, press ( ) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES" → "OK".

- 2 Enter a command.

- Enter the code (USSD) provided by DOCOMO.

- 3 Enter an additional guidance name▶YES

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.



# Overseas Use

Outline of International Roaming (WORLD WING) .....	460
Available Services Overseas .....	460
Confirmation for Using .....	461
Making a Call at the Country You Stay .....	463
Receiving a Call .....	464
Setting a Network to Use.....<Select Networks>	465
Setting a Search Method of Telecommunication Carrier .....<Network Search Mode>	465
Setting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to .....<PLMN Setting>	466
Displaying a Carrier Name on the Stand-by Display .....<Operator Name Display>	466
Confirming a Communication System...<Status in the Area>	466
Setting Guidance during Roaming .....<Set Roaming Guidance>	467
Notifying Received Calls during Roaming .....<Missed Roaming Notice>	467
Setting Incoming Calls to be Rejected during Roaming .....<Call Barring>	467
Using Network Services during Roaming .....	468

## Outline of International Roaming (WORLD WING)

**International Roaming (WORLD WING)** is a service that enables you, using local carrier's networks, to make calls or to communicate in foreign countries where are out of the service area of the FOMA network.

- There are following three communication systems for network services overseas:

### 3G Network

Third generation mobile communications system that conforms to the world standard specifications, 3GPP (Third Generation Partnership Project).<sup>※</sup>

※ This is the regional standards organization for developing common technical specifications for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).

### GSM (Global System for Mobile Communications) Network

The most widespread 2G digital mobile standard system available worldwide.

### GPRS (General Packet Radio Service) Network

A 2.5G mobile standard system enabling high-speed packet communications by GPRS using GSM communication method.

- At the time of purchase, the FOMA terminal is set to automatically switch networks in foreign countries. (See page 465)
- You are advised to read the following booklets to use your FOMA terminal overseas:

Booklet title	Contents
Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]	Describes the details of International Roaming Service such as the contents of the service, billing, and cautions.
Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]	Describes the contents of each local network service and cautions.

### Information

- Quick Manual "For Overseas Use" is attached to the end of this manual. Refer to it when you use the FOMA terminal overseas.
- For the country/area codes, international call access codes, and international prefix numbers for the universal number, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or the DOCOMO Global Service web page.
- Overseas use fee is added to your monthly bill. You might be requested, however, to pay according to the invoice for the following month on and after depending on the overseas carrier of your stay. Note that the invoice for the total of the fees to be paid for the month might be separately issued.

## Available Services Overseas

Communication Service	3G	GSM	GPRS
<b>Voice call<sup>※1</sup></b> In the country you stay, you can use the phone number as used in Japan to make or take local calls, or to make international calls to Japan or to other countries.	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<b>Videophone call<sup>※1</sup></b> You can make international videophone calls to users of the specified 3G mobile phone carriers overseas and FOMA users.	<input type="radio"/>	—	—
<b>i-mode</b> Perform the overseas usage settings. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".	<input type="radio"/>	—	<input type="radio"/>
<b>i-mode mail</b> You can send/receive i-mode mail overseas by the same address as used in Japan.	<input type="radio"/>	—	<input type="radio"/>
<b>SMS</b>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
<b>i-Channel<sup>※2</sup></b>	<input type="radio"/>	—	<input type="radio"/>
<b>Packet communication by connecting with a personal computer</b>	<input type="radio"/>	—	<input type="radio"/>

: Available    —: Not available

※1 In B Mode or Dual Mode of 2in1, you cannot make calls from Number B.

※2 Auto-updates are automatically suspended when you are connected to an overseas carrier. To resume the auto-updates of i-Channel, you need to make the i-Channel settings again. When you use i-Channel overseas, the communication fee for auto-updates of the basic channel also applies (in Japan, the fee is included in the monthly bill).

- The GPS functions and 64K data communication are not available overseas.
- You cannot dial from an additional number even if you are the user of Multi Number.
- Some services are not available depending on the carrier or network. For connectable countries, regions, and carriers, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service web page.

# Confirmation for Using

## Confirmation before Departure

Confirm below in Japan before you use the FOMA terminal overseas.

### ■ About contract

- You do not need to subscribe to WORLD WING if you have subscribed to the FOMA service after September 1, 2005. If you offered that you do not need WORLD WING at the time you signed up for the FOMA service, or when you have canceled WORLD WING midway, you are required to newly subscribe to WORLD WING.
- If you have signed up for the FOMA service before August 31, 2005, and have not yet subscribed to WORLD WING, you are required to subscribe to it.
- Insert the UIM (other than blue one) that supports "WORLD WING" into the FOMA terminal. (See page 39)
- This service is not available with some billing plans.

### ■ About charging batteries

- See page 18 for cautions for handling AC adapter (option).
- See page 42 and page 43 for charging batteries using AC adapter (option).

### ■ About the setting of network service

When you have signed up for network services, you can release/make the settings (except some) of the network services also from overseas.

- Even with the network services that you can operate to activate/deactivate, you might not be able to use the services depending on the overseas carrier. Also, some network services are available only in Japan.

To use network services overseas, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]" before departure.

### ■ About SMS

Even during international roaming, you can send/receive SMS messages to and from the other party who uses the FOMA terminal in Japan or overseas or who uses overseas carriers.

- When you enter the destination address for sending an SMS message to the other party who is using an overseas carrier, add "+" and a country/area code to the head of the destination phone number. When the destination phone number begins with "0", however, enter the phone number except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.
- When the text of an SMS message sent to the other party who is using an overseas carrier contains characters that do not support those on the destination phone, the characters might not be correctly displayed. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

## Check Required at the Country You Stay

After you arrive at the country overseas, turn the power on to automatically set an available carrier in that country.

- The network system you are currently using appears at the upper side of the display.

	: 3G network that supports packet communication
	: 3G network that does not support packet communication
	: GSM network
	: GPRS network

- When "Operator name disp." is set to "Display ON", the name of the connected carrier appears on the Stand-by display.
- When "Network search mode" is set to "Auto", and you move out of the service area of the network you are connected to, the available network of another carrier is automatically searched for and you are re-connected to it.

### ■ About inquiries

For lost, stolen, and cost settlement, or malfunction of your FOMA terminal overseas, refer to "Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas" or "Failures encountered overseas" on the back page of this manual. Note that you are still charged the call and communication fees incurred after you lose it or have it stolen.

- You need to add the "international call access code" that is assigned to the country you stay or "international prefix number for the universal number" to the head of each phone number for inquiries.
- For the latest information about the international call access codes and international prefix numbers for the universal number, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service web page.

### ■Country/Area codes for major countries

Use the following country/area codes when you make international calls or when you set Int'l Dial Assist. (As of October 2008)

Service area	Code	Service area	Code
Australia	61	Monaco	377
Belgium	32	Netherlands	31
Brazil	55	New Zealand	64
Canada	1	Norway	47
China	86	Philippines	63
Czech Republic	420	Poland	48
Denmark	45	Portugal	351
Finland	358	Russia	7
France	33	Singapore	65
Germany	49	South Korea	82
Greece	30	Spain	34
Hong Kong	852	Sweden	46
Hungary	36	Switzerland	41
India	91	Taiwan	886
Indonesia	62	Thailand	66
Ireland	353	Turkey	90
Italy	39	United Arab Emirates	971
Luxembourg	352	United Kingdom	44
Macau	853	United States of America	1
Malaysia	60	Vietnam	84

- For the code for the countries other than listed in the table, or for details, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service web page.

### ■International call access codes for major countries (Table 1)

The international call access codes for major countries are listed below.  
(As of March 2008)

Service area	Access code	Service area	Access code
Australia	0011	Monaco	00
Belgium	00	Netherlands	00
Brazil	0021/0014	New Zealand	00
Canada	011	Norway	00
China	00	Philippines	00
Czech Republic	00	Poland	00
Denmark	00	Portugal	00
Finland	00	Russia	810
France	00	Singapore	001
Germany	00	South Korea	001
Greece	00	Spain	00
Hong Kong	001	Sweden	00
Hungary	00	Switzerland	00
India	00	Taiwan	002
Indonesia	001	Thailand	001
Ireland	00	Turkey	00
Italy	00	United Arab Emirates	00
Luxembourg	00	United Kingdom	00
Macau	00	United States of America	011
Malaysia	00	Vietnam	00

## ■International prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2)

The international prefix numbers for the universal number for major countries are listed below. (As of March 2008)

Service area	International prefix number	Service area	International prefix number
Argentina	00	Luxembourg	00
Australia	0011	Malaysia	00
Austria	00	Netherlands	00
Belgium	00	New Zealand	00
Brazil	0021	Norway	00
Bulgaria	00	Peru	00
Canada	011	Philippines	00
China	00	Portugal	00
Colombia	009	Singapore	001
Denmark	00	South Africa	09
Finland	990	South Korea	001
France	00	Spain	00
Germany	00	Sweden	00
Hong Kong	001	Switzerland	00
Hungary	00	Taiwan	00
Ireland	00	Thailand	001
Israel	014	United Kingdom	00
Italy	00	United States of America	011

- The numbers are not available in some areas.
- You can use the universal numbers only in countries listed in the table above.
- When making a call from a hotel, you may be separately charged the phone usage fee from the hotel. (You are responsible for the fee.) You should check with the hotel before making a call.
- Note that, in many cases, the universal number may not be used from a mobile phone, public phone, or hotel phone, etc.

## Check Required after Homecoming

After you return to Japan, the FOMA network is automatically searched and connected.

Set "Select networks" to "Auto" or "3G".

Set "Network search mode" to "Auto", or set to the FOMA network (DOCOMO) with "Manual".

## Making a Call at the Country You Stay

You can make voice calls or videophone calls from overseas using international roaming service.

## Make a Call to Outside the Country You Stay (Including Japan)

### Use Phonebook to Make an International Call to Japan

When you make an international call from the country you stay to a landline phone or mobile phone in Japan, you can operate from the Phonebook easily.

- This is available only when the phone number stored in the Phonebook begins with "0". You need to set "Auto assist setting" of "Int'l dial assist" to "ON" and to "Japan (81)" in advance. (Setting at purchase)

### 1 Detailed Phonebook display▶ or ( Dial )

- Press   to make an international videophone call.

### 2 Dial

- "0" at the head of the phone number is replaced with "+81" when dialed.
- When you select "Dial with org. No.", the phone number is dialed as stored in the Phonebook.

### Information

- From a redial item or dialed call record, or by entering a phone number directly, you can make an international call by the same operation.

## Use “+” to Make an International Call

Press and hold for at least one second, then you can enter “+” when dialing. By using “+”, you can make international calls from the country you stay to the countries such as Japan.

### 1 (for at least one second)

▶ Enter numbers in order of country/area code

→area code (city code)→destination phone number

▶ or ( Dial )

- Enter “81” as a country/area code when you make an international call to Japan.

- When the area code (city code) begins with “0”, enter it except for the “0”.

However, include “0” when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.

- Press ( V. phone ) to make an international videophone call.

## International Dial

If you have stored a country/area code by Country/Area Code (see page 61), you can make international calls from the country you stay to the country such as Japan. The following are the procedures for overseas.

- Even if the other party makes a call with the setting notifies his/her phone number, the caller ID might not be notified, or might not be displayed correctly depending on the caller's network. In this case, you cannot call by using Received Calls.

### 1 Enter a phone number

or

call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

### 2 ( FUNC ) ▶ Int'l dial assist

▶ Select a country/area name or ( Dial )

- Press ( V. phone ) to make an international videophone call.

## Make a Call to a Phone in the Country You Stay

In the same way as you do in Japan, you can make a voice call or videophone call by entering the destination's phone number.

### 1 Enter a destination phone number or ( Dial )

- Press ( V. phone ) to make a videophone call.

- To make a call in the country you stay using the Phonebook, select “Dial with org. No.” in step 2 on page 463.

## Make a Call to a Person who is Staying Overseas and Using WORLD WING

When you make a call to a person who is also internationally roaming, make the call in the same way as to make international calls to Japan even if he/she is in the country you stay.

## Receiving a Call

In the same operation as you do in Japan, you can answer voice calls and videophone calls overseas. (See page 64)

### ■ Having calls to your FOMA terminal made from Japan

You can receive international calls from Japan by just having your phone number entered in the same way as the callers usually do in Japan.

Making a call entering “090 (or 080)-XXXX-XXXX”

### ■ Having calls to your FOMA terminal made from countries other than Japan

Regardless of the country you stay, you receive calls via Japan; therefore, have the caller enter “international call access code of his/her country” and “81” (Japan) in the same way as the caller makes a call to Japan and then enter your phone number whose “0” is excluded from the head.

Making a call entering “international call access code of the country of the caller-81-90 (or 80)-XXXX-XXXX”

## Information

- Even for incoming calls, you are charged a receiving fee depending on the country or region.

- Even when a caller tried to notify of his/her caller ID, it might not be notified depending on the overseas carrier. Also, a different number from the other party's caller ID might be notified depending on the caller's network.

## Information

- While you use the FOMA terminal overseas, "Call setting w/o ID", "Reject unknown", and "Restrictions (except Restrict Dialing)" might not work. In addition, it might work as "Answer" regardless of the setting of "Arrival call act".
- When a call comes in during international roaming, the call is forwarded from Japan regardless of whatever country the call is from. The caller is charged a call fee to Japan and the receiver is charged a receiving fee.

### <Select Networks>

## Setting a Network to Use

### 1 (for at least one second) ▶ Select a network type.

- Auto . . . . . For using 3G, GSM, or GPRS network. (3G network has priority.)
- 3G . . . . . For using 3G network.
- GSM/GPRS . . . . . For using GSM or GPRS network. When you switch to "GSM/GPRS" from "Auto" or "3G", the confirmation display appears to tell your phone will be out of service area in Japan.

## Information

- If you set to "Auto" or "3G", FOMA network is used in Japan. If you set to "GSM/GPRS", you cannot connect to FOMA network, the FOMA terminal is placed in out-of-service-area state.
- While another menu function is activated or the horizontal display is shown, the setting display for this function does not appear by pressing and holding  for at least one second from the Stand-by display, but the display for the menu function in use appears.

## <Network Search Mode>

## Setting a Search Method of Telecommunication Carrier

You can set whether to automatically search a network and connect to another carrier when you move out of the service area.

### 1 ▶ Set./Service ▶ Network setting ▶ Int'l roaming ▶ Network search mode ▶ Select an item.

- Auto . . . . . Automatically re-connects to another carrier. The setting is completed.
- Manual . . . . . Connect manually to a carrier on the list.  
"X" is displayed for unavailable carriers.

#### Network re-search

- . . . . . When set to "Auto", automatically switches to an available carrier. The setting is completed.
- When set to "Manual", displays the list of carriers.

### 2 Select a carrier.

- The displayed carrier varies depending on the setting of "Select networks".
- Press  (**Update**) to display the list of carriers again.

## Information

- You cannot set this function if the UIM is not inserted.
- When you move out of the service area while this function is set to "Manual", "Q" appears.
- When you have set this function to "Manual" and turn off and on the FOMA terminal out of the service area, select a carrier again in the service area.

## &lt;PLMN Setting&gt;

**Setting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to**

You can specify the priority order of carriers you are connected to for when "Network search mode" is set to "Auto". You can store up to 20 carriers.

- 1** Set./Service ► Network setting ► Int'l roaming  
► PLMN setting

- You can select the stored carrier to check the stored contents.

- 2** PLMN list select

- To search for a carrier by a name of country/area, press (Search) and select a country/area name. You can search also by pressing (Search) again from the Country/Area list and entering a country/area name.

- 3** Select a carrier ( Set ) ► Select a network type  
► (Finish) ► YES

**Function Menu while PLMN Setting is Displayed**

Set VPLMN to UPLMN	You can store the carrier you are currently connected to. ►  (Finish) ► YES
PLMN list select	See "Setting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to" on page 466.
PLMN manual select	You can store a carrier by entering a country/area code and operator code. You can store carriers not found in the list. ► Enter a country/area code (3 digits) and operator code (2 to 3 digits) ► Select a network type  (Finish) ► YES
Change priority	► Select a number to change to  (Finish) ► YES
Delete this	► YES  (Finish) ► YES
Delete all	► YES  (Finish) ► YES

**Information**

- When the "DOCOMO" network is available, you are preferentially connected to it regardless of this setting.
- This setting is stored on the UIM.
- You cannot set this function if the UIM is not inserted.

## &lt;Operator Name Display&gt;

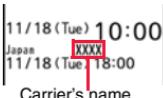
**Displaying a Carrier Name on the Stand-by Display**

You can select whether to display, on the Stand-by display, the name of the carrier you are currently connected to.

- 1** Set./Service ► Network setting ► Int'l roaming  
► Operator name disp. ► Display ON or Display OFF

**When you set to "Display ON"**

The carrier's name is displayed on the Stand-by display. However, when you use the "DOCOMO" network, the carrier is not displayed.



Carrier's name

## &lt;Status in the Area&gt;

**Confirming a Communication System**

You can display whether the carrier you are currently connecting to supports the circuit switching (CS)\*1 and packet switching (PS)\*2.

\*1 The communication system used for voice calls, videophone calls, SMS, etc.

\*2 The communication system used for i-mode, i-mode mail, etc.

- 1** Set./Service ► Network setting ► Status in the area

#### <Set Roaming Guidance>

## Setting Guidance during Roaming

For an incoming voice call or videophone call during international roaming, you can have the voice guidance played back to the caller to that effect.

- Even when you activate Roaming Guidance, the caller may hear the guidance in a foreign language depending on the overseas carrier.
- Even when you deactivate Roaming Guidance, the caller hears a ringback tone set by the overseas carrier.
- You need to set this function in Japan.

1  Set./Service▶NW services

▶ Set Roaming guidance▶ Do the following operations.

Activate ▶ YES

Deactivate ▶ YES

Check setting You can check the setting contents of "Set Roaming guidance".  
▶ YES

#### <Missed Roaming Notice>

## Notifying Received Calls during Roaming

You can be notified of received calls of incoming calls comes in while you are out-of-service-area or the power is turned off during international roaming.

1  Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int'l roaming

▶ Missed roaming notice▶ Do the following operations.

Activate ▶ YES

Deactivate ▶ YES

Check setting You can check the setting contents of "Missed roaming notice".

#### Missed call NTC

(Int.)

You can set "Missed roaming notice" during international roaming.

▶ YES▶ Operate following the voice guidance.

#### <Call Barring>

## Setting Incoming Calls to be Rejected during Roaming

- This setting might not be available depending on the overseas carrier.

1  Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int'l roaming

▶ Call barring▶ Do the following operations.

#### Activate

▶ Select an item.

Bar all incoming. . . . . Bars all calls including voice calls and videophone calls.

Bar VP call/data ex. . . . . Bars only videophone calls.

▶ YES▶ Enter your Network Security Code.

- See page 126 for the Network Security Code.

#### Deactivate

▶ YES▶ Enter your Network Security Code.

- See page 126 for the Network Security Code.

#### Check setting

You can check the setting contents of "Call barring".

▶ YES

## Using Network Services during Roaming

You can use some network services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service from overseas.

You can set Roaming Guidance as well.

• See page 452 for "Receive avoidance set." of 2in1.

### Operate Voice Mail Service at the Country You Stay

- 1  Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int'l roaming  
▶Voice mail (Int.)▶Select an item▶YES  
▶Operate following the voice guidance.

### Operate Call Forwarding Service at the Country You Stay

- 1  Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int'l roaming  
▶Call forwarding (Int.)▶Select an item▶YES  
▶Operate following the voice guidance.

### Operate Roaming Guidance at the Country You Stay

- 1  Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int'l roaming  
▶Roaming guidance (Int.)▶YES  
▶Operate following the voice guidance.

### Operate Remote Control at the Country You Stay

- 1  Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int'l roaming  
▶Remote control (Int.)▶YES  
▶Operate following the voice guidance.

## Operate Caller ID Request Service at the Country You Stay

- 1  Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int'l roaming  
▶Caller ID req. (Int.)▶YES  
▶Operate following the voice guidance.

### Information

- When you use those services from overseas, you are charged an international call fee of the country you stay.
- You need to set "Remote control" beforehand.
- For the details on network services, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" and "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

# PC Connection

Data Communication Available from FOMA Terminal .....	470
Before Using Data Communication .....	471
Preparation Flow for Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication) .....	472
Preparation Flow for Data Communication.....	473
AT Command .....	473
Using CD-ROM .....	473
Introduction of DOCOMO Keitai Datalink .....	473

For details on data communication, refer to the PDF version of “Manual for PC Connection” on the provided CD-ROM or DOCOMO website. To see the PDF version of “Manual for PC Connection”, you need to have Adobe® Reader®. If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe® Reader® from the provided CD-ROM to see it.  
For details such as how to use it, refer to “Adobe Reader Help”.

## Data Communication Available from FOMA Terminal

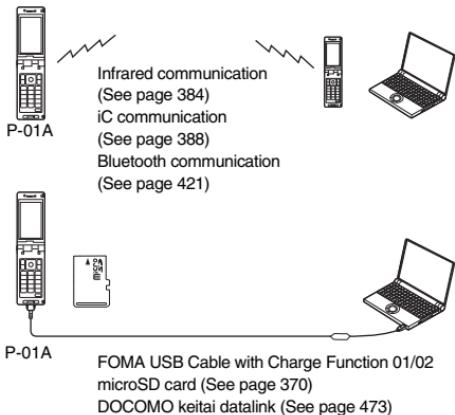
The data communication services you can use by connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer are categorized into data transfer (OBEX™ communication), and packet communication/64K data communication.

**The FOMA terminal is equipped with the adapter function for packet communication.**

- You might not be able to activate or operate other functions during data communication. See "Multiaccess Combinations" on page 504 for details.
- The 64K data communication is not available overseas.
- To perform the packet communication overseas, perform it via the IP connection. (You cannot perform the packet communication via the PPP connection.)

### Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication)

You can exchange data files such as images, music files, Phonebook entries and mail messages with another FOMA terminal or a personal computer.



**Packet Communication**  
This communication method requires a communication fee according to the amount of data you sent and received. (Best effort method with 7.2 Mbps of maximum download speed and 384 kbps of maximum upload speed)※ It uses an access point which supports FOMA packet communication such as DOCOMO Internet access service "mopera U".

To use this service, connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication, and then carry out settings. The packet communication is suitable for using applications through the high-speed communication.

- ※ The maximum speed is based on the technical specification. The actual communication speed differs depending on the network congestion state and the communication environment. When you connect the FOMA terminal to an access point which does not support the high speed communication or outside the FOMA High-speed Area, the maximum communication speed of sending/receiving data is limited to 384 kbps.
- The packet communication is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received. Note that you are charged a high communication fee for the massive data communication such as browsing Internet web pages having many images or downloading data files.

### 64K Data Communication

This communication method requires a communication fee according to the duration of connection. By connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication, you can execute communication.

To use this service, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication such as DOCOMO Internet access service "mopera U", or an ISDN-synchronous 64K access point.

- The 64K data communication is charged according to the duration of connection. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you use this service for a long time.

### Information

- The FOMA terminal does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA terminal does not support the FAX communication.
- You can perform data communication by connecting the FOMA terminal with DOCOMO's PDA "sigmarion III" or "musea". To use "musea", the update is required. For details such as how to update them, refer to the DOCOMO website.

## Before Using Data Communication

### Charge of Internet service provider

To use the Internet, you need to pay the charge for the Internet service provider you use. Besides the FOMA service fee, you need to directly pay this charge to the Internet service provider. For details on the charge, contact the Internet service provider you use.

You can use the DOCOMO Internet access service, "mopera U".

To use "mopera U", subscription (charged) is required.

### Setting access point (Internet service provider, etc.)

The access points for the packet communication and 64K data communication differ. To use the packet communication, connect to an access point which supports packet communication. To use the 64K data communication, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

- You cannot connect to the DoPa access point.

### Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To carry out the communication by using the FOMA terminal in Japan, the following conditions are required:

- The personal computer to be used can use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).
- When connecting using Bluetooth communication, the personal computer should support Dial-up Networking Profile of Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1, Ver. 1.2, or Ver. 2.0+EDR.
- The PDA to be used should support FOMA packet communication and 64K data communication.
- Within the FOMA service area
- For packet communication, the access point should support packet communication of the FOMA.
- For 64K data communication, the access point should support the FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

**Even when these conditions are satisfied, if the base station is congested or the radio wave conditions are bad, you may not carry out the communication.**

## Operating Environment

For the data communication, the following operating environment is required for your personal computer:

### ■ PC main unit

PC/AT compatible model

When using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option):  
USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1 compliant)

When using Bluetooth communication:

Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1, Ver. 1.2, or Ver. 2.0+EDR compliant (Dial-up  
Networking Profile)

Display resolution 800 x 600 dots, High Color 16 bits or more recommended.

### ■ OS\*

Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese version in each)

\* Windows 2000 Service Pack 4 or later, Widows XP Service Pack 2 or later, for  
"DOCOMO connection manager"  
(For details of operating environment, refer to the DOCOMO website.)

### ■ Memory requirements

Windows 2000: 64 Mbytes or more

Windows XP: 128 Mbytes or more

Windows Vista: 512 Mbytes or more

### ■ Hard disk space size\*

Unused memory space of 5 Mbytes or more

\* Unused memory space of 15 Mbytes or more for "DOCOMO connection manager"

- The operation on the upgraded OS is not guaranteed.
- The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

## Necessary Devices

**The following hardware and software programs are required besides the FOMA terminal and personal computer:**

- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or FOMA USB Cable (option)\*
- Provided "P-01A CD-ROM"

\* For USB connection

## Information

- Use a dedicated "FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02" or "FOMA USB Cable". The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.
- If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.

## Connect FOMA Terminal to Other Devices

The following three ways are available for connecting the FOMA terminal to another device:

### Use FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02

Connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer provided with the USB port using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).

This way of connection applies to all methods of communications such as packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer.

- Set "USB mode setting" to "Communication mode". (See page 379)
- You need to install the "FOMA communication configuration file" (driver) before use.

### Use Bluetooth communication

Connect a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer wirelessly to the FOMA terminal. This way of connection applies to packet communication and 64K data communication.

- When you perform data communication by using Bluetooth function, the high speed communication is applied to the FOMA terminal. However, you may not be able to communicate at the maximum speed because of the limit of communication speed of Bluetooth function.
- Use a Bluetooth linked standard modem or a Bluetooth modem provided by the Bluetooth device maker. Contact the maker of your personal computer or Bluetooth device maker for how to install and to set up.

### Use Infrared communication

By using infrared rays, you can send/receive data between your FOMA terminal and another FOMA terminal, mobile phone, or personal computer provided with the infrared communication function. (See page 384)

This applies only to data transfer.

## Preparation Flow for Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication)

When you use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option), install the "FOMA communication configuration file" (driver).

Download and install the "FOMA communication configuration file" (driver).

- Install the FOMA communication configuration file from the provided CD-ROM or download them from the DOCOMO website and install.



Data transfer

## Preparation Flow for Data Communication

The following outline shows a preparation flow for packet communication or 64K data communication:

For details, refer to the PDF version of "Manual for PC Connection".

For USB connection

Connect a personal computer to the FOMA terminal using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).

For Bluetooth connection

Connect a personal computer wirelessly to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication.

Download and install the "FOMA communication configuration file" (driver).

- Install the FOMA communication configuration file from the provided CD-ROM or download them from the DOCOMO website and install.

Check the setting after installation.

Check the modem.

Install "DOCOMO connection manager".

Carry out the setting manually without using "DOCOMO connection manager".

Connect.

## AT Command

AT commands are used to specify and modify the functions of the FOMA terminal on the personal computer.

- For details on AT commands, refer to the "Manual for PC Connection" on the provided CD-ROM.

## Using CD-ROM

The provided CD-ROM contains the software programs for using data communication on your FOMA terminal, "Manual for PC Connection" and "Kuten Code List" (PDF file). For details, refer to the provided CD-ROM.

### When a warning message appears

When you set the CD-ROM on your personal computer, an alert message might appear on the display. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, you can proceed without problems.

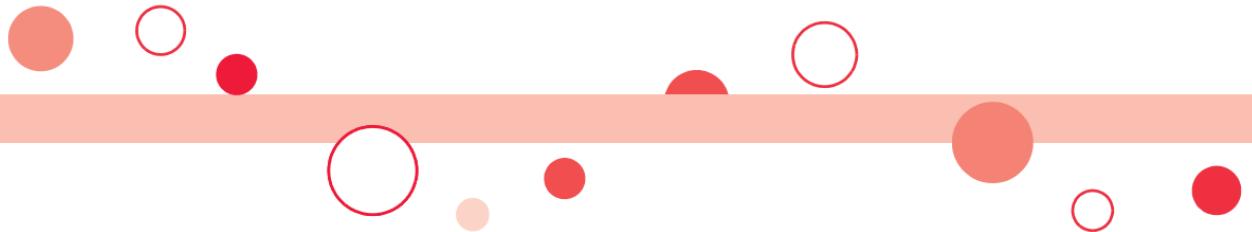
Click "はい" (YES).

## Introduction of DOCOMO Keitai Datalink

"DOCOMO keitai datalink" is the software program that enables you to back up your Phonebook entries, i-mode mail messages and others to your personal computer and edit them. The software program is distributed from the DOCOMO website. For details and how to download, refer to the web page below. You can access the following web page (in Japanese only) from the provided CD-ROM as well.

<http://datalink.nttdocomo.co.jp/>

- For details on how to download, transferable data, operating environments such as compatible OS, installation method, operating method, and restrictions, refer to the web page above. For operations after installation, refer to Help contained in the software program. To use the DOCOMO keitai datalink, you need to separately have the USB Cable (option).



# Appendix/Troubleshooting

Function List .....	476
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Input Method) .....	496
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method) .....	497
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method) .....	498
List of Symbols .....	499
List of Pictograph .....	502
Multiaccess Combinations .....	504
Multitask Combinations .....	505
Services Available for the FOMA Terminal .....	507
Introduction of Options and Related Devices .....	508
<b>Interfacing to External Devices</b>	
Introduction of Movie Playing Software .....	508
Links with AV Equipment .....	508
<b>Troubleshooting</b>	
Troubleshooting .....	509
If Error Messages Appear as Mentioned Below .....	510
Warranty and After-sales Services .....	519
i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site .....	520
Updating Software .....	<Software Update>
Protecting the FOMA Terminal from Harmful Data .....	521
<Scanning Function> .....	527
Main Specifications .....	529
Number of Savable/Registerable/Protectable Items in FOMA Terminal .....	534
Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) of Mobile Phone .....	535
Export Administration Regulations .....	536
Intellectual Property Right .....	537

## Function List

Execute “Reset settings” on page 142 for the items indicated by ■, and “Reset TV settings” on page 270 for the items indicated by \*, to return to the respective defaults. If you execute “Initialize” on page 142, all items return to the defaults.

- Even if you execute “Initialize”, the pre-installed i-oppli programs you have deleted are not restored.

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference	
Mail	Inbox		Pre-installed data only (except inside the UIM) User created folder: None	164	
	Outbox		No mail messages (except inside the UIM) User created folder: None	165	
	Draft		No mail messages (except inside the UIM)	165	
	Compose message		—	146	
	Create new Decome-Anime		—	153	
	Template	Decomail	Pre-installed data only	155	
		Decome-Anime	Pre-installed data only	156	
	Web mail		—	192	
	Check new message		—	161	
	Compose SMS		—	190	
	Check new SMS		—	191	
	Chat mail		[FUNC] Chat member: Not recorded (except “Own”)	185	
	Receive option		—	160	
	Mail settings	Scroll	1 line	179	
		Character size	Standard	123	
		Mail list display	List display: Date+sender/receiver subject	Message/Name in phonebook: Checked	179
		Message display	Standard	179	
		Mail security	All unchecked	137	
		Secret mail display	ON	137	
		Auto color label	Not stored	179	
		Pred. conv. at reply	ON	179	
		Header/signature	Header: Blank Signature: Blank Quotation marks: >	Insert: Checked 180 180 180	180
		Set check new message	All checked	179	
		Auto-display	MessageR preferred	182	
		Receiving display	Alarm preferred	180	
		Receive option setting	OFF	160	

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Mail	Mail settings	Attachment preference	All checked	180
		Auto melody play	ON	180
		Feel * Mail settings	All ON	181
		Chat setting	Sound setting: Alarm 1 Chat image: ON	188 188
		Check settings	User setting Name: Own Image: Apple	188
	SMS settings	SMS report request	OFF	192
		SMS validity period	—	192
		SMS input character	Japanese (70char.)	192
		SMS center selection	—	192
	Area mail settings	Receive setting	ON	185
		Receive entry	Emergency information	185
		Beep time	10 seconds	185
i-mode	Menu		—	194
	Bookmark		Not stored User created folder: None	200
	Screen memo		Not stored User created folder: None	201
	Last URL		Menu	198
	Go to location		No URL histories	199
	Message R/F		No messages	182
	i-Channel	Channel list	—	214
		Ticker ON/OFF	ON	215
		Ticker font size set.	Standard	215
		Ticker color set.	Pattern 1	215
		Ticker scroll speed	Normal	215
		Reset i-Channel	—	215
	Check new message		—	161
	Operate certificate	Client certificate	—	210
		Certificate	All Valid	209
		Certificate host	DOCOMO	211

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference			
i-mode	i-mode settings	Scroll	1 line	208			
		Character size	Standard	123			
		Set image display*	ON	208			
		Set connection timeout	60 seconds	208			
		Host selection (func81)	i-mode	209			
		Automatic replay set.	ON	214			
		Use phone information	YES	208			
		Sound effect setting	ON	208			
		Information disp.	ON	217			
		Doc. display settings	Fit page	394			
		i-mode arrival act	PushTalk preferred	87			
		Reset last URL	—	198			
		Check settings	—	208			
		Home	—	220			
Full Browser	Full Browser settings	Bookmark	パナソニックおすすめ動画！ (Panasonic recommended movies!) User created folder: None	200			
		Last URL	None	220			
		Go to location	No URL histories	199			
		Home URL: Home URL_	http://www.google.co.jp	224			
		Display Mode setting:	PC mode	222			
		Set full display:	OFF	225			
		Pointer/scroll		225			
		Display pointer:	ON	Speed: Medium speed	Focus while scroll:	OFF	225
		Zoom:	100%				225
		Access setting:	No				225
		Set image display:	ON				225
		PC Movie auto-play:	ON				225
		Sound effect setting:	Level 4				225
		Auto NW trans.:	Notify				225
		Use phone info:	YES				225
		Cookie					226
		Cookie setting:	Valid (No cookies)				
		Referer setting:	Send				227
		Script setting:	Valid				225
		Window Open Guard:	Invalid				225

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
i-appli	Software list(phone)		Pre-installed i-appli programs only Display: Icon display FUNC Auto start time: All unchecked FUNC Power saver: ON	293 294 308 296
	□ appli(microSD)	Software list	—	293
		□ appli data	—	312
	□ appli call logs		No logs	310
	□ appli info	End stand-by info	No information	312
		End Widget appli inf	No information	314
		Security error history	No histories	295
		Auto start info	No information	308
		Trace info	No information	295
	□ appli settings	Auto start setting	OFF	308
		Disp. software info	Not display	293
		i-Widget roaming set.	OFF	313
		i-Widget sound effect	ON	313
		□ appli call settings	□ appli call DL set.: Not reject □ appli call sound Select ring tone: Pattern 3 Select vibrator: Pattern 1	310 310 Ring time setting: 5 seconds Select illumination: Color 1
		Preferred tone	MUSIC/1Seg	307
		□ Backlight	Depend on system	307
		□ Power saver	OFF	308
		□ Vibrator	Depend on system	308
		Check settings	—	308
About □ appli			—	295
Set./Service	Sound	Select ring tone (■■■13)	Phone/PushTalk/Videophone: Pattern 1 MessageR/MessageF: Pattern 3	Mail/Chat mail: Pattern 2 i-concier: OFF
		Ring volume (■■■50)	All Level 4	106 68
		Keypad sound (■■■30)	ON	109
		Melody effect (■■■64)	Stereo&3DSound: ON	107
			Position to play: Play all	107
		Headset usage setting (■■■51)	Headset and speaker	110
		Mail/Msg. ring time (■■■68)	All ON Ring time: All 5 seconds	109

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	Display	Display setting (⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮)	Stand-by display "A Road (length)" for body color "Frosty White"      "Night (length)" for body color "Graphite Black" "Elegant (length)" for body color "Champagne Pink"      "A Diode (length)" for body color "Glamorous Red"  Stand-by disp. Wide "A Road (breadth)" for body color "Frosty White"      "Night (breadth)" for body color "Graphite Black" "Elegant (breadth)" for body color "Champagne Pink"      "A Diode (breadth)" for body color "Glamorous Red"	113
			Clock Stand-by clock Position "Pattern 10" for body color "Frosty White"      "Pattern 4" for body color "Graphite Black" "Pattern 2" for body color "Champagne Pink"      "Pattern 1" for body color "Glamorous Red"  Pattern "Pattern 1" for body color "Frosty White"      "Pattern 2" for body color "Graphite Black" "Pattern 3" for body color "Champagne Pink"      "Pattern 5" for body color "Glamorous Red"  Display size "Large" for body color "Frosty White" "Small" for body color "Graphite Black"/"Champagne Pink"/"Glamorous Red"  Day of week: Unavailable  Stand-by clock Wide Position "Pattern 3" for body color "Frosty White"/"Graphite Black" "Pattern 7" for body color "Champagne Pink"      "Pattern 1" for body color "Glamorous Red"  Pattern "Pattern 1" for body color "Frosty White"      "Pattern 2" for body color "Graphite Black" "Pattern 3" for body color "Champagne Pink"      "Pattern 5" for body color "Glamorous Red"  Display size "Large" for body color "Frosty White"/"Champagne Pink" "Small" for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red"  Day of week: Unavailable  Icon clock "Pattern 1" for body color "Frosty White" "Pattern 5" for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red" "Pattern 3" for body color "Champagne Pink"	123
			Dialing, Incoming call, Videophone dialing, Videophone incoming, Mail sending, Mail receiving, Check new message, Mail/msg. rcpt result "Pattern 2" for body color "Frosty White" "Pattern 1" for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red" "Pattern 3" for body color "Champagne Pink"	114
			Icon color: Color	115

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set/Service	Display	Display setting (MENU56)	Battery icon/Antenna icon "Pattern 3" for body color "Frosty White" "Pattern 2" for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red" "Pattern 1" for body color "Champagne Pink"  Wake-up display: Wake up	115 114
		Backlight (MENU70)	Lighting: ON Power saver mode: ON Light time: 120 seconds  Charging: Standard  Area: LCD+Keys  Brightness: Auto setting  Soft light: ON	116 116 116 116 116
		View blind	OFF  Contrast: Level 1 (when "View blind" is set to "ON")	117
		Color theme setting (MENU86)	"White" for body color "Frosty White" "Black" for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red" "Pink" for body color "Champagne Pink"	118
		Machi-chara	Set to Machi-chara: ひつじのしつじ (Sheep of servant)	119
		Menu icon setting (MENU57)	"Enlarge menu" for body color "Frosty White" "Visual" for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red" "Elegant" for body color "Champagne Pink"	118
		Horizontal open menu	"Pattern 2" for body color "Frosty White"/"Champagne Pink" "Pattern 1" for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red"	120
		Private menu setting (MENU52)	Own number, Ring volume, Machi-chara, Map/GPS, Alarm, Kisekae Tool, Vibrator, Full Browser, Character size, PC Movie, Schedule  FUNC Change BG image: Standard	413 413
		Desktop icon (MENU63)	Guide (使いかたナビ), Bluetooth, i-concier	30
		Private window (MENU93)	ON Clock "Pattern 3" for body color "Frosty White" "Pattern 4" for body color "Graphite Black" "Pattern 2" for body color "Champagne Pink" "Pattern 1" for body color "Glamorous Red" Orientation: Pattern 2 Brightness: Level 3 Called: ON Chaku-moji: OFF Mail: OFF i-Channel ticker: OFF Disp. connection: ON	115
		Font (MENU66)	Font 1	122
		Character size	All Standard	123

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	Display	Select language (⑩⑩15)	Japanese (日本語)	45
		Recv.mail/call at open	OFF	116
		Image quality	Dynamic	117
		LCD AI	ON	117
	Illumination	Icons (⑩⑩36)	—	33
		All illum. setting	—	120
		Incoming illumination (⑩⑩89)	Set color For body color "Frosty White" Phone/Videophone: C-Signal PushTalk: C-Wave Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF/i-concier: C-Rhythm For body color "Graphite Black" Phone/Videophone: A-Signal PushTalk: A-Wave Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF/i-concier: A-Rhythm For body color "Champagne Pink" Phone/Videophone: D-Signal PushTalk: D-Wave Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF/i-concier: D-Rhythm For body color "Glamorous Red" Phone/Videophone: B-Signal PushTalk: B-Wave Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF/i-concier: B-Rhythm	121
		Set pattern: Standard	—	121
		Color setting: All default	—	121
		Illumination in talk	OFF	120
		Miss/unread illum.	ON	120
		Music&Video Ch illum.	OFF	120
		Illum. when closed	ON	120
		Hourly illumination	OFF	120
		MUSIC illumination	ON	120
		Bluetooth illumination	ON	120
		IC card illumination	ON	120
		PushTalk illumination	ON	120
		Side key illumination	"C-HOTARU" for body color "Frosty White" "A-HOTARU" for body color "Graphite Black" "D-HOTARU" for body color "Champagne Pink" "B-HOTARU" for body color "Glamorous Red"	120
		Check settings	—	121
	Kisekae		Same as "Kisekae Tool" in "Data box"	489

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set/Service	Lock/Security	Self mode	Released	130
		Lock all	Released	128
		Personal data lock	Released	130
		IC card lock	Released	318
		Secret mode (MENU40)	Released	136
		Secret data only (MENU41)	Released	136
		Keypad dial lock	Released	135
		Reject unknown	Accept	140
		Call setting w/o ID (MENU10)	All Accept Select ring tone: All Same as ring tone	139
		Change security code (MENU29)	0000	127
		UIM setting	—	127
		Scanning function	Set scan: All Valid	527
		Lock setting	Timer lock ON at close: All OFF	131
			PIM/IC security mode: Security code	132
			IC lock(power-off): Setting before OFF	318
			Face reader setting: Not stored	132
			Face reader security: Normal Change security code: 0000	
Call time/cost	Call data (MENU61)	Last call duration/Total calls duration: 0 seconds	Last call cost: ¥**	416
		Calls reset/Cost reset: --/- -:-	—	416
	Reset total cost&dura. (MENU60)	—	—	417
	Notice call cost	OFF Max cost: ¥0 (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON") Method to alert: Icon (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON") Auto reset setting: OFF (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")	—	417
		—	—	417
Clock	CLR max cost icon	—	—	417
	Set time (MENU31)	Auto time adjust ON	—	46
	World time watch	OFF	—	47
	Summer time	OFF	—	47
	Auto power ON/OFF	All OFF	—	404
	Alarm setting	Alarm preferred	—	413

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	Incoming call	Vibrator (■■■54)	All OFF	108
		Manner mode set (■■■20)	Manner mode	111
			When "Original" is set	
			Record msg.: OFF	Vibrator: ON
			Mail vol.: Silent	Phone vol.: Silent
			Keypad sound: OFF	Alarm vol.: Silent
				Memo tone: ON
				Mic sensitiv.: Up
				LV alarm tone: OFF
		Answer setting (■■■58)	Any key answer	66
		Setting when opened	All Keep ringing	67
		Record display set	All ON	136
		Disp. PH-book image	ON	115
		Disp. call/receive No.	Font of dial number: Pattern 1	122
			Font color	122
			Black for body color "Frosty White"/"Champagne Pink"	
			White for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red"	
		Ring time (■■■90)	Ring start time: OFF	139
			Start time: 1 second (when "Ring start time" is set to "ON")	
			Missed calls display: Display	139
		Info notice setting (■■■65)	ON	121
		V-phone while packet	V-phone priority	78
		Auto call/answer set.	Headset switch to call: OFF	421
			Auto answer setting (■■■94): OFF	421
			Ring time: 6 seconds (when "Auto answer setting" is set to "ON")	
		Melody Call setting	—	108
Talk	Shikkari Talk	Volume	Level 4	67
		Setting when closed (■■■18)	Phone/Videophone: End the call	67
			PushTalk: Speaker call	67
		Set hold tone	On hold tone: Tone 1	Holding tone: RHAPSODY ON A THEME OF PAGANINI OP 43
		Shikkari Talk	ON	69
		Noise reduction (■■■76)	ON	63
		Quality alarm (■■■75)	No tone	109
		Reconnect signal (■■■77)	No tone	62
		Auto answer setting	OFF	87
		Ring time setting	30 seconds	87
PushTalk	PushTalk	Hands-free w/ PushTalk	ON	87
		PushTalk arrival act	Answer	87

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set/Service	PushTalk	Sound setting	Quick	87
		Vibration setting	OFF	87
	Videophone	Visual preference	Normal	76
		Select image	On hold: Pre-installed Holding: Pre-installed Substitute image: Chara-den [カンガルー (Kangaroo)] Record message: Pre-installed Preparing: Pre-installed Movie memo: Pre-installed	77
		Hands-free w/ V. phone	ON	76
		Voice call auto redial	OFF	77
		Remote monitoring	Other ID: Not recorded Ring time: 5 seconds Set: OFF	79
		Notify switchable mode	—	78
Network setting		Prefix setting	WORLD CALL (009130010)	62
		Int'l roaming	Network search mode: Auto Operator name disp.: Display ON Select networks: Auto	465 466 465
		Int'l dial assist	Auto assist setting: ON Country/Area Code: Japan (81) IDD prefix setting: WORLD CALL (009130010)	61 61 61
		Status in the area	—	466
NW services		Caller ID notification (MENU17)	—	48
		Voice mail	Message notification: YES	441
		Call waiting	—	442
		Call forwarding	—	444
		Nuis. call blocking	—	445
		Caller ID request	—	446
		2in1 setting	Deactivated Mode switching: Dual mode Stand-by display Dual mode/B mode "Elegant (length)" for body color "Frosty White"/"Graphite Black" "Night (length)" for body color "Champagne Pink"/"Glamorous Red"	450 450 451
			Stand-by disp. Wide Dual mode/B mode "Elegant (breadth)" for body color "Frosty White"/"Graphite Black" "Night (breadth)" for body color "Champagne Pink"/"Glamorous Red"	451

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set/Service	NW services	2in1 setting	Clock setting Dual mode/B mode Stand-by clock Position "Pattern 2" for body color "Frosty White"/"Graphite Black" "Pattern 4" for body color "Champagne Pink"/"Glamorous Red" Pattern "Pattern 3" for body color "Frosty White"/"Graphite Black" "Pattern 2" for body color "Champagne Pink"/"Glamorous Red" Display size: Small Day of week: Unavailable Stand-by clock Wide Position "Pattern 7" for body color "Frosty White"/"Graphite Black" "Pattern 3" for body color "Champagne Pink"/"Glamorous Red" Pattern "Pattern 3" for body color "Frosty White"/"Graphite Black" "Pattern 2" for body color "Champagne Pink"/"Glamorous Red" Display size "Large" for body color "Frosty White"/"Graphite Black" "Small" for body color "Champagne Pink"/"Glamorous Red" Day of week: Unavailable Icon clock "Pattern 1" for body color "Frosty White" "Pattern 5" for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red" "Pattern 3" for body color "Champagne Pink"	451
			Set call/receive No. Disp. call/receive No. Number A Font of dial number: Pattern 1 Font color Black for body color "Frosty White"/"Champagne Pink" White for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red" Number B Font of dial number: Pattern 2 Font color Dark blue for body color "Frosty White" Yellowish green for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red" Purple for body color "Champagne Pink" Ringtone set. for No. B Phone/Video-Phone: Pattern 4	451
			Mail: Pattern 5	

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set/Service	NW services	2in1 setting	Receive avoidance set. Mode link: Deactivated	451
		Multi number	Number setting: Not stored Set as ring tone: All Same as ring tone	449 449
		Arrival call act	Answer	447
		Set in-call arrival act	—	448
		Remote control	—	448
		Dual network	—	446
		English guidance	—	447
		Set Roaming guidance	—	467
		Additional service	Additional service: Not stored Additional guidance: Not stored	456 457
		Service numbers	—	447
		OFFICEED	—	456
		Chaku-moji	Create message: Not stored Message disp. settings: Calls with callerID Sent messages: No records Prefer Chaku-moji: OFF	57 58 57 58
		Work with style	OFF	24
		Side keys guard	OFF	135
		Character input method (35)	Input mode: All checked Priority input method: Mode 1 (5-touch) Predict: ON Int.with secret: ON	430 432 432
		Battery	Charge sound: ON	109
		Pause dial (84)	Not stored	59
		Sub-address setting	ON	62
		Headset mic. setting	Headset microphone	420
		Voice settings	Auto voice dial: OFF Voice headset dial: OFF Read aloud settings: OFF Read aloud volume: Level 4 Read aloud speed: Normal Read aloud output: Speaker Read aloud valid set.: Normal	103 103 402 403 403 403 403
		USB mode setting	Communication mode	379

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set/Service	Other settings	Reset settings (menu23)	—	142
		Initialize	—	142
		Software update	Set auto-update: Auto-update Date: Default Time: 3:00	522
Data box	My picture (menu46)	Pre-installed data only		346
		User created folder: None		
		Original animation: Not stored		352
		Icon: ON		347
		Folder security: All released		382
		Edit picture		351
		Character stamp		
		Character color: 16 Color, Black		
		Font: Font 1		
		Character size: Standard size		
		Set display		347
		Stand-by display		
		“A Road (length)” for body color “Frosty White”		
		“Night (length)” for body color “Graphite Black”		
		“Elegant (length)” for body color “Champagne Pink”		
		“A Diode (length)” for body color “Glamorous Red”		
		Stand-by disp. Wide		
		“A Road (breadth)” for body color “Frosty White”		
		“Night (breadth)” for body color “Graphite Black”		
		“Elegant (breadth)” for body color “Champagne Pink”		
		“A Diode (breadth)” for body color “Glamorous Red”		
		Wake-up display: Wake up		
		Positioning: Center		348
		Sort: By date ↑		349
		Picture/Title name: Picture		349
		Display size: Normal		350
MUSIC		No data		282
		User created folder: None		
		Display: Title + Image		282
		Volume: Level 12		283
		Sound effect		287
Music&Video Channel		Remaster: OFF	Listening: OFF	Equalizer: Normal
		No data		274
		Information of previously played program: None		274
		Display: Title + Image		274
		Volume: Level 12		275
		Play mode setting: Normal		276
		Sound effect		277
		Remaster: OFF	Listening: OFF	Equalizer: Normal

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Data box	motion		Pre-installed data only User created folder: None Playlist: Not stored Position memory: All not stored Volume: Level 4 Icon: ON	353
		[ FUNC ] Folder security: All released		357
		[ FUNC ] Set [ motion: All released		354
		[ FUNC ] Sort: By date ↑		354
		[ FUNC ] Listing: Title + Image		354
		[ FUNC ] Sound effect		355
		Remaster: OFF      Listening: OFF      Equalizer: Normal		355
		[ FUNC ] Display size: Fit in display		356
		[ FUNC ] Change to full: Vertical display playback		356
Melody (NEW! 16)			Pre-installed data only User created folder: None Playlist: Not stored	366
		[ FUNC ] Set as ring tone: All released		367
		[ FUNC ] Sort: By date ↑		367
My documents			Pre-installed data only	390
		[ FUNC ] Sort: By date ↑		390
		[ FUNC ] Listing: Image		390
Kisekae Tool			Pre-installed data only	391
		[ FUNC ] Sort: By date ↑		391
		[ FUNC ] Listing: Image		391
Machi-chara			Pre-installed data only	392
		[ FUNC ] Sort: By date ↑		392
		[ FUNC ] Listing: Image		392
Chara-den			Pre-installed data only	393
		[ FUNC ] Substitute image: カンガルー (Kangaroo)		393
		[ FUNC ] Rec. Chara-den		393
		Camera mode: Photo mode	Recording size: QCIF (176 x 144)	393
		Recording type: Video + voice	Recording quality: Normal	393
		[ FUNC ] Display size: Fit in display		393
PC Movie			Position memory: All not recorded	231
		Played history: No histories		231
		Volume: Level 12		230

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Data box	PC Movie		<b>FUNC</b> Listing: Title	232
			<b>FUNC</b> Sound effect	232
			Remaster: OFF      Listening: OFF      Equalizer: Normal	
			<b>FUNC</b> Display size: Actual size	233
	1Seg	Image	No data	346
			<b>FUNC</b> Sort: By date ↑	349
			<b>FUNC</b> Picture/Title name: Picture	349
		Video	<b>FUNC</b> Display size: Normal	350
			<b>Volume:</b> Level 12	360
		Position memory	<b>FUNC</b> Listing: Title + image	361
	Document viewer		All not stored	361
	SD other files		—	394
	—		—	378
LifeKit	Bar code reader	Scan code	—	248
		Saved data	Not stored	250
	Receive Ir data (MENU 79)	Receive	—	386
		Receive all	—	387
	microSD	Refer microSD data	—	371
		Backup/Restore	—	377
	Camera	Photo mode/ Movie mode	<b>FUNC</b> Inside camera/Outside camera: Outside camera	244
			<b>FUNC</b> Image size	244
			Photo mode: Stand-by (480 x 854)      Continuous mode: VGA (480 x 640) Movie mode: QVGA (320 x 240)	
			<b>FUNC</b> File size setting: Mail restrict'n (L)	244
			<b>FUNC</b> Image quality: Fine	244
			<b>FUNC</b> Camera settings Img. stabilizer: Auto      Shutter sound: Sound 1 Flicker correction: Auto	245
			<b>FUNC</b> Storage setting Store in: Phone      Auto save set: OFF      File restriction: File unrestricted	245
			<b>FUNC</b> Cont. shooting set. Continuous mode: Auto Shot interval: 0.5 second Shot number VGA (480 x 640): 4 shots (Fixed) QVGA (240 x 320)/QCIF (144 x 176)/Sub-QCIF (96 x 128): 5 shots	245
			<b>FUNC</b> Display size: Actual size	245
			<b>FUNC</b> Icon: ON	246

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
LifeKit	Camera	View photos	Same as "My picture" in "Data box"	488
		View movies	Same as "Motion" in "Data box"	489
	Bluetooth	Device list	Not stored [FUNC] Preferred device: Not set	424 425
		Activate Bluetooth/Bluetooth power OFF	—	426
		Accept registered	—	426
		Accept dialup devices	—	426
		Bluetooth settings	Set authentications: OFF Session number setting: OFF Time-out to search: 5 seconds Forward ring tone: ON Disconnection settings: End the call Dial from headset: Valid Bluetooth info Device name: P01A	428 428 428 428 428 428 428 428
		Map	—	329
		Position location	—	328
		Notify of location	—	337
		Location history	No histories	337
	Map/GPS	Map/GPS oppil	Pre-installed i-oppli programs only	329
		GPS settings	Map setting Select map: 地図アプリ (Map Application) Map activate setting: Start after locating	338
			GPS button setting: Read map	338
			Posit. tone/illum. Position location Select posit. ring tone: OFF Select vibrator: OFF	339
			Ring time setting: 3 seconds Select illumination: OFF	
			Notify of location Select posit. ring tone: Pattern 1 Select vibrator: OFF	
			Ring time setting: 3 seconds Select illumination: Color 5	
			Location req. Select posit. ring tone: Pattern 2 Select vibrator: OFF	
			Ring time setting: 20 seconds Select illumination: Color 5	
			Positioning mode: All Standard mode	338
			Reg. LCS client: Not stored	339
			Location request menu: OFF	340

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
LifeKit	Map/GPS	GPS settings	Host selection: Default	342
	Rec. msg/voice memo ( <small>menu 55</small> )	Play/Erase msg.	Not recorded	72
		Play/Erase VP msg.	Not recorded	73
		Record message setting	OFF Answer message: Japanese 1 (when "Record message setting" is set to "ON") Ring time: 13 seconds (when "Record message setting" is set to "ON")	71
		Voice memo	Not recorded	415
		Voice announce	Not recorded	108
	Voice recorder		<small>FUNC</small> File size setting: Mail restrict'n(L)	390
			<small>FUNC</small> Storage setting Store in: Phone      Auto save set: OFF      File restriction: File unrestricted	390
	Data Security Service	Connect to Center	—	141
		Exchanging history	No histories	141
		PB image sending	OFF	141
i-concier			—	216
Phonebook	Add to phonebook	Phone	Not stored	90
		UIM	—	90
	Search phonebook	All?	—	96
		Reading?	—	96
		Group?	—	96
		Memory No.?	—	96
		Name?	<small>FUNC</small> Sort: Reading order	98
		Phone number?	<small>FUNC</small> Sort: Reading order	98
		Mail address?	<small>FUNC</small> Sort: Reading order	98
		2-touch dial?	—	96
	UIM operation	Copy	—	418
		Delete	—	418
	PushTalk phonebook		Not stored	84
	Dialed/recv. calls ( <small>menu 24</small> )	Dialed calls	No records	54
			<small>FUNC</small> Sent address: No records	175
	Own number ( <small>menu 0</small> )	Received calls	No records	55
			<small>FUNC</small> Received address: No records	175
	Group setting		<small>FUNC</small> Edit group Group name: Group 01 to 19 (except inside the UIM) Settings: None	95

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Phonebook	Restrictions	Restrict dialing	All released	138
		Call rejection	All released	138
		Call acceptance	All released	138
		Call forwarding	All released	138
		Voice mail	All released	138
	Phonebook settings (26)	Character size	All Standard	123
		Voice dial setting	Not stored	102
		Mail group	Not stored	178
		Chat group	Not stored	189
		Forwarding image	ON	388
	No. of phonebook		—	101
Stationery	Alarm (44)		Not stored	404
			Alarm: All OFF	404
	Schedule (45)		Not stored	407
			Settings Kisekiae setting: Pattern 1 Customize holiday Sunday: Red	409
			Monday to Friday: Default	
	ToDo (95)		Saturday: Blue	
			Not stored	411
			Category display: All	412
	Text memo (42)		Sort/Filter: By entered time	412
			Not recorded	417
			—	417
	Calculator (85)		—	417
	Guide		—	38
	Common phrase/dic. (38)	Common phrases	All default	435
		Own dictionary	Not stored	436
		Download dictionary	Pre-installed data only	437
			Set dictionary: All valid	437
	Create learned wd list		—	437

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference	
MUSIC	MUSIC Player	No data		281	
		Playlist: Not stored		288	
		Information of previously played music file: None		280	
		Display: Title + Image		281	
		Volume: Level 12		283	
		FUNC Play mode setting: Normal		285	
		FUNC Sound effect		287	
		Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal			
	Music&Video Channel	Same as "Music&Video Channel" in "Data box"		488	
1Seg	Activate 1Seg	Confirmation display at start**: Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display		252	
		Confirmation display for the data broadcasting**: Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display		269	
		Broadcasting storage area: Not stored		252	
		Volume: Level 12		256	
	Program guide	—		260	
	TV timer list	Not stored		263	
	Timer recording list	Not stored		264	
		Confirmation display at timer recording: Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display		265	
	Recording result	Not stored		268	
	TVlink	Not stored		261	
	Channel list	Not stored		255	
	Channel setting	Select area	—	254	
		Auto channel setting	—	254	
	User settings	Display**	Caption: ON	268	
			Caption posit. in w-scr: Lower	268	
			Icon: ON	268	
			Mail ticker display: Receipt notification	268	
		Video**	Mobile W-Speed: ON	268	
			Image quality: Dynamic	268	
			Constant light	268	
		Sound**	Sound effect	268	
			Auto volume: ON Remaster: OFF		
			Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal		
			TV sound while closed: ON	269	
	Recording**		Rec. when low battery: ON	269	
			Rec. program when call: OFF	269	

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
1Seg	User settings	Data broadcasting*	Set image display: ON Sound effect setting: ON	269 269
		ECO mode*	Released	269
		Reset channel setting	—	269
		Reset storage area	—	270
		Reset TV settings	—	270
		Check TV settings	—	270
Osafu-Keitai	IC card content		Pre-installed i-oppli programs only	317
	DCMX		—	303
	ToruCa		No data User created folder: None <b>FUNC</b> Sort: By date ↑	320 323
	IC card lock set.	IC card lock	Released	318
		IC lock(power-off)	Setting before OFF	318
	Settings	Receive ToruCa	Accept	325
		Auto reading ToruCa	Accept	325
		Recv. ToruCa display	ON	325
		ToruCa from dataBC	Auto receive ON	325
		Check same ToruCa	ON	325
	Check IC owner		—	318
	Change IC owner		—	318
	Search by i-mode		—	205
Others	Clock display of Private window		Icons and date/time	34
	Redial		No records	54
	Public Mode (Drive Mode)		Released	69
	Manner mode		Released	110
	Videophone		<b>FUNC</b> Backlight: Constant light	76
	Character input		<b>FUNC</b> Character input Learned words: Not stored Candidate display: ON Character set time: OFF 2/NIKO-touch guide: ON	434

## List of Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Input Method)

Key \ Display	abc	123	漢	カ
①	. / @ - : ~ *2 ~ *1 _ 1	1	あいうえお あいうえお	アイウエオアイウエオ 1
②	a b c A B C 2	2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ 2
③	d e f D E F 3	3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ 3
④	g h i G H I 4	4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ 4
⑤	j k l J K L 5	5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ 5
⑥	m n o M N O 6	6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ 6
⑦	p q r s P Q R S 7	7	まみむめも	マミムメモ 7
⑧	t u v T U V 8	8	やゆよやゆよ	ヤユヨヤユヨ 8
⑨	w x y z W X Y Z 9	9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ 9
○	0	0	わをんわー	ワヲンワ *1— 0
*	Line feed*3	*	Line feed*3	Line feed*3
#	, ? ! ' - & () ¥□ (space)	#	,。 ? ! ' □ (space)	,。 ? ! ' □ (space)

\*1: Displayed when entering the character in full pitch.

\*2: Displayed when entering the character in half pitch.

\*3: You can perform switching between uppercase and lowercase or entering ““” or ““” by pressing  after entering a character.

- If you press  after entering a character, characters can be scrolled in the reverse order.
- You can enter “+” by pressing and holding  for at least one second in Numerical input mode.
- In Alphabet input mode, when you enter a character next to an uppercase character, the characters are displayed in order of “uppercase” → “lowercase”. Further, the characters are displayed in order of “uppercase” → “lowercase” depending on the function.





## List of Symbols

When “Read aloud settings” is set to “ON”, symbols are read aloud.

Symbol	Voice guidance
、	一
。	一
・	コンマ※1
・	ドット※1
・	テン
：	コロン
：	セミコロン
？	ギモンフ※1
！	カンタンフ※1
・	ダクテン
・	ハンダクテン
・	一
・	一
”	ウムラウト
”	ヤマガタキゴウ※1
—	オーバーライン
—	アンダーライン
丶	一
丶	一
ゞ	一
ゞ	一
//	一
全	ドウ
々	一
〆	シメ
○	ゼロ
—	チョーオン※2
—	ダッシュ
-	ハイフン
/	スラッシュ
\	バックスラッシュ
～	カラ※3

Symbol	Voice guidance
	一
	タテセン※1
…	テンテンテン
..	テンテン
‘	一
’	アポストロフィ※1
“	一
”	インヨウフ※1
(	カッコ
)	トジカッコ
[	カッコ
]	トジカッコ
{	カッコ
]	トジカッコ
{	カッコ
}	トジカッコ
<	カッコ
>	トジカッコ
『	カギカッコ
』	トジカギカッコ
〔	カギカッコ
〕	トジカギカッコ
【	カッコ
】	トジカッコ
@	アットマーク
§	セクション
☆	ホシ
★	クロホシ
○	マル
●	クロマル
◎	ニジューマル
◇	ヒシガタ
◆	クロヒシガタ
□	シカク
■	クロシカク

Symbol	Voice guidance
≠	ノットイコール
<	ショーナリ
>	ダイナリ
≤	ショーナリイコール
≥	ダイナリイコール
∞	ムゲンダイ
⋮	ユエニ
♂	オス
♀	メス
°	ド
‘	フン
”	ビョー
℃	ドシー
¥	エン
\$	ドル
¢	セント
£	ボンド
%	パーセント
#	イグタ
&	アンド
*	アストリスク
①	アットマーク
⑤	セクション
☆	ホシ
★	クロホシ
○	マル
●	クロマル
◎	ニジューマル
◇	ヒシガタ
◆	クロヒシガタ
□	シカク
■	クロシカク

Symbol	Voice guidance
△	サンカク
▲	クロサンカク
▽	ギャクサンカク
▼	クロギャクサンカク
※	コメジルシ
〒	ユーピングバンゴー
→	ミギヤジルシ
←	ヒダリヤジルシ
↑	ウエヤジルシ
↓	シタヤジルシ
■	ゲタキゴー
∈	ゾクスル
ヨ	フクム
⊆	ブブンシューゴー
⊇	ブブンシューゴーフク
ム	ム
⌚	シンブブンシューゴー
⌚⌚	シンブブンシューゴー
⌚⌚⌚	フクム
⌚⌚⌚⌚	ガッペー
⌚⌚⌚⌚⌚	キョーツー
∧	オヨビ
∨	マタワ
¬	ヒテー
⇒	ナラバ
↔	ドーチ
∀	スペテノ
ヨ	アル
ㄥ	カク
ㄥ	スイショク
（）	コ
Ѳ	ラウンドディー

Symbol	Voice guidance
▽	ナブラ
≡	コードー
≒	ニアリーイコール
«	ショーナリショーナリ
»	ダイナリダイナリ
√	ルート
∞	ソージ
∞	ヒレー
‥	ナゼナラバ
ƒ	インテグラル
ʃ	ダブルインテグラル
À	オングストローム
%	パーーミル
#	シャープ
♭	フラット
♪	オンブ
†	ダガー
‡	ダブルダガー
¶	ダンラクキゴー
○	マル
ゐ	イ
ゑ	エ
ヰ	イ
ヱ	エ
ヴ	ヴ
カ	カ
ケ	ケ
А	アルファ
В	ベータ
Г	ガンマ
Д	デルタ
Е	イブシロン

<b>Symbol</b>	<b>Voice guidance</b>						
Ζ	ゼータ	σ	シグマ	ь	ミヤーフィーズナーク	月	ヤー
Η	イータ	τ	タウ	Э	エー	一	—
Θ	シータ	υ	ユブシロン	Ю	ユー		—
Ι	イオタ	ϕ	ファイ	Я	ヤー	Г	—
Κ	カッパ	Х	カイ	а	アー	Ц	—
Λ	ラムダ	Ψ	ブサイ	б	ベー	Л	—
Μ	ミュー	ω	オメガ	в	ヴェー	ト	—
Ν	ニュー	Α	アー	г	ゲー	Д	—
Ξ	グザイ	Б	ベー	д	デー	Е	—
Ο	オミクロン	Β	ヴェー	е	イエー	И	—
Π	パイ	Γ	ゲー	ё	ヨー	+	—
Ρ	ロー	Δ	デー	ж	ジエー	—	—
Σ	シグマ	Ε	イエー	з	ゼー	І	—
Τ	タウ	Ё	ヨー	и	イー	Ц	—
Υ	ユブシロン	Ж	ジェー	й	イークラトコエ	К	カー
Φ	ファイ	З	ゼー	к	カー	Л	エリ
Χ	カイ	И	イー	м	エム	М	エム
Ψ	ブサイ	Й	イークラトコエ	н	エヌ	Н	エヌ
Ω	オメガ	К	カー	о	オー	П	ペー
α	アルファ	Л	エリ	п	ペー	т	—
β	ベータ	М	エム	р	エル	+	—
γ	ガンマ	Η	エヌ	с	エス	ト	—
δ	デルタ	Ο	オー	т	テー	+	—
ε	イブシロン	Π	ベー	у	ウー	ト	—
ζ	ゼータ	Ρ	エル	ф	エフ	—	—
η	イータ	С	エス	х	ハー	+	—
θ	シータ	Τ	ティー	ү	ツエー	ト	—
ι	イオタ	Φ	エフ	ч	チエー	—	—
κ	カッパ	Х	ハー	ш	シャー	—	—
λ	ラムダ	Ц	ツエー	щ	シチャー	—	—
μ	ミュー	Ч	チエー	ъ	ツボルディーズナーク	—	—
ν	ニュー	Ш	シャー	ы	ワイ	+	—
ξ	グザイ	Щ	シチャー	ь	ミヤーフィーズナーク	①	マルイチ
ο	オミクロン	Ћ	ツボルディーズナーク	э	エー	②	マルニ
π	パイ	Ѡ	ユー	ю	ユー	③	マルサン
ρ	ロー	Ѡ	ウイ				





Pictograph	Voice guidance
●	シンゲツマーク
○	カケツキマーク
●	ハングツマーク
●	ミカツキマーク
○	マンゲツマーク
❖	イヌマーク
❖	ネコマーク
❖	リゾートマーク
❖	クリスマスマーク
❖	カチンコマーク
❖	フクロマーク
❖	ペンマーク
❖	ヒトカゲマーク
❖	イスマーク
❖	ヨルマーク
❖	スーンマーク
❖	オンマーク
❖	エンドマーク
❖	トケーマーク
❖	デンワヘマーク
❖	メールヘマーク
FAX	ファックスヘマーク
❖	アイモードマーク
❖	アイモードマーク
✉	メールマーク
❖	ドコモテキヨーマーク

Pictograph	Voice guidance
⑨	ドコモポイントマーク
❖	ユーリョーマーク
❖	ムリョーマーク
❖	アイディーマーク
❖	パスワードマーク
❖	ソギアリマーク
❖	クリアマーク
❖	サーチマーク
❖	ニューマーク
❖	イチジョーホーマーク
❖	フリーダイヤルマーク
❖	シャープダイヤルマーク
❖	モバキューマーク
①	シカクイチ
②	シカクニ
③	シカクサン
④	シカクヨン
⑤	シカクゴ
⑥	シカクロク
⑦	シカクナナ
⑧	シカクハチ
⑨	シカクキュ
❖	シカクゼロ

Pictograph	Voice guidance
OK	ケッテーマーク
❖	アイアブリマーク
❖	アイアブリマーク
❖	ティーシャツマーク
❖	ガマグチサифマーク
❖	ケショーマーク
❖	ジーンズマーク
❖	スノボマーク
❖	チャペルマーク
❖	ドアマーク
❖	ドルブクロマーク
❖	パソコンマーク
❖	ラブレターマーク
❖	レンチマーク
❖	エンピツマーク
❖	オーカンマーク
❖	ユビワマーク
❖	スナドケーマーク
❖	ジテンシャマーク
❖	ユノミマーク
❖	ウデドケーマーク
❖	ムムマーク
❖	ホッマーク
❖	ヒヤアセマーク
❖	ヒヤアセマーク
❖	ブックマーク

Pictograph	Voice guidance
↔	ポケーッマーク
❖	ラブラブマーク
❖	オーケーマーク
❖	アッカンベーマーク
❖	ウインクマーク
❖	ウレシイマーク
❖	ガマンマーク
❖	ネコマーク
❖	ナキマーク
❖	ナミダマーク
NG	エヌジーマーク
❖	クリップマーク
❖	コピーライトマーク
TM	トレードマーク
❖	ハシリヒトマーク
❖	マルヒマーク
❖	リサイクルマーク
❖	レジストレッドマーク
❖	キケンマーク
❖	キンシマーク
❖	クーシツマーク
❖	ゴーカクマーク
❖	マンシツマーク
↔	サユーマーク
❖	ジョーグマーク
❖	ガッコーマーク

Pictograph	Voice guidance
❖	ナミマーク
❖	フジサンマーク
❖	クローバーマーク
❖	サクランボマーク
❖	チューリップマーク
❖	バナナマーク
❖	リンゴマーク
❖	ワカバマーク
❖	モミジマーク
❖	サクラマーク
❖	オニギリマーク
❖	ショートケーキマーク
❖	トックリマーク
❖	ドンブリマーク
❖	パンマーク
❖	カタツムリマーク
❖	ヒヨコマーク
❖	ベンギンマーク
❖	サカナマーク
❖	ウマイマーク
❖	ウッシッシマーク
❖	ウママーク
❖	ブタマーク
❖	ワイングラスマーク
❖	ゲッソリマーク

## Information

- Pictographs are all counted as full-pitch characters.
- Pictographs are not correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or to personal computers. Further, the pictographs from “❖” through “❖” are correctly displayed only when sent to i-mode phones which support those pictographs.

## Multiaccess Combinations

Communication event		Voice call		Videophone call		PushTalk		i-mode		i-mode mail		SMS※1		i-oppli		i-oppli software running	Packet communication (Data communication)		64K data communication	
Communication status		Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Connecting	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving	Outgoing	Outgoing	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving		
Voice call		△※2	△※3	—	—※4	—	—※5	○	○	△※6	○	△※6	—	—	○	△※6	—	—※4		
Videophone call		—	—※4	—	—※4	—	—	—	—	—	—	△※6	—	—	—	—	—	—※4		
PushTalk		—	△※7	—	—※5	—※8	—※5	—	—	—	—	△※6	—	—	—	—	—	—		
i-mode		○	○	△※9	△※10	△※9	△※11	—	○	○	○	○	—	—	—	—	—	—		
i-mode mail		○	○	△※9	△※10	△※9	△※11	○	—	—	—	△※6※12	—	—	—	—	—	—		
SMS※1		○	○	○	○	○	○	—	△※6※12	—	△※6	○	○	○	○	△※6	○	△※6		
i-oppli※13		—	○	—	△※10	—	△※11	—	—	△※6	—	△※6	—	—	—	—	—	—		
i-oppli software running		○	○	△※9	△※10	△※9	△※11	—	○	△※6	○	△※6	—	—	—	—	—	—		
Packet communication (Data communication)		○	○	—	—※5	—	—	—	—	—	○	○	—	—	—	—	—※4	—	—	
64K data communication		—	—※4	—	—※4	—	—	—	—	—	—	○	—	—	—	—	—	—	—※4	

○: Can start.

△: Can start by condition.

—: Cannot start simultaneously. The current communication continues (the started communication is rejected).

※1: This includes i-concierge information and i-oppli call.

※2: If you have signed up for "Call waiting", you can make another call with the current voice call put on hold.

※3: In the condition of the maximum number of voice line+1, you can activate Voice Mail, Call Waiting, or Call Forwarding.(See page 440, page 442, and page 444)

※4: If you have signed up for "Call waiting", "Voice mail", or "Call forwarding", you can answer an incoming call after finishing a call or communication. (See page 448)

※5: The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.

※6: "✉ (pink)", "✉" or "✉" and others appears to notify of incoming mail.

※7: The FOMA terminal works in accordance with the setting of "PushTalk arrival act".

※8: Only when you are the caller, you can make calls to add members.

※9: i-mode communication is cut off, and you can make a call.

※10: The FOMA terminal works in accordance with the setting of "V-phone while packet".

※11: The FOMA terminal works in accordance with the setting of "i-mode arrival act".

※12: For i-mode mail and SMS, you can use a single line each at a time.

※13: This is the case for when you are upgrading or downloading an i-oppli program.

## Multitask Combinations

When the functions in the same group (part in the table) conflict, the display for switching active functions appears. However, it might not appear depending on the operation.

Function in operation \ Started function	Voice call	Video phone call	Push Talk	Mail	i-mode group			Set/Service ※2	Tool group						Private menu ※2		
					i-mode ※1	i-appli	i-concier		Data box ※1	LifeKit ※3	Phone book ※4	Stationery	MUSIC ※5	1Seg ※5	Osaifu-Keitai ※5		
Voice call	—	—	—	○	○	—	○	○	—	○※6	○	○※7	—	—	○	○	
Videophone call	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—※8	—	—	—	—	—	—	
PushTalk	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—※8	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Mail	○	○	○	—	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	
i-mode※1	○	○	○	○	○	—	—	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	
i-appli	○	○	○	○	○	—	—	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	
i-concier	○	○	○	○	○	—	—	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	
Set/Service※2	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	
Data box※1※10	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	○	
LifeKit※3	○※11	○※11	○※11	○※12	○	○	○	○	—	—※13	—	—	—	—	—	○	
Phonebook※4	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	—※13	—	—	○	—	—	○	
Stationery	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	—※13	—	—	○	○	—	○	
MUSIC※5	○※16	○※16	○※16	○※17	○	○※9	○	○	○	—※16※18	—※14	○	○※15	—	—	○	○
1Seg※5	○※16	○※16	○※16	○	○	○※9	○	○	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	○	○
Osaifu-Keitai※5	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	—	—	—	○	—	—	○	○

○: Can be activated simultaneously.

—: Cannot be activated simultaneously.

※1: While a PDF file is displayed, the i-mode group is in use. However, 1Seg programs or "1Seg" in Data Box cannot be activated simultaneously.

※2: You cannot use it depending on the function.

※3: You cannot use Multitask to start up "Receive Ir data" and "microSD".

※4: You cannot use Multitask to start up "UIM operation". You cannot start up "Restrictions" while another function is in use, either.

※5: The functions not belonging to the Tool group are included.

※6: LifeKit functions you can start up during a call are limited to saved data of "Bar code reader", still image shooting of "Camera", "Bluetooth", "Map/GPS", and "Data Security Service".

※7: Stationery functions you can start up during a call are limited to "Schedule", "ToDo", "Text memo", "Calculator", and "使いかたナビ (Guide)".

※8: During a call, you can receive a GPS location provision request. When each service setting is set to other than "拒否 (Reject)", you can provide your location information.

※9: For some i-appli programs, MUSIC or 1Seg cannot be simultaneously activated, and Play Background is not available.

- ※10: If you use Multitask to switch functions while you are using the Picture viewer (microSD card), i-motion player, Video player, Chara-den player, or Melody player, or while playing back a demo from "MUSIC" in Data Box, display or playback ends. You cannot switch functions while you are editing an i-motion movie.
- ※11: Playback/Recording stops when a call comes in while you are playing back "Record message", "Videophone record message", "Voice memo", or "Movie memo", or while recording "Voice memo". When a call comes in while you are scanning data using "Bar code reader", the data being scanned is discarded.
- ※12: If you set "Receiving display" to "Alarm preferred" and a mail message comes in while you are scanning data using "Bar code reader", the data being scanned is discarded.
- ※13: You can receive a GPS location provision request. When each service setting is set to other than "拒否 (Reject)", you can provide your location information.
- ※14: You can simultaneously start it with "Bar code reader", "Camera", "Map/GPS", or "Voice recorder". However, Play Background is not available for these functions other than "Map/GPS".
- ※15: You cannot simultaneously start MUSIC with "使いかたナビ (Guide)".
- ※16: Play Background is not available.
- ※17: If you set "Receiving display" to "Alarm preferred" and a mail message comes in, the playback is suspended.
- ※18: You cannot simultaneously start "MUSIC Player", "MUSIC", "Music&Video Channel", and "PC Movie".

## Services Available for the FOMA Terminal

Available services	Phone number
Directory assistance service (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee) ※ Listed phone numbers only can be given.	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply)	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	City code of the desired area + 177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 171
Collect calls (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 106

### Information

- When using the collect call (106), the recipient is charged a call fee and handling fee ¥90 (¥94.5 with tax) for each call. (As of October 2008)
- When using the directory assistance service (104), you are charged a guidance fee ¥100 (¥105 with tax) plus a call fee. For whom having weak eyesight or handicapped arms, the guidance is available charge free. For more details, dial 116 (NTT inquiry counter) from landline phones. (As of October 2008)

### Information

- This FOMA terminal supports "Emergency Location Report".

When you make an emergency call such as at 110/118/119, information about the place where you are dialing from (location information) is automatically notified to emergency-response agencies such as police stations. It might happen that your correct location is not detected by emergency-response agencies depending on the location you dialed or radio wave conditions.

When your location information is notified, the name of emergency-response agency is displayed on the Stand-by display.

When you do not notify your phone number by call such as by adding "184", your location information and phone number are not notified. However, when an emergency-response agency has judged that the location information and phone number should be detected because of emergency priority such as protection of human life, they might be notified regardless of your setting.

The region and timing "Emergency Location Report" is introduced vary depending on the preparation of respective emergency-response agencies.

- When you make a call at 110/119/118 from the FOMA terminal, tell an operator that you are calling from a mobile phone and then precisely notify your phone number and actual location. Further, remain still while talking to prevent your call from being disconnected. Do not turn off the power immediately after the call, but instead make sure that your phone can receive calls for at least 10 minutes.
- You might not be connected to regional police/fire station depending on the area from where you call. If this happens, use public phones nearby or landline phones.
- If you use "Call Forwarding Service" for the landline phone and specify a mobile phone as the forwarding destination, callers may hear ringback tone even when the mobile phone is busy, out of the service area, or the power is turned off depending on the settings of the landline phone/mobile phone.
- Note that the FOMA terminal is not available to 116 (NTT inquiry counter), Dial Q2, Message Dial, and credit call services. (You can use auto credit call to the FOMA terminal from landline phones or public phones.)

## Introduction of Options and Related Devices

Combining various options with the FOMA terminal, you can realize more versatile use from personal purpose to business purposes. Some products may not be dealt in depending on the area. For details, consult a handling counter such as a docomo shop. For details on options, refer to the user's manuals of respective options and related devices.

- Battery Pack P19
- Back Cover P29
- FOMA AC Adapter 01/02<sup>※1</sup>
- FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use<sup>※1</sup>
- FOMA DC Adapter 01/02
- FOMA Portable Charging Adapter 01
- FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01
- Desktop Holder P28
- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02<sup>※2</sup>
- FOMA USB Cable<sup>※2</sup>
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna<sup>※3</sup>
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna (Stand Type)<sup>※3</sup>
- Carry Case L 01
- In-Car Holder 01
- Flat-plug AV Output Cable P01
- Earphone/Microphone with Switch P001/P002<sup>※4</sup>
- Stereo Earphone Set P001<sup>※4</sup>
- Earphone Plug Adapter P001
- Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch P01/P02
- Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01
- Flat-plug Connector/Stereo Mini-jack Conversion Adapter P01
- Bluetooth Headset F01<sup>※5</sup>
- AC Adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01
- Wireless Earphone Set P01/02
- Bone conduction microphone/receiver
- In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01<sup>※6</sup>
- FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01

<sup>※1</sup> See page 42 and page 43 for charging batteries using AC adapter.

<sup>※2</sup> If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.

<sup>※3</sup> Use it in Japan only.

<sup>※4</sup> Earphone Plug Adapter P001 is required.

<sup>※5</sup> AC Adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01 is required.

<sup>※6</sup> To use/charge the FOMA terminal via cable connection (USB connection), FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required.

## Introduction of Movie Playing Software

To play back movies (MP4 format file) using your personal computer, you need to have QuickTimePlayer (free) ver. 6.4 or higher (or ver. 6.3 + 3GPP) of Apple Computer Inc.

You can download QuickTime from the following web page (in Japanese only):

<http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/>

### Information

- For download, a personal computer connected to the Internet is required. You are charged a communication fee to download.
- For details such as operating environments, how to download, and how to operate, refer to the web page above.

## Links with AV Equipment

On the FOMA terminal, you may be able to play back some movies in ASF format, which are saved from another AV equipment to the microSD card. Also, you may be able to play back some movies recorded with the FOMA terminal on another AV equipment. For information about links with compatible AV equipment, refer to the following (in Japanese only): <http://panasonic.jp/mobile/>

## Inquiry Center for Links with Compatible AV Equipment

### ■ Panasonic Mobile Communications Customer Service Center

From landline phones: ☎ 0120-15-8729

From mobile phones or PHSs: 045-938-4023

Business hours: 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

(Excluding Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, and specified holidays)

- Make sure that you dial the correct number.

## Troubleshooting

• First of all, check to see if you need to update the software program and then update it if required. See page 521 for how to update software programs.

Problem	Check point	Reference
<b>The FOMA terminal does not turn on. (Cannot use)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure the battery is attached to the FOMA terminal correctly.</li> <li>• Make sure the battery is fully charged.</li> <li>• If the mova is usable in Dual Network Service, the FOMA service is not available. Is the FOMA terminal usable? For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".</li> </ul>	41 42 446
<b>Cannot dial by pressing numeric keys.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure Keypad Dial Lock is deactivated.</li> <li>• Make sure Restrict Dialing is deactivated.</li> <li>• Make sure Lock All is deactivated.</li> <li>• Make sure Self Mode is deactivated.</li> </ul>	135 138 128 130
<b>Dialing fails and cannot get through to; a busy tone sounds.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enter the phone number after you listen for the dial tone.</li> </ul>	—
<b>Dialing fails and cannot get through to; the guidance requires to check the dialing procedure.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure the phone number contains a city code.</li> </ul>	50
<b>"[ ]" appears and cannot make calls.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You may be out of the service area or weak radio waves are being received.</li> <li>• This may be because "Select networks" is set to "GSM/GPRS".</li> </ul>	45 465
<b>Pressing keys are null.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This may be because Lock All is activated.</li> <li>• This may be because Key Lock is activated.</li> <li>• This may be because "Side keys guard" is set to "ON".</li> </ul>	128 135 135
<b>Alert beeps.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The battery runs short. You need to charge.</li> </ul>	42

Problem	Check point	Reference
<b>Cannot charge. (The Call/Charging indicator of the FOMA terminal does not light, or it flickers.)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure the battery is attached to the FOMA terminal correctly.</li> <li>• Make sure the power plug of the adapter is securely inserted into outlet.</li> <li>• Make sure the adapter and the FOMA terminal are firmly connected. For AC adapter (option), make sure its connector is firmly connected to the FOMA terminal or a desktop holder (option).</li> </ul>	41 43
<b>The display grows dark, showing nothing.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure Power Saver Mode is deactivated.</li> </ul>	116
<b>Different ring tones sound for incoming mail.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This may be the mail from a party whose mail ring tone is set by the setting items in the Phonebook.</li> <li>• This may be the mail from a party stored in a group set with a mail ring tone by Group Setting.</li> </ul>	93 95
<b>When a call or mail message comes in, the Call/Charging indicator lights/flickers differently.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This may be the call or mail message from a party for whom you have set "Illumination/Mail illumination" by setting items in the Phonebook.</li> <li>• This may be the call or mail message from a party stored in a group set with "Illumination/Mail illumination" by Group Setting.</li> </ul>	93 95
<b>Images or melodies selected in the functions are not played back; they are played back at the default setting.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure the UIM that was inserted when you obtained images or melodies is inserted.</li> </ul>	39
<b>Cannot watch a 1Seg program.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You may be out of the terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service area or weak airwaves are being received.</li> <li>• Make sure Channel Setting is set.</li> </ul>	252 254
<b>Cannot perform data transfer</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure that you do not use a USB hub. If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.</li> </ul>	—

# If Error Messages Appear as Mentioned Below

- “(numerals)” in error messages are the code sent from the i-mode Center for discriminating the error.

## A

### “Accept serial port devices” failed

- …An error occurred during the standby for registering the serial port, so the serial port was not placed on standby for registration.

### ACMmax regulation

#### Cannot dial

- …Total Calls has exceeded the maximum cost. Execute “Reset total cost”. (See page 416)

### Activating

- …Receive Option Setting is set to “OFF”. Switch the setting to “ON” and try again. (See page 160)

### Activating keypad dial lock

- …Keypad Dial Lock is activated. Release Keypad Dial Lock and try again. (See page 135)

### Activating mail security

#### Cannot download

- …Mail Security is activated, so you cannot download. Deactivate Mail Security and try again. (See page 137, page 170)

### Activating personal data lock

- …Personal Data Lock is set. Release Personal Data Lock and try again. (See page 130)

### Activating personal data lock

#### Send pre-installed substitute image

- …During Personal Data Lock, a “Pre-installed” substitute image is sent.

### Activating record display OFF

- …Record Display Set is set to “OFF”. Switch the setting to “ON” and try again. (See page 136)

### Activating reject unknown

- …“Reject unknown” is set to “Reject”. Set to “Accept” and try again. (See page 140)

## Activating ring time

- …“Ring time” is set to “ON”. Set to “OFF” and try again. (See page 139)

## Address is not valid (451)

- …You could not send the mail correctly. Check the address and try again. (See page 146, page 190)

## All protected

#### Cannot delete

- …All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted. Release the protection and try again. (See page 202, page 171, page 183)

## Another function is active

#### Cannot connect

## Another function is active

#### Cannot operate

## Another function is active

#### Cannot store

## Another function is active

#### Cannot switch

- …The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 402)

## Authentication failed

- …An authentication error occurred.

## Authentication type is not supported (401)

- …Incompatible authentication type, so cannot be connected.

## Auto time adjust info is not received

## Unable to play

- …You have not received the auto time adjust information, so could not play back the file with restrictions on the playable period or playable deadline.

## C

## Cannot compose because too large data

- …The size of the shot image is too large to attach to i-mode mail.

## Cannot dial

- …An error occurred, so you could not dial.

## Cannot display

- …Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again. (See page 294)

## Cannot edit message

- …The attached file reaches 10,000 bytes, so you cannot enter the text.

## Cannot execute because of other tasks

- …The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 402)

## Cannot record

- …An error occurred, so you could not save.

## Cannot resend

#### Send after edit

- …The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send. Edit the text again and send. (See page 171)

## Cannot save

- …The data could not be obtained from a site, so could not be saved.

## Cannot save some attached files

- …Full of images, so part of the images could not be stored into the Phonebook.

## Cannot start any more functions

- …The maximum number of functions is already running using Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 402)

## Cannot start because use mail folder

- …Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again. (See page 294)

## Cannot use network transmission

- …“Network set” is set to “OFF”. Set it to “ON” and try again. (See page 295)

## Certificate is rejected

## Certificate is rejected (tampered)

- …You received an altered SSL/TLS certificate, so could not connect.

**Check new message is set all OFF**

...No check marks are placed to the items for "Set check new message". Put a check mark for the items to be checked and try again. (See page 179)

**Check SMS center selection**

...The SMS Center is not correctly specified by SMS Center Selection. Specify the SMS Center and try again. (See page 192)

**Conditional access****Cannot watch**

...Receiving by limited method, so you cannot watch.

**Connection failed**

...Failed to connect to the Bluetooth device while switching the voice to it during the call.  
...Radio waves are weak, so you cannot connect. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.  
...The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so you cannot connect to it. Check the setting and try again. (See page 209)  
...You could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.

**Connection failed (403)**

...You cannot connect to a site or Internet web page.

**Connection failed (503)****Connection failed (562)**

...You could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.

**Connection failed****Check the other side device**

...The Bluetooth device is not compatible with the service supported by the FOMA terminal, so could not be registered.  
...The service you tried to connect to is invalid for the other end's Bluetooth device, so you could not connect to it.

**Connection interrupted**

...Disconnected from the personal computer during data communication.

**Connection is not valid**

...The destination address set by Host Selection is not compatible, so you cannot operate. Check the setting and try again. (See page 209)  
...The user certificate is being operated, so you cannot connect. Complete operating the user certificate and try again.

**Could not add**

...An error occurred, so you could not store.

**Could not be found**

...No response from the Bluetooth device, so you could not store or connect it.

**Could not find your blinks**

...Failed to detect your blinks. Change the direction of your face or the place, and then try again. (See page 135)

**Current UIM is not registered as IC owner****Unable to delete****Current UIM is not registered as IC owner****Unable to download****Current UIM is not registered as IC owner****Unable to move****Current UIM is not registered as IC owner****Unable to start****Current UIM is not registered as IC owner****Unable to upgrade**

...You cannot move, start up, delete, download or upgrade because a UIM different from the one set for the IC card is inserted. Insert the UIM set for the IC card, and try again. (See page 39)

**D****Data in IC card is full****Unable to download****Delete service?**

...This is displayed when the memory space within the IC card is short for downloading the i-appli program that supports Osaifu-Keitai.

Select "YES" to display the service names of Osaifu-Keitai already registered and the space within the IC card (in bytes). Check the area size for shortage, select the service to delete, start up the i-appli program, and then delete it.

**Data is full**

...The maximum number of Phonebook entries has been stored in the FOMA terminal, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again. (See page 101)

...The maximum number of schedule events has been stored in the FOMA terminal, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary schedule events and try again. (See page 409, page 410)

...The maximum number of ToDo items has been stored in the FOMA terminal, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary ToDo items and try again. (See page 412)

**Data is too long****A part is deleted**

...Characters for one (or plural) of address, subject, and text of the mail exceeded the maximum, so part of them was deleted.

**Data not applicable**

...Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

**Data size is too big to save**

...The file exceeded the maximum storables size by setting "File restriction", so could not be set.

**Details cannot be saved**

...The ToruCa detailed data was not supported, so was not saved.

**Device list is full****No device to overwrite**

…The maximum number of Bluetooth devices is stored, so you cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary Bluetooth devices. (See page 425)

**Downloaded data exists****Cannot connect to network**

…Save the PC movie on the PC movie acquisition completion display, and then close the data acquisition completion display. (See page 229)

**Downloading interrupted**

…Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.

**E****Editing now****Cannot delete**

…Being used for another function, so you cannot delete. End the function and try again. (See page 402)

**Enter zoom size**

…No magnification is entered. Enter the magnification and try again. (See page 392)

**Enter "+" in right position**

…“+” is wrongly positioned. Enter it to the beginning of the phone number. (See page 60)

**Error**

…An error occurred, so you could not operate.

**Error in image****Does not work correctly**

…The Flash movie had an error, so you could not play it back normally.

**F****Failed in  transmission**

…An error occurred, so you could not perform iC transmission.

**Failed to authenticate**

…An authentication error occurred.

**Failed to get license file**

…Failed to obtain the license information about the PC movie, so cannot be played back.

**Failed to read**

…An error occurred while reading information from the microSD card.

**Failed to read****Quitting**

…An error occurred when playing back the movie.  
…The file cannot be read because you tried to play back the file in the “Movable contents” folder with a UIM that was not inserted when that file was saved. Insert the UIM that was inserted when the file was saved, and try again. (See page 39)  
…The microSD card was removed while reading the information from it. Insert the microSD card and try again. (See page 370)

**Failed to receive channel info**

…Failed to obtain the i-Channel information because part or all of it could not be obtained.

**Failed to save**

…An error occurred, so you could not copy the ToruCa file.  
…An error occurred, so you could not save.  
…An error occurred, so you could not store.

**Failed to send Ir data**

…An error occurred, so you could not send the data using infrared rays.

**Failed to set**

…An error occurred, so you could not set.

**Format error****Insert microSD formatted**

…The format of the microSD card is incompatible with P-01A. Use P-01A to format it. (See page 378)

**I**** appli stand-by display terminated due to security error**

…i-appli DX has forcibly been ended. (See page 295)

** appli To function is not set**** appli To" function is not set**

…A check mark is not put for “Set  appli To”, so you cannot start up the i-appli program. Put a check mark and try again. (See page 295)

**IC card function inactive****Unable to download**

…IC card has been locked, so you could not download or upgrade. Release IC Card Lock and try again. (See page 318)

**Image display is OFF****Cannot receive**

…“Set image display” is set to “OFF”, so you cannot obtain the image. Set to “ON” and try again. (See page 208)

**Image in message will be deleted**

…The output-prohibited image from the FOMA terminal is attached to the mail text, so deleted.

**i-mode Center is busy****Please try again later (555)**

…The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

**i-mode mail service is busy****Please try again later (553)**

…The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

**Incomplete data****Unable to start**

…The i-appli program you tried to start up does not start because partial data only is saved. Download the whole i-appli program and try again. (See page 292)

**Input error (205)**

…The entered contents are wrong. Check the contents and try again.

**Input too long**

…Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again. (See page 196)

**Invalid****Cannot resend**

…The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send.

**Invalid code**

…The entered USSD is incorrect. Enter the correct one.  
(See page 456)

**Invalid data**

…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.  
…You cannot play back the following PC movies:  
· The data files other than Windows Media files or the files with invalid contents  
· The data file whose image size is larger than 320 dots x 240 dots, image bit rate is higher than 2 Mbps, or voice bit rate is higher than 385 kbps  
· If the server returns an unidentified response when you try to download a savable data file.  
· When the streaming server is not supported by the FOMA terminal (The streaming servers supported by the FOMA terminal are Windows Media Services 4.1 and Windows Media Services 9 only.)

**Invalid data (XXX)**

…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.  
A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

**Invalid data****Data size is not supported (XXX)**

…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.  
A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

**Invalid func in this UIM**

…The function cannot be operated from the inserted UIM.

**Invalid ID**

…The entered ID is wrong. Enter the correct ID.  
(See page 339)

**Invalid UIM auto start not display****Invalid UIM** **i-oppli is unable to run**

…You cannot start up the i-oppli program because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the i-oppli program was downloaded and try again. (See page 39)

**Invalid UIM****Incorrect display**

…The screen memo cannot be correctly displayed because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM that had been inserted when the screen memo was saved, and try again. (See page 39)

**Invalid UIM****Requested service not available**

…Invalid UIM requested service not available  
…You cannot operate because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again.  
(See page 39)

**Invalid UIM****Requested software failed to start****Invalid UIM requested software failed to start**

…You cannot start up the i-oppli program because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again. (See page 39)

**Invalid URL**

…The URL is invalid, so you cannot connect to the site or the Internet web page.

**I****Linked page is not downloaded**

…The PDF data file has a link but the linked end has not been downloaded, so the linked page could not be displayed.

**Location provision failed**

…An error occurred because the FOMA terminal is out of the service area or by other reasons, so it failed to measure the current location or to provide the location information. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.

**M****以下の宛先にはメール送信できませんでした (561)****Mails could not be sent to following address. (561)****●●@△△△.ne.jp\***

…You could not send the mail message correctly to the displayed address.

\*The mail address differs depending on the destination.

**Max cost icon is not displayed**

…The Max Cost icon is not displayed, so cannot be deleted.

**Memory full**

…There is no usable memory space, so you cannot operate.

**Memory function active****Cannot operate**

…The microSD card is in use, so you cannot set.

**Memory No. : XXX****Cannot overwrite**

…You cannot store in the same memory number with the Phonebook entry stored as secret data. Store in a different memory number.  
A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

(See page 93)

**Memory shortage**  
**Cancel update****Memory shortage**  
**End document viewer****Memory shortage**  
**Failed to create font effect****Memory shortage**  
**Return to Access Setting****Memory shortage**  
**Return to Full Browser menu****Memory shortage**  
**Return to i-mode menu****Memory shortage**  
**Return to ToruCa list**

...The memory space is not enough, so processing is suspended.

**microSD is locked**

...You cannot write on the microSD card because it is write-protected. Use external devices to unlock the protection and try again.

**N****Network is not found**

...You cannot connect to the specified network. However, the connection is completed if the antenna icon appears afterward.

**No channel found**

...No broadcasting station was found that can receive programs currently in the area.

**No channel info**

...The channel information cannot be downloaded, so recommended channel mail cannot be composed.

**No data in phonebook****Cannot operate**

...The phone number and mail address of the other party are not stored in the Phonebook. Store them and try again. (See page 91)

**No picture**

...No frames to fit the size are found.

**No response**

...No Bluetooth devices were found around the FOMA terminal.  
...Sending end was not found while using iC communication.

**No response (408)**

...No response from the site or Internet web page, so you could not connect to it. Try again.

**No set melody**

...This is displayed when you try to play back melodies with the playlist unprogrammed. Program the melodies and then play them back. (See page 382)

**Not notify phone No.****Cannot operate**

...You could not start up because the other party's phone number was not notified.

**Not registered**

...An error occurred, so you could not store.

**Not secret data****Cannot call**

...You have switched to Secret Data Only, so you cannot access. Release Secret Data Only and try again. (See page 136)

**Notification failed**

...You failed to notify the current location because you moved out of the service area during the notification or by other reasons. Move to a place where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.

**O****Operation failed**

...An error occurred, so you could not set.

**Operation may not be performed**

...The microSD card is removed while it is in progress or an error occurred, so it might be possible that no operation is done. Check the "Movie" folder for the data. (See page 353)

**Other function active**  
**Cannot operate**

...The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 402)

**Out of service****Out of service area**

...Radio waves are not received. Move to a place where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.

**P****Page is not found (404)**

...The site or Internet web page does not exist, or URL is wrong. Check the URL and try again. (See page 199)

**PIN1 code blocked****PIN1 code blocked****Enter PUK****PIN1 code not recognized**

...Three times erroneous entry of the PIN1 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unlock code). (See page 128)

**Please set "To type" receiver**

...No address is in the "To" field. Fill in the "To" field and try again. (See page 146, page 148)

**Please wait**

...The audio line/packet communication facility has trouble or the audio line network/packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again. You can make calls at 110/119/118. However, calls might not be connected by the situation.

...The packet communication facility has trouble or the packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again.

**Please wait for a while**

...The audio line/packet communication facility has trouble or the audio line network/packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again. You can make calls at 110/119/118. However, calls might not be connected by the situation.

**Please wait for a while (packet)**

...The packet communication facility has trouble or the packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again.

**Positioning failed**

...An error occurred because the FOMA terminal is out of the service area or by other reasons, so it failed to measure the current location or to provide the location information. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.

**Preparing****Cannot record**

...You cannot record just after recording. Wait a while and try again.

**Protected all****Cannot delete**

...All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted.

Release the protection and try again.

(See page 202, page 171, page 183)

**Protected****Cannot delete****Protected mail****Cannot delete****Protected memo****Cannot delete****Protected message****Cannot delete**

...Protected data, so could not be deleted. Release protection and try again. (See page 183)

**PUK blocked****PUK code blocked****PUK code not recognized**

...Ten times erroneous entry of the PUK (PIN unlock code) blocks the code. Contact the handling counter of a docomo shop.

**R****Read error**

...An error occurred while reading information from the microSD card.

**Received invalid data**

...Received data has an error, so it cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

**Receiver cannot save data**

...The receiving end blocks data.

**Receiving failed**

...The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so you cannot select and receive. Check the setting and try again. (See page 209)

**Registration is in progress (554)**

...You cannot operate because the user is being registered. Wait a while and try again.

**Replace with a new one or check the disk**

...The microSD card formatting is abnormal. Execute Check microSD. (See page 378)

**Replay period has not yet started**

...Playable date has not come yet, so you cannot play back the file.

**Retention period has expired (492)**

...You could not download attached files held at the i-mode Center because the save period had been over.

**Return to normal style**

...You cannot operate in Horizontal Open Style. Switch to Normal Style and try. (See page 24)

**Rewrite failed**

...Failed to update the software program. Contact a handling counter such as a docomo shop.

**Root certificate has expired****Terminate SSL session**

...Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.

**Root certificate is not valid**

...The SSL certificate of that server is set to "Invalid" for "Certificate" setting. Set to "Valid" and try again. (See page 209)

...The SSL/TLS certificate of that server is set to "Invalid" for "Certificate" setting. Set to "Valid" and try again. (See page 209)

**Run software and delete data on IC card****Then delete software**

...Data is left inside the IC card, so you cannot delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli program. Start up the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli program, delete the stored data, and try again.

**S****Secret data**

...You have not switched to Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, so cannot access. Switch to Secret Mode or Secret Data Only and try again. (See page 136)

**Server is busy**

...The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

...The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

**Service is used by a previous software****Unable to download****Delete a service?****Service is used by a previous software****Unable to upgrade****Delete a service?**

...When the software program with the service that uses the same IC card has already been downloaded, you cannot download or upgrade a new service unless you delete the existing service that has already been stored. Select "YES" to display the service to be deleted, and then delete that service already stored.

**Service unavailable**

…The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.

**Setting auto assist****Cannot delete****Setting auto assist****Cannot delete all**

…The country/area code or international call access code set by Auto Assist Setting cannot be deleted. Change/Cancel the setting and try again.

(See page 61)

**Setting IC card lock**

…IC Card Lock is set. Release IC Card Lock and try again. (See page 318)

**Setting receive option****Cannot start**

…Receive Option Setting is set to "ON", so you cannot start up. Switch to "OFF" and try again.

(See page 160)

**Size of data is not supported**

…Data size exceeded the maximum, so you could not download normally.

**Size of page is not supported****Size of this page is not supported**

…The size of site or Internet web page is large, so obtaining is suspended, and only obtained portion is displayed.

**Software for this folder deleted****Refer to Open folder**

…The corresponding mail-linked i-oppli program has been deleted.

**Software for this folder exists****Cannot delete**

…The corresponding mail-linked i-oppli program is contained, so you cannot delete.

**Software terminated due to security error**

…i-oppli DX has forcibly been ended. (See page 295)

**Software update active****Cannot operate**

…You could not start up during updating the software program. After the software update is completed, try again.

**Software update is aborted****Please retry**

…The FOMA terminal was turned off during updating the software program. Try updating it again.

(See page 521)

**Software upgraded**

…The target software program is not updated, so you cannot execute.

**Some addresses are not valid**

…Some addresses are incorrect. Enter the addresses correctly and send. (See page 146, page 190)

**Some data could not be copied**

…The selected files contained ones that could not be copied, so you could not copy some data.

**Some data could not be moved**

…The selected files contained ones that could not be moved, so you could not move some data.

**Some data could not be saved**

…The selected files contained ones that could not be copied to the FOMA terminal or microSD card, so you could not save some data.

**Sort is full****Cannot add**

…The maximum number of settings is already set. Release unnecessary settings and try again.

(See page 177)

**Specified page number is not valid**

…The entered page number is invalid. Enter the correct page number and try again.

(See page 391)

**Specify max cost within ¥10-100,000**

…Set the limit of Notice Call Cost to ¥10 through ¥100,000. (See page 417)

**SSL session cannot be established**

…Either an altered SSL certificate was received or an SSL error occurred, so you could not connect.

**SSL session failed**

…An authentication error occurred at the server, so you cannot connect.

**SSL/TLS session cannot be established**

…Either an altered SSL/TLS certificate was received or an SSL/TLS error occurred, so you could not connect.

**SSL/TLS session failed**

…An authentication error occurred at the server, so you cannot connect.

**Switch to normal style to answer**

…You cannot operate in Horizontal Open Style. Switch to Normal Style and try. (See page 24)

**Syntax error**

…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

**System is restarted**

…An error occurred, so the system is restarted and then the Stand-by display returns.

**T****This certificate has expired****Terminate SSL session**

…Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.

**This certificate is not valid for this URL****Terminate SSL session**

…The contents of this SSL certificate do not match, so the connection is suspended.

**This data is not valid**

…The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed.  
…You are trying to paste characters that cannot be used. Check the characters to be pasted and try again. (See page 436)

**This file is not attachable****Cannot resend**

…The output-prohibited file from the FOMA terminal has been attached to the mail, so you could not re-send it.

**This file is not valid**

...The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed.

**This image is not valid**

...The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format.

**This mail is broken****Cannot resend**

...The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send.

**This picture is not valid**

...The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed.

**This site is not certified****Terminate SSL session**

...This SSL certificate was not supported, so the connection was suspended.

**This software contains an error****This software contains an error****Unable to download**

...The software program contains invalid data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded.

**This software is currently unavailable for use**

...You cannot start up the software program because the effective period is expired or the server has put it in unavailable state.

**This software is not supported by this phone**

...The software program to be downloaded or upgraded does not support the FOMA terminal.

**This software is presently out of use**

...You cannot start up the software program because the effective period is expired or the server has put it in unavailable state.

**This UIM cannot be recognized**

...An error occurred on the UIM or the PUK (PIN unlock code) is blocked. Contact the handling counter of a docomo shop.

...Check to see if the correct UIM is inserted.  
(See page 39)

**This UIM cannot be recognized****Phone is restarted**

...This UIM cannot be recognized correctly.

The system is restarted and then the Stand-by display returns.

**Time out**

...Disconnected from the other end's Bluetooth device during entering a Bluetooth passkey.  
...No response from the Bluetooth device, so you could not store or connect it.  
...The maximum stand-by time for "Accept dialup devices" had elapsed, so "Accept dialup devices" was deactivated.

**Too much data was entered**

...Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again.  
(See page 196)

**Transmission failed****Transmission failed (552)****Transmission failed (XXX)**

...You could not send the mail correctly. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

**U****Unable to acquire remaining data****Delete data****Unable to acquire remaining data,****Data deleted.**

...An error occurred when downloading the remaining data of the file that was partially saved, so the data was deleted.

**Unable to change title**

...You could not edit the title because entering no characters or entering only space is disabled while editing the title. Enter characters and try again.  
(See page 347)

**Unable to combine/bind**

...You could not concatenate the scanned data. The scanned data up to now is discarded.

**Unable to compose****Unable to compose message**

...You could not compose i-mode mail because the FOMA terminal was reading data. Wait a while and try again.

**Unable to dial****Switch to normal style to dial**

...Cannot dial in Horizontal Open Style. Switch to Normal Style and try again. (See page 24)

**Unable to download**

...Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.

...The data is invalid, so cannot be downloaded.

...The maximum number of programs has already been saved or there is not enough memory, so you could not download the program.

**Unable to download****Cancel update**

...Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.

**Unable to download****Data exceeds maximum size**

...You tried to download the PDF data file exceeding the maximum size, so could not download it.

**Unable to download****Data exceeds maximum size (452)**

...You tried to receive data exceeding the maximum size, so could not receive it.

**Unable to edit file name**

...You cannot change the file name to the one starting with a period or containing prohibited characters except half-pitch alphanumeric characters. Enter the correct file name and try again. (See page 348)

**Unable to input because of exceeding maximum size**

...You could not enter the Deco-mail pictogram because it exceeded the maximum size of the images to be inserted.

**Unable to move**

…The i-oppli program is the one that cannot be moved to the FOMA terminal, so could not be moved from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.

**Unable to perform AV output**

…An error occurred, so the AV output is suspended.

**Unable to play because of wrong UIM or license info**

…This music file cannot be played back because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM you used for obtaining the Chaku-uta Full® music file, and try again. If the UIM is the one inserted for obtaining the Chaku-uta Full® music file, the license information of the music file in the FOMA terminal is invalid, so cannot be played back. Perform "Initialize" and try again. (See page 142)

**Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504)**

…No response from the server, so you cannot connect.

**Unable to save**

…The data could not be obtained from a site, so could not be saved.

**Unable to search any channels**

…No broadcasting station was found that can receive programs currently in the area.

**Unable to select**

…When selecting the end point for "Trim ご motion", you tried to select the point before the start point or the same point as the start point. So, the end point could not be selected. Reselect the start point again, then proceed. (See page 359)

**Unable to send all Ir data**

…All the selected files were output-prohibited from the FOMA terminal, so could not be sent.

**Unable to set**

…An error occurred, so you could not set.

**Unable to set auto-update**

…An error occurred, so you could not set "Set auto-update".

**Unable to set for storage**

…There are no unoccupied memory numbers within the folder, so you cannot set.

**Unable to support this card**

…The inserted memory card cannot be used on P-01A. Use P-01A compatible microSD card. (See page 370)

**Unable to switch audio data**

…There is only one audio, so you cannot switch.

**Unable to upgrade**

…An error occurred, so you could not upgrade.

**Unable to use B address history****Unable to use PushTalk from call logs of Number B****Unable to use PushTalk in B mode**

…You cannot make a PushTalk call from Number B/Address B while using 2in1. Switch to A Mode or Dual Mode, or make a PushTalk call from Number A/Address A. (See page 450)

**Unable to use this function**

…The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.

**Unsupported contents exist**

…The data that the FOMA terminal does not support is contained.

**Update pattern definitions**

…An error occurred, so you cannot use Scanning Function. Update the pattern data and try again. (See page 527)

**Updating program**

…The program of Music&Video Channel is updating, so you cannot download or play it back. Wait a while and try again.

**URL address is not valid****URL address is not valid (XXX)**

…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

**Usage is currently restricted****Try again later**

…When a Pake-Houdai, Pake-Houdai Full or Pake-Houdai Double user communicates a large amount of data within a certain duration, the connection might be restricted for a certain duration. Wait a while and try again.

**Using mail folder****Cannot delete****Using mail folder****Cannot download****Using mail folder****Cannot start**

…Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again. (See page 294)

**W****Wait for a while to retry**

…Currently, it is placed inactive. Wait a while and try again.

**Wrong PIN1 code**

…The entered PIN1 code is wrong. Enter the correct one. (See page 126)

**Y****Your HTTP version is not supported (XXX)**

…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

# Warranty and After-sales Services

## Warranty

- Make sure that you have received a warranty card provided at purchase. After checking the contents of the warranty card as well as "Shop name and date of purchase", keep the warranty card in a safe place. If you notice that necessary items of the warranty card are not filled in, immediately contact the shop where you purchased the FOMA terminal. The term of the warranty is one year from the date of purchase.
- All or part of this product including the accessories may be modified for improvement without notice.
- Data stored in the Phonebook and others might be changed or lost owing to a malfunction, repairs, or other mishandling of your FOMA terminal. You are advised to take a note of Phonebook entries and other files in preparation for such incidents. After we repair your FOMA terminal, we cannot move, with some exceptions, the information downloaded by using i-mode or i-appli to your repaired FOMA terminal because of the copyright law.
  - ※ The FOMA terminal enables you to save Phonebook entries, i-motion movies, or data files used for i-appli to the microSD card.
  - ※ You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription basis) to save the data files such as Phonebook entries from the FOMA terminal to the Data Storage Center.
  - ※ If you have a personal computer, you can transfer and save the data files from the Phonebook to your personal computer by using the DOCOMO keitai datalink (see page 473) via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or FOMA USB Cable (option).

## After-sales Services

### When there is a problem with the FOMA terminal

Before asking repairs, check "Troubleshooting" in this manual.

If the problem remains unsolved, contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual for malfunction and consult them.

### When repairs are necessitated as a result of consultation:

Bring your FOMA terminal to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO. Note that your FOMA terminal is accepted for repair during the repair counter's business hours. Also, make sure that you will bring the warranty card with you to the counter.

#### In warranty period

- Your FOMA terminal is repaired charge free in accordance with the terms of warranty.
- Make sure that you bring the warranty card to the counter for the repair. If you do not show the warranty card, or when troubles or malfunctions are regarded to be caused by your mishandling, the repair cost is charged even within the warranty period.
- The cost for troubles caused by the use of devices and consumables other than those specified by DOCOMO is charged even within the warranty period.
- For the damages of liquid crystal display, connector, etc. after purchase, the repair cost is charged.

#### Repairs may not be performed in the following cases:

- When exposure to water is found at our repair counter (Example: When the waterproof sticker reacts)
  - When, as a result of inspection at our repair center, corrosion is found due to exposure to water, dew condensation, or sweat, or when damage or deformation is found in the circuit board (Repairs might not be carried out when damage to the connector terminal, Earphone-Microphone/AV output terminal, or LCD, or cracks in the body are found.)
- ※ Even if repair is feasible, it is not covered by the warranty, so that repair cost is charged.

#### After the warranty period

We will repair your FOMA terminal on request (charges will apply).

#### Spare parts availability period

The minimum storage period of the performance spare parts (parts required for maintaining performance) for the FOMA terminal is basically six years after the closure of its production. Note, however, that your FOMA terminal might not be repaired depending on the parts because of shortage of the spare parts. Even after the storage period, some FOMA terminals can be repaired depending on the troubled portions. Contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual.

### ○Other points to note

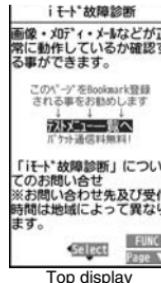
- Make sure not to modify the FOMA terminal or its accessories.
  - Catching fire, giving injury, or causing malfunctions may result.
  - For the repair of devices that the modification is applied to, we accept it if you agree to have the modification reset. Further, we might reject to repair depending on the conditions of the modification.
- The following might be regarded as modifications:
  - To put stickers, etc. onto the liquid crystal display or keys
  - To decorate the FOMA terminal using adhesives
  - To replace the coverings etc. with those of other than DOCOMO genuine
  - Repairs of troubles or malfunctions resulting from the modifications are charged even within the warranty period.
- Do not peel the nameplate off the FOMA terminal.  
The nameplate is a certificate for ensuring the technological standard. If someone intentionally peel off the nameplate or replace it, the contents described in the nameplate cannot be checked, as we cannot verify the conformity of the product to the technical standard. Note that we may refuse repair for some malfunctions in this case.
- The information such as function settings and Total Calls Duration, etc. might be reset depending on troubles or repairs, or the way you handle the FOMA terminal. Set the settings again.
- The following parts of the FOMA terminal uses the parts generating magnetic field: Note that if you put a card such as cash card liable to be influenced by magnetic field close to it, the card might be adversely affected.  
Using parts: speaker, earpiece
- If the FOMA terminal gets wet or becomes moist, immediately turn off the power and remove the battery pack; then visit a repair counter. The FOMA terminal may not be repaired depending on its condition.

### ○Memory dial (Phonebook function) and downloaded information

- It is recommended to take a note of the information you have stored in the FOMA terminal and keep it in a safe place. We are not responsible for any change in or loss of information.
- When replacing or repairing your FOMA terminal, the data you created, obtained from external devices, or downloaded may be changed or lost. We do not take any responsibility for the loss or change incurred to the data. We may replace your FOMA terminal with a new one instead of repairing, for our convenience sake. With this FOMA terminal, we move the files including the images and ring melodies downloaded to the FOMA terminal or the files you created to the new FOMA terminal so far as your existing FOMA terminal is troubled or repaired. (We cannot move some files. Also, some files might not be movable depending on the degree of malfunction.)  
※ It may take a while to move files, or it might occur that moving files is not possible depending on the memory size of the files stored in the FOMA terminal.

## i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site

You can check on your FOMA terminal whether sending/receiving mail messages, downloading images/melodies, and others are normally working.



Top display



Test Menu list



QR code for  
accessing the site

- To connect to "i モード故障診断サイト (i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site)" [in Japanese only]

i-mode site:

- Menu → お知らせ (News) → サービス・機能 (Services & Functions) → i モード (i-mode)
- i モード故障診断 (i-mode Fault Diagnosis)

- A packet communication fee for connecting to the i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site is free. (When you access it from overseas, you are charged the fee.)
- The test items differ by model of FOMA terminals. Further the test items might be changed.
- When you check operations of your FOMA terminal according to each test item, read the cautions on the site thoroughly and then perform the test.
- When you connect to the i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site and test on sending mail messages, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name, mail address, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (i-mode Fault Diagnosis Server). We never use the sent information for other purposes than for the i-mode fault diagnosis.
- When you think your FOMA terminal is in trouble as a result of your check, contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual.

## <Software Update>

# Updating Software

This function is to check whether you need to update software programs in the FOMA terminal by connecting to the network, and if necessary, you can download some parts of software programs using packet communication, and can update the software programs.

※ You are not charged a packet communication fee for updating software programs.

If you need to update the software programs, the DOCOMO website and "お知らせ (News)" in Japanese ☰ Menu let you know about it.

"Auto-update", "Update Now" and "Reserve Update" are available for updating software programs.

[Auto-update]: Automatically downloads new software programs, and updates at the time you specified beforehand.

[Update Now]: If you want to, immediately update.

[Reserve Update]: Reserve the date and time for updating software programs, and they are automatically updated at the reserved date and time.

● Do not remove the battery pack while updating software programs. You may fail to update.

● You can update software programs with the Phonebook entries, images shot by the camera, or downloaded data retained in the FOMA terminal; however note that data may not be protected depending on the conditions (such as malfunction, damage, or drench) your FOMA terminal is placed in. You are advised to backup important data. Note that some data such as downloaded ones might not be backed up.

## ■ Before Using Software Update

- You can update software programs even when you set "Host selection" to a user designated destination.
- Fully charge the battery before updating software programs.
- You cannot update software programs in the following cases:
  - When the FOMA terminal is off
  - During a call
  - During PIN1 code lock
  - During Self Mode
  - When the UIM is not inserted
  - While connecting to external devices such as a personal computer
- It may take time to update (download or rewrite) software programs.
- You cannot make/receive calls, use communication functions, and use other functions while updating software programs.  
(You can receive voice calls, forward calls or operate Record Message during download.)
- When updating, the FOMA terminal is connected to the server (DOCOMO site) using SSL communication. You need to validate the SSL certificate.  
(Setting at purchase: Valid See page 209 for how to set.)
- It is recommended to update software programs when radio wave is strong enough with the three antennas displayed and while you are not moving.  
※ If radio wave conditions get worse while downloading software programs, or download is suspended, move to a place with good radio wave conditions and try again to update software programs.
- If you check Software Update with the software programs already updated, the message "No update is needed Please continue to use as before" is displayed.
- When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON" and mail comes in during software update, the display for notifying you of the arrival of mail may not be displayed after software update is completed.
- When updating software programs, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name or serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DOCOMO-managed server for Software Update). We at DOCOMO never use the sent information for other purposes than for updating software programs.
- If you fail to update software programs, "Rewrite failed" is displayed and you cannot do all the operations. In that case, you are kindly requested to come to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO.
- You cannot use Software Update overseas.

## Update Software Programs Automatically

### <Set Auto-update>

You can download new software programs automatically, then the updating is operated at the time you specified beforehand.

When the rewriting state is ready, the “Rewrite notification” icon appears. Then you can confirm the rewrite time and select whether to change the rewrite time or rewrite the program immediately.

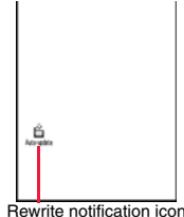
- You cannot change “Set auto-update” when the notification icon of software update is displayed on the Stand-by display. In that case, select the notification icon, and clear that icon without confirming whether the software update is required. You are then able to change “Set auto-update”.

### 1 Set the date/time of updating.

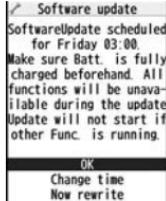


### 2 Select the “Rewrite notification” icon on the Stand-by display, and select “OK”, “Change time” or “Now rewrite”.

※The “Rewrite notification” icon notifies you that rewriting starts at the set time. (It is cleared when you check it.)



Select the Rewrite notification icon.



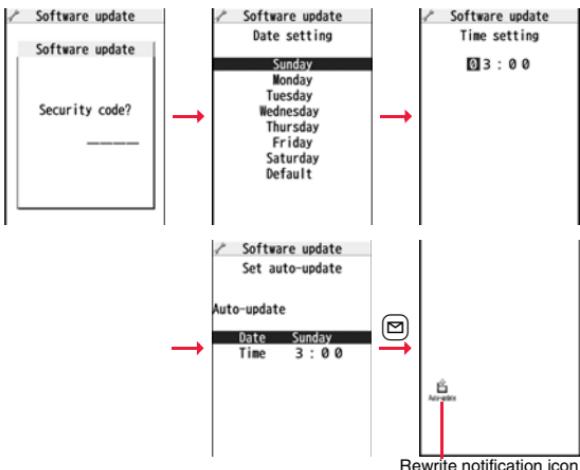
### When you select “OK”

※After you select it, the Stand-by display returns, and then rewriting starts at the set time.

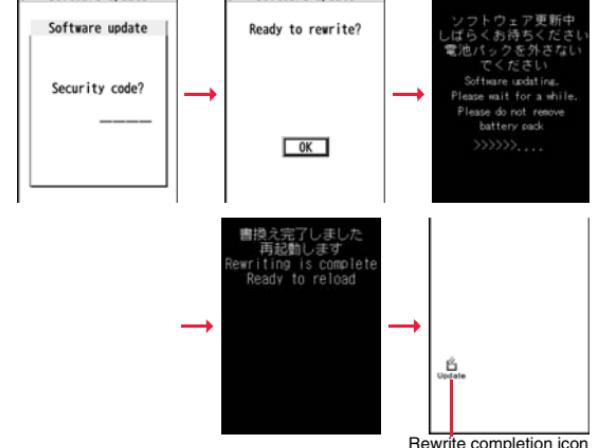
11/18 (Tue) 10:00

## When you select “Change time”

You can set the time and day of the week for rewriting.



## When you select “Now rewrite”



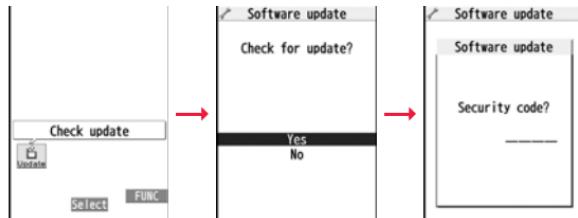
※“Rewrite completion icon” appears only when you select “Now rewrite”.

## Start Software Update

If you select “Only notification” of “Set auto-update”, “Update notification icon” notifies you when software update is necessary. You can start Software Update by selecting “Update notification icon”, or from the Menu display.

### Start Software Update by Selecting “Update notification icon”

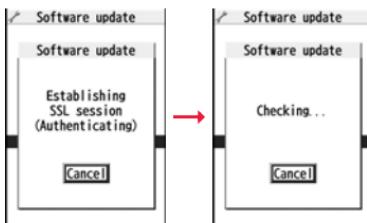
#### 1 Select “Update notification icon” on the Stand-by display.



- If you select “No”, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the notification icon.
- “Update notification icon” appears in the following cases:
  - When notification is provided by DOCOMO
  - When “Update is needed” is displayed in step 3 on page 524
  - When you fail to update software programs during updating in Reserve Update
  - When you cancel the reservation for the software update

#### 2 Check whether the software programs need to be updated.

- You can answer voice calls during check.



**3** When updating is not necessary, “No update is needed” is displayed. Use the FOMA terminal as it is. When updating is necessary, “Update is needed” is displayed. You can select either “Now update” or “Reserve”.

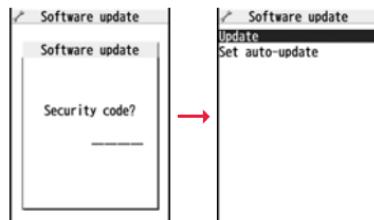


※When updating is not necessary

※The display for when the software update is unavailable because of the server congestion. (Wait for a while and then start the software update again.)

### Start Software Update from Menu

#### 1 Set./Service▶Other settings▶Software update Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Update

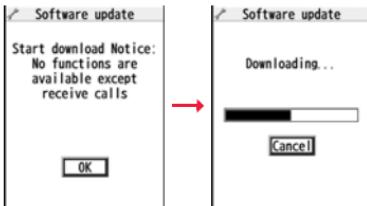


#### 2 Go to step 2 of [Start Software Update by Selecting “Update notification icon”] on page 524.

## Update Software Now (Update Now)

1 When you select "Now update", "Start download" is displayed and downloading starts after a while. (Select "OK" to start downloading right now.)

- You can answer voice calls during download.
- If you cancel downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.
- Once downloading starts, updating proceeds automatically; you do not need to select menu items.



2 When downloading is completed, rewriting the software programs starts. (Select "OK" to start rewriting right now.)

When rewriting is completed, your FOMA terminal automatically restarts.



- It may take a while to start rewriting.
  - You cannot even answer calls while rewriting.
- ※While rewriting the software programs, all key operations are disabled. You cannot even stop updating.  
Also, charging temporarily stops even if the AC adapter (option) is connected.

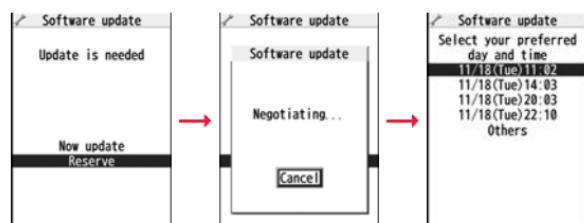
3 After confirming the update completion, select "OK".



## Reserve Date and Time for Updating Software (Reserve Update)

When downloading takes time or the server is busy, you can set in advance the date and time for starting the software update by communicating with the server.

1 Select "Reserve" from the Software Update display.



The date and time which can be reserved are displayed.

- The server's time table appears for the software update reservation.

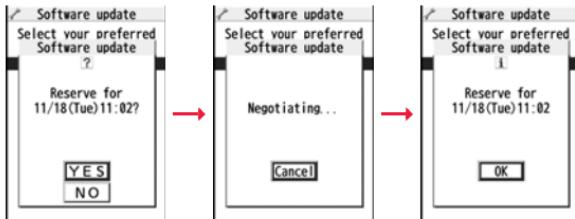
When you select "Others"

After communicating with the server, you can select the date and time you want. The availability of each time zone is displayed on the time selection display as follows:

○: Available, △: Almost full, ×: Not available

When you select one time zone you want, you can communicate with the server again to display candidates for reserving time.

## 2 Confirm the date and time you selected. Select “YES”. Your FOMA terminal communicates with the server again and then the reservation is completed.



### When the reserved time comes

The display on the right appears and about five seconds later the software update starts automatically.

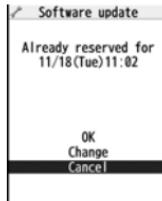
Before the reserved time, fully charge the battery pack, place the FOMA terminal with the Stand-by display shown in a place within reach of radio wave.



### Check, Change, or Cancel the Reserved Date and Time

Select “Software update” from the setting menu, then enter your Terminal Security Code and select “Update”; then you can confirm the reserved time.

You can change or cancel the reserved date and time from the display for checking reservation. To change, select “Change”. To cancel, select “Cancel”.



### End Software Update

If you select “NO” or “Cancel” from each display, the display for ending the operation appears.

Select “YES”, then the software update ends and the Stand-by display returns. To return to the previous display, select “NO”.

### Information

- If the battery level points “■” during operation, the software rewriting is not done and the operation ends.

<Scanning Function>

## Protecting the FOMA Terminal from Harmful Data

First of all, update the pattern data to make it the latest.

Regarding data and programs downloaded or obtained from sites, i-mode mail messages or SMS messages to the FOMA terminal, you can detect data that might cause failure, can delete it, and can stop starting an application program.

- Use the pattern data for checking. Update the pattern data, because it is upgraded each time new trouble is found. (See page 527)
- The scan function is for filtering out the data that causes failure to mobile phones at the time of browsing web pages or receiving mail messages. Note that this function works only when the pattern data for each failure has been downloaded to your mobile phone and when the pattern data for each failure is found.
- The data contained in the pattern data varies depending on the mobile phone model. Therefore, note that we may stop distributing the pattern data to mobile phones that have been on the market for three years or more.

### Set Scanning Function <Set Scan>

If you set "Scan" to "Valid", data or a program can be automatically checked when you try to run it.

In addition, if you set "Message scan" to "Valid", a received SMS message can be automatically checked when you display it.

1  Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Scanning function  
▶Set scan▶Select an item.

Scan..... Sets whether to run the scanning function.

Message scan ... Sets whether to run the scanning function when displaying an SMS message.

- While "Scan" is set to "Invalid", you cannot set "Message scan".

## 2 Valid or Invalid▶YES

- When the scan function is set, an alert is shown by five levels if data that might cause failure is detected. (See page 528)

### Information

- The scanning is not available for the SMS message which notifies you of incoming calls for Voice Mail Service.

### Update Pattern Data <Update>

1  Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Scanning function  
▶Update▶YES▶YES

- To cancel during i-mode connection, select "Cancel".

## 2 OK

- When pattern data update is not necessary, "Pattern definitions are up-to-date" is displayed. Use the pattern data as it is.

### Information

- When updating the pattern data, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DOCOMO-managed server for the scanning function). We at DOCOMO never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.

- Set the date (year/month/date) for the FOMA terminal correctly in advance.

- The pattern data is not updated in the following cases:

- When the date/time is not set
- During a call
- Out of the service area

- When the UIM is not inserted
- During Lock All

- While another function is working

- When connecting to external devices such as personal computers

- While Self Mode is activated

- If you cancel downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.

## Update Pattern Data Automatically <Set Auto-update>

You can set whether to update the pattern data inside your FOMA terminal when the pattern data is created anew.

- 1** Set./Service ▶ Lock/Security ▶ Scanning function  
▶ Set auto-update ▶ ON or OFF

- 2** YES ▶ OK

- When you select "ON" in step 1, the confirmation display appears telling that your mobile phone information is sent at auto-update.
- To cancel during i-mode connection, select "Cancel".

### Information

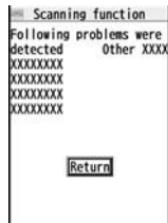
- When setting auto-update or updating automatically, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DOCOMO-managed server for the scanning function). We at DOCOMO never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.
- When auto-update is completed, the notification icon of " " (Update completed) appears on the Stand-by display. If it is failed, " " (Pattern update failed) appears. Select " " to display the update result.

## Displays for Scanning Result

### ■ About the display for scanned problem elements

A warning display appears when problematic data is found. Select "Detail" from the warning display to show the name of the problem element.

- When six or more problem elements are found, the sixth and later problem element names are omitted.
- "Detail" might not appear depending on the detected problem element.



### ■ The displays for scanning result

Alert level 0	Alert level 1	Alert level 2
<b>Scanning function</b> Operation may not run properly 	<b>Scanning function</b> Operation may not run properly Cancel operation? 	<b>Scanning function</b> Operation may not run properly Cancelling operation 
OK.....Continues the operation.	YES.....Stops and ends the operation. NO .....Continues the operation.	OK.....Stops and ends the operation.
Alert level 3	Alert level 4	
<b>Scanning function</b> Operation may not run properly Delete data? 	<b>Scanning function</b> Operation may not run properly Deleting data 	
YES.....Deletes the data and ends the operation.	YES.....Deletes the data and ends the operation.	
NO.....Stops and ends the operation.		

- The alert displays for when displaying i-mode mail messages or SMS messages may differ from the ones above.

## Check Pattern Data Version <Version>

- 1** Set./Service ▶ Lock/Security ▶ Scanning function  
▶ Version

## Main Specifications

### ■ Handset

Model		P-01A
Dimensions (when closed)		Height: 108 mm Width: 50 mm Depth: 17.4 mm
Weight (with the battery pack attached)		Approx. 123 g
Continuous standby time	FOMA/3G	Select networks [3G]  Standstill: Approx. 580 hours In motion: Approx. 400 hours
	GSM	Select networks [Auto]  Standstill: Approx. 260 hours
	FOMA/3G	Voice call: Approx. 200 minutes Videophone call: Approx. 110 minutes
Continuous talk time	GSM	Voice call: Approx. 190 minutes
	1Seg watching time	Approx. 200 minutes (when Mobile W-speed is "OFF": Approx. 260 minutes) (in ECO Mode: Approx. 360 minutes)
Charging time		AC adapter: Approx. 130 minutes DC adapter: Approx. 130 minutes
LCD	Type	Display: TFT 262,144 colors Private window: Organic EL one color
	Size	Display: Approx. 3.1 inches Private window: Approx. 0.9 inches
	Number of pixels	Display: 409,920 pixels (480 dots x 854 dots) Private window: 4,608 pixels (128 dots x 36 dots)
Image pickup device	Type	Inside camera: CMOS Outside camera: CMOS
	Size	Inside camera: 1/8.0 inches Outside camera: 1/2.8 inches

Camera	Number of effective pixels	Inside camera: Approx. 330,000 pixels Outside camera: Approx. 5,100,000 pixels
	Number of recording pixels (maximum)	Inside camera: Approx. 310,000 pixels Outside camera: Approx. 5,000,000 pixels
Recording	Number of recordable still images <sup>※1</sup>	Approx. 2,500 max. (default)
	Number of still images for continuous shooting	VGA: 4 QVGA: 5 through 10 QCIF: 5 through 20 Sub-QCIF: 5 through 20
Music playback	Continuous playback time <sup>※2</sup>	SD-Audio file (supports Play Background): Approx. 4,560 minutes <sup>※3</sup> Chaku-uta Full® music file (supports Play Background): Approx. 4,150 minutes <sup>※3</sup> i-motion movie (including Chaku-uta® music file): Approx. 890 minutes <sup>※3</sup> WMA file (supports Play Background): Approx. 3,240 minutes Music&Video Channel program (supports Play Background) Music: Approx. 4,150 minutes Video: Approx. 250 minutes
Memory capacity	Chaku-uta®	Approx. 262.1 Mbytes <sup>※4</sup>
	Chaku-uta Full®	

※1: Image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), Image quality: Normal, File size: 10 Kbytes

※2: The continuous playback time is the estimated time that the FOMA terminal can play back using the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01 (option) with the FOMA terminal closed.

※3: File format: AAC

※4: Shares with still images, i-motion movies, melodies, PDF files, Music&Video Channel programs, Kisakae Tool files, ToruCa files, and i-oppli programs.

### ■ Battery pack

Name of product	Battery Pack P19
Battery type	Li-ion (lithium ion) battery
Voltage	3.7 V
Capacity	800 mAh

## Specifications for Still Image Shooting

File format	JPEG
Compression format	Baseline format
Extension	jpg
Title/File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was saved and the number of shot frames (when the 1st frame was shot at 10:00 on November 18, 2008)
Title	"2008/11/18 10:00"
File name	"200811181000000" (Store in: Phone) "P1000001" (Store in: microSD)
Maximum file size	1.8 Mbytes
Mail attachment/Output	Can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal by using the microSD card.
Memory capacity	Approx. 262.1 Mbytes (Phone)

### Estimate of the number of storable still images

The number of files that can be saved varies depending on shooting environments.

※ The number of files that can be saved to the FOMA terminal and microSD card has limit.

### ■The number of files that can be saved to P-01A

Image quality	Super fine (Approx.)	Fine (Approx.)	Normal (Approx.)
Image size			
5M (1944 x 2592)	59	81	106
3.7M Wide (1456 x 2592)	88	106	132
3M (1536 x 2048)	106	132	150
2M Wide (1080 x 1920)	152	209	260
2M (1200 x 1600)	152	209	260
1M (960 x 1280)	XXX	XXX	XXX
Stand-by (480 x 854)	703	963	1,182
VGA (480 x 640)	1,040	1,238	1,445
QVGA (240 x 320)	2,167	2,890	3,500
QCIF (144 x 176)	3,500	3,500	3,500
Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	3,500	3,500	3,500

● The values are the number of files you can save after deleting the deletable pre-installed data files.

### ■The number of files that can be saved to the microSD card (64 Mbytes)

Image quality Image size	Super fine (Approx.)	Fine (Approx.)	Normal (Approx.)
5M (1944 x 2592)	34	47	62
3.7M Wide (1456 x 2592)	51	62	77
3M (1536 x 2048)	62	77	87
2M Wide (1080 x 1920)	89	122	152
2M (1200 x 1600)	89	122	152
1M (960 x 1280)	XXX	XXX	XXX
Stand-by (480 x 854)	411	563	691
VGA (480 x 640)	608	724	845
QVGA (240 x 320)	1,268	1,691	2,174
QCIF (144 x 176)	2,536	3,044	3,805
Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	3,805	5,073	5,073

## Specifications for Movie Shooting

File format	MP4, ASF (When "File size setting" is set to "Long time".)
Coding system	Video: MPEG4 Voice: AMR, G.726
Extension	3gp, asf
Title/File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was recorded (when shot at 10:00 on November 18, 2008) Title "2008/11/18 10:00" File name "200811181000" (Store in: Phone) "MOL001" (Store in: microSD)
Maximum file size	2 Mbytes (Store in: Phone) Can be limited to the size which can be attached to i-motion mail when shooting. (See page 244)
Mail attachment/Output	Can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal by using the microSD card.
Memory capacity	Approx. 262.1 Mbytes (Phone)

## Estimate of recordable time

The recordable time varies depending on shooting environments. Take reference to the recordable time and memory capacity which appear on the Finder display as well.

### ■ Recordable time to P-01A

Image size	File size setting	Movie type set	Recordable time per recording (Approx.)			Total recordable time (Approx.)		
			Image quality			Image quality		
			Super fine	Fine	Normal	Super fine	Fine	Normal
VGA (640 x 480)	Mail restriction (S)	Normal	2 sec	4 sec	8 sec	379 sec	12 min	24 min
		Video	2 sec	4 sec	8 sec	382 sec	12 min	24 min
		Voice	305 sec			1,040 min		
	Mail restriction (L)	Normal	8 sec	16 sec	30 sec	379 sec	12 min	24 min
		Video	8 sec	16 sec	30 sec	382 sec	12 min	24 min
		Voice	20 min			1,040 min		
HVGA Wide (640 x 352)	Mail restriction (S)	Normal	3 sec	5 sec	10 sec	505 sec	16 min	32 min
		Video	3 sec	5 sec	10 sec	509 sec	16 min	33 min
		Voice	305 sec			1,040 min		
	Mail restriction (L)	Normal	11 sec	20 sec	40 sec	505 sec	16 min	32 min
		Video	11 sec	20 sec	40 sec	509 sec	16 min	33 min
		Voice	20 min			1,040 min		
QVGA (320 x 240)	Mail restriction (S)	Normal	4 sec	5 sec	15 sec	12 min	16 min	48 min
		Video	4 sec	5 sec	15 sec	12 min	16 min	49 min
		Voice	305 sec			1,040 min		
	Mail restriction (L)	Normal	16 sec	20 sec	59 sec	12 min	16 min	48 min
		Video	16 sec	20 sec	60 sec	12 min	16 min	49 min
		Voice	20 min			1,040 min		
QCIF (176 x 144)	Mail restriction (S)	Normal	10 sec	35 sec	69 sec	32 min	117 min	232 min
		Video	10 sec	39 sec	78 sec	33 min	132 min	264 min
		Voice	305 sec			1,040 min		
	Mail restriction (L)	Normal	39 sec	141 sec	279 sec	32 min	117 min	232 min
		Video	40 sec	159 sec	318 sec	33 min	132 min	264 min
		Voice	20 min			1,040 min		
Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	Mail restriction (S)	Normal	19 sec	62 sec	122 sec	62 min	211 min	413 min
		Video	20 sec	78 sec	156 sec	66 min	264 min	529 min
		Voice	305 sec			1,040 min		
	Mail restriction (L)	Normal	75 sec	254 sec	497 sec	62 min	211 min	413 min
		Video	80 sec	318 sec	10 min	66 min	264 min	529 min
		Voice	20 min			1,040 min		

- The values are the recordable time after deleting the deletable pre-installed data files.

■ Recordable time to microSD card (64 Mbytes)

Image size	File size setting	Movie type set	Recordable time per recording (Approx.)			Total recordable time (Approx.)		
			Image quality			Image quality		
			Super fine	Fine	Normal	Super fine	Fine	Normal
VGA (640 x 480)	Long time	Normal	227 sec	447 sec	14 min	227 sec	447 sec	14 min
		Video	231 sec	462 sec	15 min	231 sec	462 sec	15 min
		Voice	180 min			624 min		
		Normal	301 sec	577 sec	18 min	301 sec	577 sec	18 min
		Video	308 sec	10 min	20 min	308 sec	10 min	20 min
		Voice	180 min			624 min		
		Normal	447 sec	577 sec	26 min	447 sec	577 sec	26 min
		Video	462 sec	10 min	30 min	462 sec	10 min	30 min
		Voice	180 min			624 min		
HVGA Wide (640 x 352)	Long time	Normal	18 min	60 min	96 min	18 min	60 min	96 min
		Video	20 min	80 min	160 min	20 min	80 min	160 min
		Voice	180 min			624 min		
QVGA (320 x 240)	Long time	Normal	34 min	96 min	137 min	34 min	96 min	137 min
		Video	40 min	160 min	180 min	40 min	160 min	320 min
		Voice	180 min			624 min		
QCIF (176 x 144)	Long time	Normal	34 min	96 min	137 min	34 min	96 min	137 min
		Video	40 min	160 min	180 min	40 min	160 min	320 min
		Voice	180 min			624 min		
Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	Long time	Normal	34 min	96 min	137 min	34 min	96 min	137 min
		Video	40 min	160 min	180 min	40 min	160 min	320 min
		Voice	180 min			624 min		

## Specifications of Zoom (Digital)

### ■ Outside camera

Camera mode	Size	Level of zoom	The maximum magnifications (Approx.)
Photo	5M (1944 x 2592)	1 level	1.0 time
	3.7M Wide (1456 x 2592)	1 level	1.0 time
	3M (1536 x 2048)	6 levels	1.2 times
	2M Wide (1080 x 1920)	6 levels	1.3 times
	2M (1200 x 1600)	11 levels	1.6 times
	1M (960 x 1280)	XXX levels	xxx times
	Stand-by (480 x 854)	11 levels	1.5 times
	VGA (480 x 640)	31 levels	3.0 times
	QVGA (240 x 320)	31 levels	8.1 times
	QCIF (144 x 176)	31 levels	11.0 times
Continuous	Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	31 levels	15.1 times
	VGA (480 x 640)	11 levels	1.9 times
	QVGA (240 x 320)	31 levels	3.8 times
	QCIF (144 x 176)	31 levels	5.5 times
Movie (Image stabilizer: Auto)	Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	31 levels	7.5 times
	VGA (640 x 480)	11 levels	1.6 times
	HVGA Wide (640 x 352)	11 levels	1.6 times
	QVGA (320 x 240)	21 levels	2.4 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	4.4 times
Movie (Image stabilizer: OFF)	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	6.0 times
	VGA (640 x 480)	11 levels	1.9 times
	HVGA Wide (640 x 352)	11 levels	1.9 times
	QVGA (320 x 240)	21 levels	3.0 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	5.5 times
During a videophone call	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	7.5 times
	—	—	—

### ■ Inside camera

Camera mode	Size	Level of zoom	The maximum magnifications (Approx.)
Photo/ Continuous	VGA (480 x 640)	1 level	1.0 time
	QVGA (240 x 320)	11 levels	1.5 times
	QCIF (144 x 176)	31 levels	3.3 times
	Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	31 levels	5.0 times
Movie	VGA (640 x 480)	1 level	1.0 time
	HVGA Wide (640 x 352)	1 level	1.0 time
	QVGA (320 x 240)	21 levels	2.0 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	3.3 times
During a videophone call	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	5.0 times
	—	31 levels	3.3 times

## Number of Savable/Registerable/Protectable Items in FOMA Terminal

Function	Number of savable/storable items <Number of protectable items>	Reference page
<b>Phonebook</b>	1,000 <sup>※1</sup>	90
<b>1Seg</b>	TVlink	50
	TV timer	100
	Timer recording	100
<b>Schedule</b>	Schedule	2,500
	Holiday	100
<b>ToDo</b>		100
<b>Text memo</b>		20
<b>Mail</b> (total of SMS messages and i-mode mail messages)	Received mail	2,500 max. <sup>※2, ※3, ※4, ※5</sup> <2,500 max. <sup>※2</sup> >
	Sent mail	1,000 max. <sup>※2, ※4, ※6</sup> <1,000 max. <sup>※2</sup> >
	Draft mail <sup>※7</sup>	20 max. <sup>※2</sup>
	User created folder (Inbox)	22
	User created folder (Outbox)	22
		30
<b>Area mail</b>		164
<b>Template</b>	Deco-mail	100 max. <sup>※2, ※5</sup>
	Decome-Anime	100 max. <sup>※2, ※5</sup>
<b>Message</b>	Message R	100 max. <sup>※2</sup> <50 max. <sup>※2</sup> >
	Message F	100 max. <sup>※2</sup> <50 max. <sup>※2</sup> >
		182
<b>Bookmark</b> (i-mode)	Bookmark	300
	Bookmark folder	10 (incl. "Bookmark")
<b>Bookmark</b> (Full Browser)	Bookmark	300 <sup>※5</sup>
	Bookmark folder	10 (incl. "Bookmark")
<b>Screen memo</b>	Screen memo	300 max. <sup>※2</sup> <150 max. <sup>※2</sup> >
	Screen memo folder	10 (incl. "Screen memo")
		201
		202

Function	Number of savable/storable items <Number of protectable items>	Reference page
<b>Still image</b>	3,500 max. <sup>※2, ※8, ※9</sup>	346
	20	382
<b>Movie/i-motion movie</b>	3,500 max. <sup>※2, ※8, ※9</sup>	353
	19	382
<b>Melody</b>	3,500 max. <sup>※2, ※8, ※9</sup>	366
	20	382
<b>Chara-den</b>	3 <sup>※5</sup>	363
<b>PDF file</b>	3,500 max. <sup>※2, ※8, ※9</sup>	390
<b>Music&amp;Video Channel</b>	Downloaded program	274
	Saved program	2
<b>Kisekai Tool</b>	10 max. <sup>※2, ※9</sup>	274
	3,500 max. <sup>※2, ※8, ※9</sup>	369
<b>Machi-chara</b>	3,500 max. <sup>※2, ※8, ※9</sup>	365
<b>ToruCa</b>	495 max. <sup>※2, ※9</sup>	318
	User created folder	20
<b>i-appli</b>	100 max. <sup>※2, ※9</sup>	292
	Mail-linked i-appli	5

※1: Up to 50 Phonebook entries can be stored on the UIM.

※2: The number of savable, storable, or protectable items may decrease depending on the data volume.

※3: Includes mail in the "Chat" folder, "Trash box" folder and the i-appli mail folder.

※4: In addition, a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages can be saved to the UIM. (See page 418)

※5: Includes pre-installed data.

※6: Includes mail in the "Chat" folder and the i-appli mail folder.

※7: Can save unsent mail you are composing.

※8: Among pre-installed data, only the Deco-mail pictograms, PDF files, Kisekai Tool files, and Machi-chara images are included as the savable/storable items.

※9: Still images, i-motion movies, melodies, PDF files, music files, Music&Video Channel programs, Kisekai Tool files, Machi-chara images, ToruCa files, and i-appli programs share the number of savable/storable items and memory space.

# Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) of Mobile Phone

## SAR Certification Information

This model phone P-01A meets the MIC's\* technical regulation for exposure to radio waves.

The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)\*\* averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP\*\*\*.

All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone is 0.909 W/kg. It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC), a Registered Certification Agency on the Radio Law. The test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.

For further information about SAR, please see the following web pages:

World Health Organization (WHO):	<a href="http://www.who.int/peh-emf/">http://www.who.int/peh-emf/</a>
ICNIRP:	<a href="http://www.icnirp.de/">http://www.icnirp.de/</a>
MIC:	<a href="http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/body/index.htm">http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/body/index.htm</a>
TELEC:	<a href="http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/Index_e.htm">http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/Index_e.htm</a>
NTT DOCOMO:	<a href="http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/product/">http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/product/</a>
Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.:	<a href="http://panasonic.jp/mobile/">http://panasonic.jp/mobile/</a> (In Japanese only)

\* Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications

\*\* The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.

\*\*\* International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

## European RF Exposure Information

This mobile phone complies with the EU requirements for exposure to radio waves. Your mobile phone is a radio transceiver, designed and manufactured not to exceed the SAR\* limits\*\* for exposure to radio-frequency (RF) energy, which SAR\* value, when tested for compliance against the standard was 0.780 W/kg.

While there may be differences between the SAR\* levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet\*\*\* the EU requirements for RF exposure.

\* The exposure standard for mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR.

\*\* The SAR limit for mobile phones used by the public is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over ten grams of tissue, recommended by The Council of the European Union. The limit incorporates a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements.

\*\*\* Tests for SAR have been conducted using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station antenna, the lower the power output.

## Declaration of Conformity

The product "P-01A" is declared to conform with the essential requirements of European Union Directive 1999/5/EC Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 3.1(a), 3.1(b) and 3.2. The Declaration of Conformity can be found on <http://panasonic.net/pmc/support/index.html>.

\*The European RTTE approval of this product is limited to the use of the P-01A handset, Battery Pack and FOMA AC Adapter for Global use (100 to 240 V AC) only. Other accessories are not part of the approval.

## FCC Notice

• This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

• Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## FCC RF Exposure Information

### THIS MODEL PHONE MEETS THE U.S. GOVERNMENT'S REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES.

Your wireless phone contains a radio transmitter and receiver. Your phone is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government. These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies.

The exposure standard for wireless mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR). The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg.\* Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions accepted by the FCC with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a wireless base station antenna, the lower the output.

Before a phone model is available for sale to the public, it must be tested and certified to the FCC that it does not exceed the limit established by the U.S. government-adopted requirement for safe exposure. The tests are performed on position and locations (for example, at the ear and worn on the body) as required by FCC for each model. The highest SAR value for this model phone as reported to the FCC when tested for use at the ear is 0.866 W/kg, and when worn on the body, is 0.519 W/kg. (Body-worn measurements differ among phone models, depending upon available accessories and FCC requirements). While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the U.S. government requirement.

The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model phone with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF exposure guidelines. SAR information on this model phone is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section at <http://www.fcc.gov/oet/ea/> after search on FCC ID UCE208009A.

For body worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets the FCC RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory designated for this product or when used with an accessory that contains no metal and that positions the handset a minimum of 1.5 cm from the body.

\* In the United States, the SAR limit for wireless mobile phones used by the public is 1.6 watts/kg (W/kg) averaged over one gram of tissue. SAR values may vary depending upon national reporting requirements and the network band.

## Important Safety Information

### AIRCRAFT

Switch off your wireless device when boarding an aircraft or whenever you are instructed to do so by airline staff. If your device offers a 'flight mode' or similar feature consult airline staff as to whether it can be used on board.

### DRIVING

Full attention should be given to driving at all times and local laws and regulations restricting the use of wireless devices while driving must be observed.

### HOSPITALS

Mobile phones should be switched off wherever you are requested to do so in hospitals, clinics or health care facilities. These requests are designed to prevent possible interference with sensitive medical equipment.

### PETROL STATIONS

Obey all posted signs with respect to the use of wireless devices or other radio equipment in locations with flammable material and chemicals. Switch off your wireless device whenever you are instructed to do so by authorized staff.

### INTERFERENCE

Care must be taken when using the phone in close proximity to personal medical devices, such as pacemakers and hearing aids.

### Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15 cm be maintained between a mobile phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. To achieve this use the phone on the opposite ear to your pacemaker and do not carry it in a breast pocket.

### Hearing Aids

Some digital wireless phones may interfere with some hearing aids. In the event of such interference, you may want to consult your hearing aid manufacturer to discuss alternatives.

### For other Medical Devices:

Please consult your physician and the device manufacturer to determine if operation of your phone may interfere with the operation of your medical device.

## Export Administration Regulations

This product and its accessories might be covered by the Japan Export Administration Regulations ("Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Law" and its related laws). To export this product and its accessories, take the required measures on your responsibility and at your expenses. For details on the procedures, contact the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry.

# Intellectual Property Right

## Copyrights and Portrait Rights

You have no right to copy, modify, or distribute the contents such as text, images, music, or software programs downloaded from web pages on the Internet, or images shot by the cameras of this product without permission from the copyright holder except for when the copy or quote is for personal use that is allowed by the copyright law.

Note that it may be prohibited to shoot or record live performances or exhibitions even for personal use. Make sure that you refrain from shooting portraits of other persons and distributing such portraits over the Internet without consent, as this violates portrait rights.

## Trademarks

- "FOMA", "mova", "PushTalk", "PushTalkPlus", "i-mode", "i-appli", "i-appliDX", "i-motion", "Deco-mail", "Chaku-motion", "Chara-den", "ToruCa", "mopera U", "WORLD CALL", "Dual Network", "FirstPass", "visualnet", "V-live", "i-Channel", "DCMX", "ID", "Security Scan", "i-motion mail", "i-area", "Short Mail", "WORLD WING", "Public mode", "DoPa", "sigmarion", "musea", "IMCS", "OFFICEED", "2in1", "Chokkan Game", and the logos of "FOMA", "i-mode", "i-appli", "DCMX", "ID", "Music&Video Channel", and "HIGH-SPEED" are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DOCOMO, INC.
- "Catch Phone (Call waiting service)" is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.
- Free Dial logo mark is a registered trademark of NTT Communications Corporation.
- McAfee® is registered trademarks or trademarks of McAfee, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.
- G-GUIDE, G-GUIDE MOBILE and their logos are registered trademarks in Japan of U.S. Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and/or its affiliates.
- QuickTime is a registered trademark of Apple Inc., in the US and other countries.
- NAVIDIAL and NAVIDIAL logo mark are trademarks of NTT Communications Corporation.
- Microsoft®, Windows®, and Windows Vista® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- Windows Media® is either a registered trademark or trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.



- Powered by JBlend™ Copyright 2002-2008 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved. JBlend and JBlend-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
- is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks, Inc.
- microSDHC logo is a trademark.



- "Multitask" is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.
- QR code is a registered trademark of Denso Wave Inc.
- is a registered trademark of CANNAC, Inc.
- "VIERA®" and "One-push Open™" are trademarks or registered trademarks of Panasonic Corporation.
- Java and all Java based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.
- Powered by Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™  
Mascot Capsule® is a trademark of HI CORPORATION.
- OKAO Vision is used for multiple face detection to improve camera AF.  
OKAO is a registered trademark or trademark of OMRON Corporation in JAPAN and other countries.
- The image stabilization technology utilized is PhotoSolid®, a product of Morpho, Inc.  
PhotoSolid® is the registered trademark of Morpho, Inc. in Japan and other countries.
- Napster is a registered trademark of Napster, LLC. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.
- Other company names and product names described in the text are trademarks or registered trademarks of those companies.

## Others

- This product contains NetFront Browser and NetFront Sync Client of ACCESS CO., LTD.  
ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS CO., LTD. in the United States, Japan and other countries.  
Copyright © 2008 ACCESS CO., LTD. All rights reserved.
- IrFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries.  
The IrDA Feature Trademark is owned by the Infrared Data Association and used under license therefrom.
- Contains Adobe® Flash® Lite™ and Adobe Reader® LE technology by Adobe Systems Incorporated.  
Adobe Flash Lite Copyright © 2003-2008 Adobe System Incorporated. All rights reserved.  
Adobe Reader LE Copyright © 1993-2007 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.  
Adobe, Adobe Reader, Flash, and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.



- FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.
  - FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.
  - Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:
 

4,901,307	5,504,773	5,109,390	5,535,239	5,267,262	5,600,754
5,416,797	5,490,165	5,101,501	5,511,073	5,267,261	5,568,483
5,414,796	5,659,569	5,056,109	5,506,865	5,228,054	5,544,196
5,337,338	5,657,420	5,710,784	5,778,338		
  - This product contains software licensed complying with GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), etc. For more details, see "readme.txt" in the "GPL・LGPL等について" folder on the bundled CD-ROM. ("readme.txt" is only available in Japanese version.)
  - Advanced Wnn V2 of OMRON SOFTWARE Co., Ltd. is used for conversion methods for Japanese language.  
"Advanced Wnn V2" © OMRON SOFTWARE Co., LTD. 1999-2008 All Right Reserved.
  - The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by NTT DOCOMO, INC. is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.
  - This product is loaded with Bluetooth™ Stack for Embedded Systems Spec 2.0 by Toshiba Corp.
  - MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.
  - This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license, AVC patent portfolio license and VC-1 patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to
    - encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard, AVC Standard and VC-1 Standard ("MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video") and/or
    - decode MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider licensed to provide MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video.
- No license is granted or implied for any other use.  
Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, L.L.C.  
See <http://www.mpegl.com>.
- Copyright 2001 Seiko Epson Corporation.  
All Rights Reserved. PRINT Image Matching is a trademark of Seiko Epson Corporation.  
The PRINT Image Matching logo is a trademark of Seiko Epson Corporation.
  - This product is manufactured or sold under license from InterDigital Technology Corporation.
  - This product uses GestureTek's technology.  
Copyright © 2006-2008, GestureTek, Inc. All Rights Reserved.



- The abbreviations used for respective operating systems (Japanese version) in this manual are as shown below:  
Windows Vista is the abbreviation of Windows Vista® (Home Basic, Home Premium, Business, Enterprise, and Ultimate).  
Windows XP is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system or Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system.  
Windows 2000 is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.
- This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.
- This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary.
- Content providers are using the digital rights management technology for Windows Media contained in this device ("WM-DRM") to protect the integrity of their content ("Secure Content") so that their intellectual property, including copyright, in such content is not misappropriated. This device uses WM-DRM Software to play Secure Content ("WM-DRM Software"). If the security of the WM-DRM Software in this device has been compromised, owners of Secure Content ("Secure Content Owners") may request that Microsoft revoke the WM-DRM Software's right to acquire new licenses to copy, display and/or play Secure Content. Revocation does not alter the WM-DRM Software's ability to play unprotected content. A list of Revoked WM-DRM Software is sent to your device whenever you download a license for Secure Content from the Internet or from a PC. Microsoft may, in conjunction with such license, also download revocation lists onto your device on behalf of Secure Content Owners.

# **MEMO**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

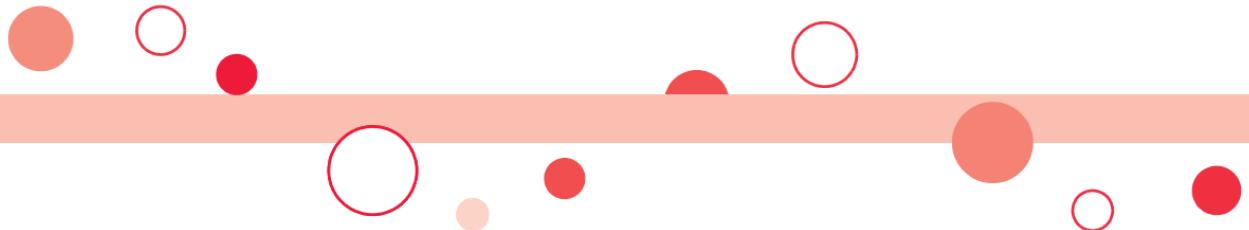
---

---

---

---

---



# Index/Quick Manual

Index .....	542
Quick Manual .....	550

# Index

## How to refer to Index

• The Index contains the terms and terminologies summarizing the descriptive contents by sorting in alphabetical order. If you cannot find the term or terminology you want to know, search for it using a different term or terminology.

### <Example: To set the i-appli Stand-by display using "Software setting" of i-appli>

Software setting . . . . .	295	Stand-by display . . . . .	45
Change melody/image. . . . .	296	Stand-by set (i-appli) . . . . .	311
i-appli call . . . . .	309	Start! i-Widget . . . . .	305
Icon info . . . . .	295		
Location usage . . . . .	296	i-appli settings . . . . .	307
Map setting . . . . .	296	i-appli stand-by display . . . . .	113, 311
Network set . . . . .	295	i-appli to function . . . . .	207
Program guide key . . . . .	296		
See phonebook/history . . . . .	296		
Stand-by net . . . . .	311		
Stand-by set . . . . .	311		

## ◆◆◆ A ◆◆◆

After-sales services . . . . .	519
Alarm . . . . .	404
Alarm setting . . . . .	413
Answer setting . . . . .	66
Antenna . . . . .	23
Any key answer . . . . .	66
Auto power saver . . . . .	308
Area mail . . . . .	184
Area mail settings . . . . .	185
Arrival call act . . . . .	447
AT command . . . . .	473
Attach bookmarks . . . . .	158
Attach document files . . . . .	158
Attach i-motion movies . . . . .	158
Attach melodies . . . . .	157
Attach PDF files . . . . .	158
Attach phonebook entries . . . . .	158
Attach pictures . . . . .	157
Attach schedule events . . . . .	158
Attach SD other files . . . . .	158
Address link function . . . . .	207

Attach ToDo items . . . . .	158	Charging time . . . . .	43
Attach ToruCa files . . . . .	158	Usable time . . . . .	42
Attachment preference . . . . .	180	Bluetooth function . . . . .	421
Attachments . . . . .	157, 162	Bluetooth info . . . . .	428
Auto answer setting . . . . .	421	Bluetooth power off . . . . .	426
Auto answer setting (PushTalk) . . . . .	87	Bluetooth settings . . . . .	428
Auto assist setting . . . . .	61	Bookmark . . . . .	200
Auto channel setting . . . . .	254	Bookmark (PDF) . . . . .	393
Auto color label . . . . .	179	Add bookmark . . . . .	392
Auto melody play . . . . .	180	Bookmark folder list . . . . .	200
Auto network transmission . . . . .	225	Bookmark list . . . . .	200
Auto power on/off . . . . .	404	Brightness . . . . .	75, 133, 244, 258, 352
Auto reading ToruCa . . . . .	325	Broadcasting storage area . . . . .	252
Auto save set . . . . .	245		
Auto start info . . . . .	308	<b>◆◆◆ C ◆◆◆</b>	
Auto start setting . . . . .	308		
Auto start time . . . . .	308		
Auto timer . . . . .	247		
Auto voice dial . . . . .	103		
Auto volume (Video) . . . . .	268		
Auto volume (1Seg) . . . . .	268		
Auto-display . . . . .	182		
Automatic Replay Setting . . . . .	214		
Auto-sort (Mail) . . . . .	176		
Auto-sort (ToruCa) . . . . .	321		
Auto-sort setting display . . . . .	176		
AV output . . . . .	396		
AV phone to function . . . . .	206		
Avatar maker . . . . .	306		
AutoVibrator . . . . .	308		

## ◆◆◆ B ◆◆◆

Back cover . . . . .	23
Backlight . . . . .	76, 116
Backup to microSD . . . . .	377
Bar code reader . . . . .	248
Bar code reader list . . . . .	250
Battery level . . . . .	44
Battery pack . . . . .	41
Attaching/removing . . . . .	41
Charging . . . . .	42
Caller ID notification . . . . .	48
Caller ID request . . . . .	446, 468
Camera . . . . .	236

Number of storable still images . . . . .	530	Full pitch . . . . .	432	Chat setting . . . . .	188	Country/area code . . . . .	61, 462
Recordable time . . . . .	531	Half pitch . . . . .	432	Check box . . . . .	38, 196	Create Decome-Anime display . . . . .	153
Specifications for movie shooting . . . . .	530	Help . . . . .	434	Check IC owner . . . . .	318	Create learned word list . . . . .	437
Specifications for still image shooting . . . . .	530	Input time . . . . .	434	Check microSD . . . . .	378	Cut . . . . .	436
Specifications of zoom . . . . .	533	JUMP . . . . .	434	Check new message . . . . .	161		
Camera menu . . . . .	239, 241	Kuten code . . . . .	433	Check new messages . . . . .	440	Data box . . . . .	344
Caption (1Seg) . . . . .	268	Learned words . . . . .	437	Check new SMS . . . . .	191	Data broadcasting . . . . .	260
Caption position in wide screen . . . . .	268	Own dictionary . . . . .	436	Check same ToruCa . . . . .	325	Data communication . . . . .	470
Capture screen . . . . .	392	Paste . . . . .	436	Check settings (Full browser) . . . . .	226	Data list . . . . .	371
Category list . . . . .	371	Pictograph . . . . .	433	Check settings (i-oppili) . . . . .	308	Data security service . . . . .	140
Certificate . . . . .	209	Predict . . . . .	432	Check settings (i-mode) . . . . .	208	Data transfer . . . . .	
Certificate host . . . . .	211	Quote own data . . . . .	434	Check settings (Mail) . . . . .	180	(OBEX™ communication) . . . . .	470
Chaku-moji . . . . .	56	Quote phonebook . . . . .	434	Check TV settings . . . . .	270	Data while editing . . . . .	94, 432
Chaku-motion . . . . .	106, 114	Space . . . . .	433	Clear max cost icon . . . . .	417	DC adapter . . . . .	44
Chaku-uta full® music list . . . . .	282	Symbols . . . . .	433	Client authentication . . . . .	210	DCMX . . . . .	303
Change action . . . . .	74, 364	Character entry display . . . . .	430	Color label . . . . .	172	Deco-mail . . . . .	150
Change camera-mode . . . . .	244	Character input method . . . . .	430	Color mode set . . . . .	76, 244	Deco-mail pictogram . . . . .	344
Change character code . . . . .	197	Mode1 (5-touch) . . . . .	430	Color theme setting . . . . .	118	Deco-mail template list . . . . .	155
Change IC owner . . . . .	318	Mode2 (2-touch) . . . . .	438	Command navigation key . . . . .	25	Decome-Anime . . . . .	153
Change i-mode password . . . . .	199	Mode3 (NIKO-touch) . . . . .	438	Common phrase display . . . . .	435	Decome-Anime template list . . . . .	156
Change PIN1 code . . . . .	128	Character size . . . . .	123	Common phrase folder list . . . . .	435	Delete attached file . . . . .	159, 174
Change PIN2 code . . . . .	128	Character stamp . . . . .	351	Common phrases . . . . .	435	Delete backup data . . . . .	377
Change security code . . . . .	127, 134	Chara-den . . . . .	73, 363	Common replay mode . . . . .	246	Delete cookies . . . . .	227
Change size . . . . .	352	Chara-den display . . . . .	363	Connect to Bluetooth device . . . . .	424	Delete data . . . . .	101
Change to videophone call . . . . .	53, 66	Chara-den info . . . . .	364	Connect to other devices . . . . .	472	Delete from PushTalk phonebook . . . . .	86
Change to voice call . . . . .	53, 66	Chara-den list . . . . .	363	Connector terminal . . . . .	23	Description (Bluetooth function) . . . . .	425
Channel info . . . . .	257	Chara-den player . . . . .	363	Contents info . . . . .	231	Desktop holder . . . . .	43
Channel list . . . . .	214, 254, 255	Chara-den recording display . . . . .	364	Continuous mode . . . . .	245	Desktop icon . . . . .	30, 31
Channel list display . . . . .	255	Chara-den setup . . . . .	74	Continuous scroll . . . . .	25	Desktop icon list . . . . .	32
Channel setting . . . . .	254	Charge sound . . . . .	109	Continuous shooting . . . . .	239	Detailed channel list display . . . . .	255
Chapter info . . . . .	277	Charging . . . . .	42	Cookie . . . . .	226	Detailed chat group display . . . . .	189
Character entry . . . . .	430	Charging terminal . . . . .	23	Cookie setting . . . . .	226	Detailed data display . . . . .	371
Bar code reader . . . . .	248	Chat group . . . . .	189	Copy . . . . .	436	Detailed deco-mail template display . . . . .	
Candidate display . . . . .	434	Chat group address confirmation display . . . . .	189	Copy to microSD . . . . .	321, 323, 372, 374	155	
Change input mode . . . . .	434	Chat group list . . . . .	189	Copy to phone . . . . .	321, 323, 373, 375, 419	Detailed dialed call display . . . . .	54
Character set time . . . . .	434	Chat mail . . . . .	185	Copy to UIM . . . . .	419	Detailed display . . . . .	240
Common phrases . . . . .	433	Chat mail display . . . . .	186, 187	Copyrights . . . . .	235, 537	Detailed i-schedule display . . . . .	411
Copy . . . . .	436	Chat member . . . . .	185	Correct characters . . . . .	432	Detailed kisekae tool display . . . . .	369
Cut . . . . .	436	Chat member list . . . . .	185	Count characters . . . . .	430	Detailed mail group display . . . . .	178
						Detailed message R/F display . . . . .	182

Detailed phonebook display . . . . .	97	Document list . . . . .	394	Exchanging history . . . . .	141	Forwarding guidance . . . . .	445
Detailed received call display . . . . .	55	Document viewer . . . . .	394	Export administration regulations . . . . .	536	Forwarding image . . . . .	388
Detailed received mail display . . . . .	164, 166	Download . . . . .	204	Frame . . . . .	223, 351		
Detailed redial display . . . . .	54	Download dictionary . . . . .	437	Full browser . . . . .	220		
Detailed schedule display . . . . .	409	Download i-motion . . . . .	213	Full browser display . . . . .	221		
Detailed screen memo display . . . . .	202	Download remain . . . . .	392	Full browser settings . . . . .	224		
Detailed sent mail display . . . . .	165, 168	DPOF setting . . . . .	396	Fullsong ring tone . . . . .	286		
Detailed sent message . . . . .	57	Draft . . . . .	165	Function list . . . . .	476		
Detailed ToruCa file display . . . . .	322	Draft list . . . . .	165, 169	Function menu . . . . .	37		
Device list . . . . .	424, 425	DTMF tone off . . . . .	75				
Dial from headset (Bluetooth function) . . . . .	428	Dual network . . . . .	446	G guide program list remote control . . . . .	302		
Dialed call list . . . . .	54		E	Google map application . . . . .	305		
Dialed calls . . . . .	54	Early warning "Area Mail" . . . . .	184	GPRS network . . . . .	460		
Dictionary info . . . . .	437	Early warning "Area Mail" settings . . . . .	185	GPS . . . . .	328		
Direct selection . . . . .	37	Earphone/microphone . . . . .	419	GPS button setting . . . . .	338		
Disconnection settings (Bluetooth function) . . . . .	428	Earphone-microphone/AV output terminal . . . . .	23	GPS settings . . . . .	338		
Display . . . . .	23, 28	Earpiece volume . . . . .	67	Group member list . . . . .	84		
Display call/receive number . . . . .	122	ECO mode . . . . .	269	Group member selection display . . . . .	84		
Display during dialing . . . . .	51	Edit Decome-Anime display . . . . .	153	Group setting . . . . .	95		
Display during videophone calls . . . . .	50	Edit ☰ motion . . . . .	358	GSM network . . . . .	460		
Display for incoming calls . . . . .	65	Edit ☱ motion display . . . . .	358	Guide . . . . .	38		
Display light . . . . .	268	Edit phonebook . . . . .	100		H		
Display message R/F . . . . .	182	Edit picture . . . . .	350	Hands-free . . . . .	63		
Display mode setting . . . . .	222	Edit picture display . . . . .	350	Hands-free with PushTalk . . . . .	87		
Display phonebook image . . . . .	115	End stand-by display . . . . .	311	Hands-free with videophone . . . . .	76		
Display setting . . . . .	113	End stand-by info . . . . .	312	Header/signature . . . . .	180		
Display size (Camera) . . . . .	245	End Widget appli inf . . . . .	314	Headset microphone setting . . . . .	420		
Display size (Chara-den) . . . . .	364	Enter URL . . . . .	199, 223	Headset switch to call . . . . .	421		
Display size (i-motion) . . . . .	357	Equalizer (i-motion) . . . . .	356	Headset usage setting . . . . .	110		
Display size (PC movie) . . . . .	233	Equalizer (MUSIC player) . . . . .	288	Help . . . . .	133		
Display size (Picture) . . . . .	350	Equalizer (Music&Video channel) . . . . .		High sensitivity . . . . .	245		
Display SMS report . . . . .	174	Enter URL . . . . .	199, 223	History info . . . . .	232		
Display software info . . . . .	293	Equalizer (Video) . . . . .	269	Holding . . . . .	68		
Display while dialing/communicating (PushTalk) . . . . .	277	Equalizer (1Seg) . . . . .	269	Holding (during a call) . . . . .	68		
DOCOMO certificate . . . . .	209	Error messages . . . . .	510	Home URL . . . . .	224		
DOCOMO keitai datalink . . . . .	473			Hook for horizontal open style . . . . .	23		
Document display settings . . . . .	394			Horizontal open lever . . . . .	23		
Document info . . . . .	391, 395			Horizontal open menu . . . . .	36, 120		

Horizontal open style	24	i-concier	215	Infrared communication	384	Key lock	135																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Host selection	209, 342	i-concier menu display	216	Infrared data exchange		Keypad dial lock	135																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
		Icons	33	Receive all data files	387	Keypad sound	109																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
i-oppli	292	IDD setting application	303	Receive one or multiple data files	386	Kingdom hearts coded	298																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Automatic start	308	Illumination	120	Send all data files	387	Kisekiae tool	118, 369																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Download	292	Image	346	Send one or multiple data files	386	Kisekiae tool info	369																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Power saver	296	Image quality	117, 244	Infrared data port	23	Kisekiae tool list	369																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Run	293	Image quality (Video)	268	Infrared remote control	388	L																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
Software info	296	Image quality (1Seg)	268	Initial setting	46	Start up	293	Image size	244	Initialize	142	Last URL	198	Upgrade	296	Image stabilizer	245	Inside camera	23, 236	LCD AI	117	i-oppli banking	304	menu	194	Intellectual property right	537	Learned words	437	i-oppli call	309	menu in English	195	Intelligent with secret	432	Light sensor	23, 116	i-oppli call DL set	310	i-mode	194	International call access code	462	Line feed	432	i-oppli call logs	310	i-mode (Chaku-uta full®) folder list		International calls	60	Links with AV equipment	508	i-oppli call logs display	310			International dial		List of characters assigned to keys (NIKO-touch input method)	498	i-oppli call sound	310	i-mode arrival act (PushTalk)	87	(International roaming)	464	List of characters assigned to keys (2-touch input method)	497	i-oppli data	312	i-mode fault diagnosis site	520	International dial assist	61	List of characters assigned to keys (5-touch input method)	496	i-oppli mail	293	i-mode mail	146	International prefix number for the universal number	463	List of pictograph	502	i-oppli program guide	260	Compose	146	International roaming	460	List of symbol candidate	501	i-oppli settings	307	Forward	162	International videophone call	60	List of symbols	499	i-oppli stand-by display	113, 311	Receive	159	Internet	199	List setting (Mail)	172	i-oppli to function	207	Reply	161	i-schedule	411	Listening (i-motion)	356	IC card content	317	Reply with quote	161	i-schedule list	411	Listening (MUSIC player)	287	IC card lock	318	Save	147	ISP connection communication	209	Listening (Music&Video channel)		IC lock (power-off)	318	Send	146	iW watch	306	iC transfer service	316	i-mode menu	194	i-Widget	312	Listening (PC movie)	232	iC transmission	388	i-mode password	126	i-Widget display	33, 312	Listening (Video)	269	Receive all data files	389	i-mode settings	208	i-Widget roaming setting	313	Listening (1Seg)	269	Receive one data file	389	i-motion	212	i-Widget sound effect	313	Listing (i-motion)	355	Send all data files	389	motion info	355	J		Send one data file	388	i-motion player	353	JAN code	248	i-Channel	214	Inbox	164	Japanese display	45	Icon (Camera)	246	Inbox folder list	164, 166	J-E/J-C speech translation for P	301	Icon (i-motion)	354	Inbox list	164, 166	Icon (PC movie)	230	In-call ring tone	65	K	Icon (Picture)	347	In-car hands-free	63	Info notice setting	121	Icon (Video)	268	Incoming illumination	121	Information display setting	217	Icon (1Seg)	268	Info	156	Key guide	76, 258	Icon color	115	Info notice setting	121		
Start up	293	Image size	244	Initialize	142	Last URL	198																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Upgrade	296	Image stabilizer	245	Inside camera	23, 236	LCD AI	117																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
i-oppli banking	304	menu	194	Intellectual property right	537	Learned words	437																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
i-oppli call	309	menu in English	195	Intelligent with secret	432	Light sensor	23, 116																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
i-oppli call DL set	310	i-mode	194	International call access code	462	Line feed	432																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
i-oppli call logs	310	i-mode (Chaku-uta full®) folder list		International calls	60	Links with AV equipment	508																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
i-oppli call logs display	310			International dial		List of characters assigned to keys (NIKO-touch input method)	498																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
i-oppli call sound	310	i-mode arrival act (PushTalk)	87	(International roaming)	464	List of characters assigned to keys (2-touch input method)	497																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
i-oppli data	312	i-mode fault diagnosis site	520	International dial assist	61	List of characters assigned to keys (5-touch input method)	496																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
i-oppli mail	293	i-mode mail	146	International prefix number for the universal number	463	List of pictograph	502																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
i-oppli program guide	260	Compose	146	International roaming	460	List of symbol candidate	501																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
i-oppli settings	307	Forward	162	International videophone call	60	List of symbols	499																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
i-oppli stand-by display	113, 311	Receive	159	Internet	199	List setting (Mail)	172																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
i-oppli to function	207	Reply	161	i-schedule	411	Listening (i-motion)	356																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
IC card content	317	Reply with quote	161	i-schedule list	411	Listening (MUSIC player)	287																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
IC card lock	318	Save	147	ISP connection communication	209	Listening (Music&Video channel)																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
IC lock (power-off)	318	Send	146	iW watch	306																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
iC transfer service	316	i-mode menu	194	i-Widget	312	Listening (PC movie)	232																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
iC transmission	388	i-mode password	126	i-Widget display	33, 312	Listening (Video)	269																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Receive all data files	389	i-mode settings	208	i-Widget roaming setting	313	Listening (1Seg)	269																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Receive one data file	389	i-motion	212	i-Widget sound effect	313	Listing (i-motion)	355																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Send all data files	389	motion info	355	J																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
Send one data file	388	i-motion player	353	JAN code	248																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
i-Channel	214	Inbox	164	Japanese display	45																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
Icon (Camera)	246	Inbox folder list	164, 166	J-E/J-C speech translation for P	301																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
Icon (i-motion)	354	Inbox list	164, 166	Icon (PC movie)	230	In-call ring tone	65	K	Icon (Picture)	347	In-car hands-free	63	Info notice setting	121	Icon (Video)	268	Incoming illumination	121	Information display setting	217	Icon (1Seg)	268	Info	156	Key guide	76, 258	Icon color	115	Info notice setting	121																																																																																																																																																																																																						
Icon (PC movie)	230	In-call ring tone	65	K																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
Icon (Picture)	347	In-car hands-free	63	Info notice setting	121																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
Icon (Video)	268	Incoming illumination	121	Information display setting	217																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
Icon (1Seg)	268	Info	156	Key guide	76, 258																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
Icon color	115	Info notice setting	121																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	

Lock setting . . . . .	131
Low battery alarm . . . . .	44
<b>◆◆◆ M ◆◆◆</b>	
Machi-chara . . . . .	119, 365
Machi-chara info . . . . .	366
Machi-chara list . . . . .	365
Mail . . . . .	146
Mail auto-receive . . . . .	159
Mail group . . . . .	178
Mail group address confirmation display . . . . .	178
Mail group list . . . . .	178
Mail list display . . . . .	179
Mail menu . . . . .	166
Mail/message ring time . . . . .	109
Mail security . . . . .	137, 170
Mail settings . . . . .	179
Mail ticker display . . . . .	268
Mail to function . . . . .	207
Main menu . . . . .	34, 35
i-mode group . . . . .	401
Mail group . . . . .	401
Setting group . . . . .	401
Tool group . . . . .	401
Main specifications . . . . .	529
Main/sub sound (Video) . . . . .	363
Main/sub sound (1Seg) . . . . .	258
Making a call . . . . .	50
Making a call (International roaming) . . . . .	463
Making a PushTalk call . . . . .	80
Making a videophone call . . . . .	50
Making a videophone call (International roaming) . . . . .	463
Making/receiving a PushTalk group call . . . . .	81
Manner mode . . . . .	110, 111
Manner mode set . . . . .	111
Map application . . . . .	304, 329
Map/GPS . . . . .	328

Map/GPS appli . . . . .	329
Mark . . . . .	393
Add mark . . . . .	392
Marker stamp . . . . .	351
McDonald's valuable application . . . . .	305
Media to function . . . . .	207
Melody call setting . . . . .	108
Melody effect . . . . .	107
Melody info . . . . .	367
Melody list . . . . .	366
Melody playback display . . . . .	366
Melody player . . . . .	366
Menu function . . . . .	35
Menu icon . . . . .	35
Menu icon setting . . . . .	118
Menu number selection . . . . .	36
Message composition display . . . . .	146
Message display . . . . .	179
Message display settings . . . . .	58
Message entry display . . . . .	146
Message R/F . . . . .	181
Message R/F list . . . . .	182
microSD card . . . . .	370
File name . . . . .	380
Folder configuration . . . . .	380
Inserting/removing . . . . .	370
Using with a personal computer . . . . .	379
microSD card slot . . . . .	23
microSD file display . . . . .	371
microSD format . . . . .	378
microSD info . . . . .	379
microSD reader/writer . . . . .	379
Missed calls . . . . .	70
Missed roaming notice . . . . .	467
Mobile W-speed . . . . .	268
Motion tracking . . . . .	295
Movable contents . . . . .	376
Move to microSD . . . . .	376
Move to phone . . . . .	376
Movie . . . . .	353
Movie list . . . . .	353
Movie memo . . . . .	415
Movie mode . . . . .	241
Movie playing software . . . . .	508
Movie shoot . . . . .	241
Movie type set . . . . .	245
Multi number . . . . .	448
Multiaccess . . . . .	400
Multiaccess combinations . . . . .	504
Multitask . . . . .	401
Multitask combinations . . . . .	505
Multiwindow . . . . .	222, 259
Music folder list . . . . .	282
Music info . . . . .	286
Music list . . . . .	281
Music list of a playlist . . . . .	289
MUSIC player . . . . .	280
Music&Video channel . . . . .	272
Music&Video channel display . . . . .	274
Music&Video channel playback display . . . . .	282
My documents . . . . .	390
My menu . . . . .	198
My picture . . . . .	346
<b>◆◆◆ N ◆◆◆</b>	
Navigation displays . . . . .	25
Network search mode . . . . .	465
Network security code . . . . .	126
Network services . . . . .	439
Night mode . . . . .	76
No. of phonebook . . . . .	101
Noise reduction . . . . .	63
Normal style . . . . .	24
Notice call cost . . . . .	417
Notification icon . . . . .	30, 70
Notify caller ID . . . . .	58
Notify of location . . . . .	337
Notify switchable mode . . . . .	78
Nuisance call blocking . . . . .	445
Number of entered characters . . . . .	430
<b>◆◆◆ O ◆◆◆</b>	
Off timer . . . . .	258
OFFICEED . . . . .	456
Omakase lock . . . . .	129
On hold . . . . .	68
One-push open . . . . .	24
One-push open button . . . . .	23
Operation mode . . . . .	222
Operations during manner mode . . . . .	111
Operator name display . . . . .	466
Options . . . . .	20, 508
Original . . . . .	112
Original animation . . . . .	352
Original animation list . . . . .	352
Osaifu-Keitai . . . . .	316
Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli . . . . .	317
Other ID list . . . . .	79
Outbox . . . . .	165
Outbox folder list . . . . .	165, 167
Outbox list . . . . .	165, 168
Out-of-service-area indication . . . . .	28, 45
Outside camera . . . . .	23, 236
Own dictionary . . . . .	436
Own number . . . . .	48, 76, 414
Own number display . . . . .	48, 414
<b>◆◆◆ P ◆◆◆</b>	
Packet communication . . . . .	470
Page info . . . . .	224
Page info on/off . . . . .	392
Page layout . . . . .	392
Palette . . . . .	151

Paste	436	Playlist (i-motion)	357	Call receiving image	114, 115	Radio waves reception level	28
Pause dial	59	Play back playlist	358	Incoming illumination	121	Rakuoku exhibition application 2	
PC mode	222	Store playlist	357	Nuisance call prevention	144		304
PC movie	227	Playlist (Melody)	366	Ring tone	107	Read aloud output	403
PC movie auto-play	225	Edit playlist	382	Substitute image	73, 74	Read aloud settings	402
PC movie folder list	229	Play back playlist	366	Vibrator	108	Read aloud speed	403
PC movie list	229	Playlist (MUSIC player)	288	Private menu	413	Read aloud valid setting	403
PC movie player	229	Create playlist	289	Private menu list	413	Read aloud volume	403
PC movie type selection display	229	Play back playlist	289	Private menu setting	413	Read map	329
PDF	390	Playlist list (i-motion)	357	Private window	23, 28, 33, 115	Reading aloud	402
PDF file list	390	Playlist list (MUSIC player)	289	Professor Layton and the curious		Reason for no caller ID	139
PDF viewer	390	PLMN setting	466	village prologue	298	Receive mail/call at open	116
Perform remote monitoring	79	Point ring tone	286	Program folder list	274	Receive option	160
Personal data lock	130	Pointer/scroll	225	Program info	257, 276	Receive option setting	160
Personal information	414	Portrait rights	235, 537	Program list	274	Receive ToruCa	325
Phone mode	222	Position location	328	Protect (Bluetooth function)	425	Receive ToruCa files	319
Phone to function	206	Position memory (i-motion)	354	Protect on (Mail)	171	Received address	175
Phonebook	90	Position memory (PC movie)	231	Protect on (MessageR/F)	183	Received address list	175
Phonebook image sending	141	Position memory	232, 233	Protect on (Screen memo)	202	Received call list	55
Phonebook list	97	Position memory (Video)	361	Provide location	336	Received calls	54
Phone/Terminal and UIM ID	197	Position memory	362	Public mode (Drive mode)	69	Receiving a call	64
Photo mode	239, 244	Positioning	348	Public mode (Power off)	70	Receiving a call (International roaming)	464
Picture	349	Positioning mode	338	PUK (PIN unblock code)	127	Receiving a PushTalk call	83
Picture info	347	Positioning tone/illumination	339	Pull down menu	196	Receiving a videophone call	64
Picture viewer	346	Post view display	239, 240, 242	PushTalk	80	Receiving a videophone call (International roaming)	464
PIM/IC security mode	132	Power on/off	45	PushTalk arrival act	87	Receiving display (Mail)	180
PIN1 code	126	Power saver mode	116	PushTalk group list	84	Receiving ToruCa display	325
PIN1 code entry set	127	Prediction conversion at reply	179	PushTalk phonebook list	84	Reception result display	
PIN2 code	126	Prefrer Chaku-moji	58	PushTalkPlus	80		
Play background		Preferred device	425	Puyo-puyo! Widget	300		
	257, 272, 278, 283, 529	Preferred tone	307				
Play/erase messages	72	Prefix setting	62	QR code	248		
Play/erase videophone messages		Preparation flow for data communication	473	Quality alarm	109		
	73	Preparation flow for data transfer (OBEX™ communication)	472	Quick manual	550		
Play mode setting (MUSIC player)		Priority	265	Quick record message	72		
	285	Priority order		Quick silent	66		
Play mode setting (Music&Video channel)	276	Alarm	267, 406	Quotation marks	180		
Played history list	231	Answer message	71				
Player menu display	281	Auto-sort	177				
Playing back record messages	72			Radio button	196		

◆◆◆ Q ◆◆◆

QR code

Quality alarm

Quick manual

Quick record message

Quick silent

Quotation marks

◆◆◆ R ◆◆◆

Radio button

Record voice memo . . . . .	415	Ring volume . . . . .	68	Select ring tone . . . . .	106	Shoot with frame . . . . .	245
Record when low battery . . . . .	269	Roaming guidance . . . . .	468	Select storage . . . . .	231, 285, 321, 383	Shot interval . . . . .	245
Recorded file restriction . . . . .	364	Rotate . . . . .	352	Selecting multiple items . . . . .	38	Shot number . . . . .	245
Recording result . . . . .	268			Self mode . . . . .	130	Shutter sound . . . . .	245
Redial . . . . .	54			Send DTMF tone . . . . .	75	Side keys guard . . . . .	135
Redial list . . . . .	54			Send substitute images . . . . .	74	Signature . . . . .	180
Refer microSD data . . . . .	371			Sent address . . . . .	175	Site display for the FirstPass center . . . . .	
Referer . . . . .	227			Sent address list . . . . .	175	210	
Referer setting . . . . .	227			Service numbers . . . . .	447	Slideshow . . . . .	348
Register Bluetooth device . . . . .	424			Service selection display . . . . .	424	Smiley . . . . .	433
Register LCS client . . . . .	339			Service settings . . . . .	338	SMS . . . . .	190
Reject unknown . . . . .	140			Services available for the FOMA terminal . . . . .	507	Compose . . . . .	190
Related devices . . . . .	508			Services available overseas . . . . .	460	Forward . . . . .	162
Release Machi-chara . . . . .	119			Session number setting (Bluetooth function) . . . . .	428	Receive . . . . .	191
Releasing PIN lock . . . . .	128			Set as ring tone (Chaku-uta full®) . . . . .	286	Reply . . . . .	161
Reload . . . . .	197, 223			Set as ring tone (Melody) . . . . .	367	Save . . . . .	191
Reload contents . . . . .	258, 363			Set as stand-by (Camera) . . . . .	243	Send . . . . .	190
Remaster (i-motion) . . . . .	356			Set authentications (Bluetooth function) . . . . .	428	SMS center selection . . . . .	192
Remaster (MUSIC player) . . . . .	287			Set auto-update (Scanning function) . . . . .	528	SMS composition display . . . . .	190
Remaster (Music&Video channel) . . . . .	277			Set auto-update (Software update) . . . . .	528	SMS input character . . . . .	192
Remaster (PC movie) . . . . .	232			Set check new message . . . . .	179	SMS report request . . . . .	192
Remaster (Video) . . . . .	268			Set connection timeout . . . . .	208	SMS settings . . . . .	192
Remaster (1Seg) . . . . .	268			Set display . . . . .	241, 347	SMS validity period . . . . .	192
Remote control . . . . .	448, 468			Set full display . . . . .	225	Software info . . . . .	296
Remote control number . . . . .	255			Set hold tone . . . . .	69	Software list . . . . .	293
Remote monitoring . . . . .	79			Set  appli to . . . . .	295	Software setting . . . . .	295
Remote reset . . . . .	143			Set image display . . . . .	208, 225	Change melody/image . . . . .	296
Reserve update . . . . .	525			Set  motion . . . . .	355	i-appli call . . . . .	310
Reset channel setting . . . . .	269			Set in-call arrival act . . . . .	448	Icon info . . . . .	295
Reset last URL . . . . .	198, 226			Set roaming guidance . . . . .	467	Location usage . . . . .	296
Reset learned words . . . . .	437			Set scan . . . . .	527	Map setting . . . . .	296
Reset settings . . . . .	142, 269			Set time . . . . .	46	Network set . . . . .	295
Reset storage area . . . . .	270			Set to Machi-chara . . . . .	119	Program guide key . . . . .	296
Reset total cost&duration . . . . .	416			Setting when closed . . . . .	67	See phonebook/history . . . . .	296
Reset TV settings . . . . .	270			Setting when opened . . . . .	67	Stand-by net . . . . .	311
Restore to phone . . . . .	377			Shikkari talk . . . . .	63	Stand-by set . . . . .	311
Restrict dialing . . . . .	137					View ToruCa . . . . .	296
Restrictions . . . . .	137					Software update . . . . .	521
Retouch . . . . .	352					Software update display . . . . .	524
Ring time . . . . .	139					Sound effect setting . . . . .	208, 225, 269
Ring time setting (PushTalk) . . . . .	87					Sound setting (PushTalk) . . . . .	87
						Speakers . . . . .	23

Specific absorption rate . . . . .	535	Timetable Widget . . . . .	299	Use phone information . . . . .	208, 225	White balance . . . . .	76, 244
Spur-of-the-moment english dictionary . . . . .	300	Title name . . . . .	349	User certificate . . . . .	210	Widget appli . . . . .	314
SSL certificate . . . . .	209	ToDo . . . . .	411	Request issue/download . . . . .	210	Window open guard . . . . .	225
Stand-by display . . . . .	45	ToruCa . . . . .	318	Request revocation . . . . .	211	WMA file . . . . .	279
Stand-by set (i-appli) . . . . .	311	ToruCa file list . . . . .	322	User settings . . . . .	268	WMA list . . . . .	282
Start! i-Widget . . . . .	305	ToruCa folder list . . . . .	320	Uta-hodai . . . . .	278	Work with style . . . . .	24
Status icon . . . . .	30	ToruCa from dataBC . . . . .	325	<b>V</b>		WORLD CALL . . . . .	60
Status in the area . . . . .	466	ToruCa settings . . . . .	325	"V" icons . . . . .	108	World time watch . . . . .	47
Still image . . . . .	346	ToruCa viewer . . . . .	320	Version . . . . .	528	WORLD WING . . . . .	460
Still image list . . . . .	346	Total calls . . . . .	416	Vibration setting (PushTalk) . . . . .	87	<b>Y</b>	
Still image shoot . . . . .	239	Total calls duration . . . . .	416	Vibrator . . . . .	108		
Stock prices application . . . . .	306	Trace info . . . . .	295	Video . . . . .	360		
Store in . . . . .	245, 390	Trademarks . . . . .	537	Video info . . . . .	361		
Store in PushTalk phonebook . . . . .	84	Trim away . . . . .	352	Video list . . . . .	360		
Styles . . . . .	24	Trim for mail . . . . .	359	Video player . . . . .	360		
Sub-address setting . . . . .	62	Trim for picture . . . . .	359	Videophone record message list . . . . .	73		
Substitute image . . . . .	74, 77	Trim  motion . . . . .	359	Videophone settings . . . . .	75		
Substitute image answering . . . . .	64	Troubleshooting . . . . .	509	Videophone while packet . . . . .	78		
Suica start-up application . . . . .	306	Tune service . . . . .	257	View blind . . . . .	117		
Summer time . . . . .	47	TV sound while closed . . . . .	269	Viewer display . . . . .	255, 256		
Super silent . . . . .	112	TV timer . . . . .	263	Visual preference . . . . .	76		
Switch audio data . . . . .	258	TV timer list . . . . .	263	Voice announce . . . . .	108		
Switch cameras . . . . .	74, 244	TVlink . . . . .	261	Voice call auto redial . . . . .	77		
Switch display . . . . .	258, 362	TVlink list . . . . .	261	Voice dial . . . . .	102		
Switch image display positions . . . . .	75	Type list . . . . .	281	Voice dial setting . . . . .	102		
Switch TV/data BC . . . . .	258, 362	<b>U</b>		Voice headset dial . . . . .	103		
<b>T</b>		<b>UIM (FOMA card)</b> . . . . .	39	Voice mail . . . . .	440, 468		
Template . . . . .	155	Insert/remove . . . . .	39	Voice memo . . . . .	415		
Deco-mail . . . . .	155	Security function . . . . .	39	Voice memo during a call . . . . .	415		
Decome-Anime . . . . .	156	(Restriction function) . . . . .	39	Voice recorder . . . . .	389		
Terminal security code . . . . .	126	Types . . . . .	40	Voice recorder recording display . . . . .	389		
Text box . . . . .	196	UIM operation . . . . .	418	Voice recorder saving pre-check display . . . . .	390		
Text memo . . . . .	417	UIM setting . . . . .	127	Voice settings . . . . .	103		
Text memo info . . . . .	418	Update (Pattern data) . . . . .	527	<b>W</b>			
Time-out to search (Bluetooth function) . . . . .	428	Update now . . . . .	525	Wake-up display . . . . .	114		
Timer lock on at close . . . . .	131	Update ToruCa . . . . .	323	Warranty . . . . .	519		
Timer recording . . . . .	263	Upload . . . . .	206, 224	Web mail . . . . .	192		
Timer recording list . . . . .	264	URL history . . . . .	199	Web to function . . . . .	207		
USB mode setting . . . . .	379	URL history list . . . . .	199				

# Quick Manual

## How to Use Quick Manual

Cut out Quick Manual interleaved into this manual along the cutout line, and then fold it as shown below:

Take Quick Manual "For Overseas Use" with you for using an international roaming service (WORLD WING) overseas.

### ■ How to cut

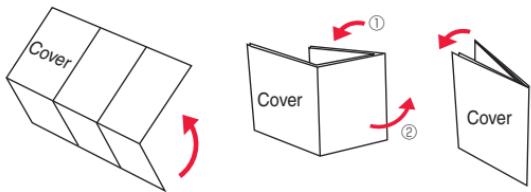
Cut out Quick Manual along the cutout line. You can cut it out by placing a ruler on the cutout line.

- Be careful not to cut yourself when using scissors.

### ■ How to fold

Fold Quick Manual along the dotted line so that the cover faces upwards as illustrated below.

- Put the first sheet on the second and other sheets in the order, and fold them together.



### General inquiries <docomo Information Center>

(In English)

0120-005-250 (toll free)

\* Available from mobile phones and PHSs.  
(In Japanese only)**(No prefix) 151 (toll free)**

\*Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.

### Repairs

(In Japanese only)

**(No prefix) 113 (toll free)**\*Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.  
(In Japanese only)

0120-800-000 (toll free)

\* Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- For Applications or Repairs and After-Sales Service, please contact the above-mentioned information center or the docomo shop etc. near you on the NTT DOCOMO website or the i-mode site.

NTT DOCOMO website: <http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english>i-mode site お客様サポート (user support)  
▶ ドコモショップ (docomo Shop)

(in Japanese only)

^Cutout line

### Store from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls

#### ■ Adding Data to the FOMA terminal

- Call up the redial item, dialed call record, or received call record → → Add to phonebook  
→ Phone → Add → Select a search method  
→ Search the Phonebook  
→ Select a destination Phonebook entry →   
→ → YES

### Edit Phonebook Entries

Call up the detailed Phonebook display →

- Select an item to be edited → Edit the contents  
→ → YES

### Storing in Phonebook (FOMA terminal)

(for at least one second) → Phone

Enter a name.

→ Edit a reading.

Group → Select a group.

Phone number → Enter a phone number

→ Select an icon. (up to four numbers)

Mail address → Enter a mail address

→ Select an icon. (up to three addresses)

Address → Enter a zip code

→ Enter a postal address.

### Character Entry

#### ■ Character Entry Mode

abc... Alphabets

123... Numerals

漢.... Kanji/Hiragana

カ.... Katakana

#### ■ Selecting Character Input Method

→ Set./Service → Other settings

→ Character input method → Input mode →

Put a check mark for Mode 1 (5-touch)

Put a check mark for Mode 2 (2-touch)

Put a check mark for Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

→ → Select a mode you use with priority.

### Location information → Select an item.

#### By position loc.

- ... Measures the current location and store the location information  
→ Check the location information →

#### From loc. history

- ... Select a piece of location information from Location History and store it.

#### Attach from image

- ... Store the location information from an image → Select a folder  
→ Select an image.

#### From own number

- ... Store the location information stored in "Own number"  
→ Enter your Terminal Security Code →

Birthday → Enter a birthday

Memo → Enter a memo.

Image → Select an item.

Select image ... Store a still image from Data Box.

Shoot image ... Store a still image shot by the camera.

#### No Memory No.

- Enter a three-digit memory number →

■ Switching "Uppercase" and "Lowercase", or entering "“ ” and "“ ”"

Enter a character → Press several times.

#### ■ Entering “、” and “。”

Press several times.

■ Switching "Alphabet" (abc), "Numerals" (123), "Kanji/Hiragana" (漢), and "Katakana" (カ)  
Press several times.

#### ■ Entering Pictographs

→ Pictograph/symbols → Pictograph

→ Select a pictograph.

### ■ Entering Symbols

→Pictograph/symbols→Symbols  
→Select a symbol.

### ■ Line Feed

Press .

### ■ Entering a Space

→Pictograph/symbols→Space

### ■ Deleting Characters

Use to move the cursor→

6

## 1Seg

### ■ Auto Channel Setting

→1Seg→Channel setting  
→Auto channel setting→YES→YES  
→Enter a title.

### ■ Select Area

→1Seg→Channel setting→Select area  
→Select an area→Select a prefecture→YES

### ■ Channel List

→1Seg→Channel list→Select a channel list.

### ■ Watching a 1Seg Program

(for at least one second)

## Enter “タダの菓子” in a Text Memo

### ■ Bringing up the Character Entry (Edit) display

→Stationery→Text memo  
→Select <Not recorded>→Press a few times to switch to Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

### ■ Entering Hiragana characters <Mode 1>

た→Press once and once.  
だ→Press once and once.  
の→Press five times.  
か→Press once.  
し→Press twice.

### ■ Converting the Characters

Use to move the cursor to “の”→  
→Use to highlight “タダの” and press   
→Fix the rest of characters in the same way.

7

## Music Playback

### ■ Playback by Music&Video Channel

→MUSIC→Music&Video Channel  
→Select a program.

or

→Data box→Music&Video Channel  
→Downloaded program or Saved program  
→Select a program.

### ■ Playback by MUSIC Player

(for at least one second)→All tracks  
→Select a music file.

10

## Camera

### ■ Shooting a Still Image

→ or → or

### ■ Continuous Shooting

→→→ or

→Select a still image and press   
→ or

\*This is the procedure to select and save one still image for continuous shooting.

### ■ Shooting a Movie

→→ or → or → or

8

## Making and Receiving a Videophone Call

### ■ Making a Videophone Call

Enter the other party's phone number→  
→Press to end the call after talking.

### ■ Receiving a Videophone Call

The ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers→, or   
→Press to end the call after talking.

If you answer by pressing or , the camera image is sent to the other party. If you answer by pressing , the substitute image is sent to the other party.

### ■ Switching to Hands-free

During a call, dialing, or connecting→

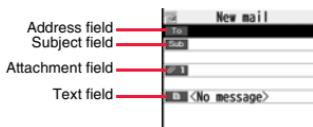
<Cutout lines>

9

11

## i-mode Mail

### Compose and Send i-mode Mail



[MENU] → Mail → [✉]

Select the address field → Select an entering method → Enter or select an address.

Select the subject field → Enter a subject.

Select the text field → Enter text.

Send a mail message by pressing [✉]

→ After sending, press [OK].

12

### Other Mail Functions

#### ■ Replying

Select or call up a mail message to be replied  
→ [✉] → Reply/forward  
→ Rep. w/ i-mode mail, Rep. w/ Deco-Anime, or  
Reply with quote → Select the text field  
→ Enter text → [✉] → After sending, press [OK].

#### ■ Forwarding

Select or call up a mail message to be forwarded → [✉] → Reply/forward → Forward  
→ Select the address field  
→ Select an entering method  
→ Enter or select an address → [✉]  
→ After sending, press [OK].

## Attach Files

■ Picture/Melody/ [file] motion/ToruCa/PDF/  
Phonebook/Schedule/ToDo/Bookmark/  
Document/Other

Call up the Message Composition display

→ Select the attachment field

→ Select a file type to be attached

→ Select a folder → Select a file.

Selecting methods differ depending on the file.

## Receive i-mode Mail

" [pink]" blinks

→ The Reception Result display appears

→ Select "Mail"

→ Select an i-mode mail message to be displayed.

### Check New Message

[MENU] → Mail → Check new message

13

## Function List

	Menu	Function name
	Mail	Inbox Outbox Draft Compose message Create new Decome-Anime Template Web mail Check new message Compose SMS Check new SMS Chat mail Receive option Mail settings SMS settings Area mail settings
	i-mode	Bookmarks Screen memo
	i-appli	Software list(phone) [file] appli(microSD) [file] appli call logs [file] appli info [file] appli settings About [file] appli

14

i-mode	Last URL Go to location Message R/F i-Channel Check new message Operate certificate i-mode settings Full Browser
i-appli	Software list(phone) [file] appli(microSD) [file] appli call logs [file] appli info [file] appli settings About [file] appli
Set/ Service	Sound 13 Select ring tone 50 Ring volume 30 Keypad sound 64 Melody effect 51 Headset usage setting 68 Mail/Msg. ring time

15

16

17

Set./Service	<b>Display</b>	56 Display setting 70 Backlight View blind 86 Color theme setting Machi-chara 57 Menu icon setting Horizontal open menu 52 Private menu setting 63 Desktop icon 93 Private window 66 Font Character size 15 Select language Recv.mail/call at open Image quality LCD AI 36 Icons
	<b>Illumination</b>	All illum. setting 89 Incoming illumination
	<b>Set/Service</b>	Illumination in talk Miss/unread illum. Music&Video Ch illum. Illum. when closed Hourly illumination MUSIC illumination Bluetooth illumination IC card illumination PushTalk illumination Side key illumination Check settings
	<b>Kisekae</b>	Self mode Lock all Personal data lock IC card lock
	<b>Lock/Security</b>	40 Secret mode 41 Secret data only Keypad dial lock Reject unknown
	<b>Set/Service</b>	31 Set time World time watch Summer time Auto power ON/OFF Alarm setting
	<b>Clock</b>	54 Vibrator 20 Manner mode set 58 Answer setting Setting when opened
	<b>Incoming call</b>	

18

Set./Service	<b>Talk</b>	Record display set Disp. PH-book image Disp. call/receive No. 90 Ring time 65 Info notice setting V-phone while packet Auto call/answer set. Melody Call setting
	<b>PushTalk</b>	18 Volume Setting when closed Set hold tone Shikkari Talk 76 Noise reduction 75 Quality alarm 77 Reconnect signal
	<b>Set/Service</b>	Sound setting Vibration setting
	<b>Videophone</b>	Visual preference Select image Hands-free w/ V. phone Voice call auto redial Remote monitoring Notify switchable mode
	<b>Network setting</b>	Prefix setting Int'l roaming Int'l dial assist Status in the area
	<b>NW services</b>	17 Caller ID notification Voice mail Call waiting Call forwarding Nuis. call blocking Caller ID request
	<b>Set/Service</b>	2in1 setting Multi number Arrival call act Set in-call arrival act Remote control Dual network English guidance Set Roaming guidance Additional service Service numbers OFFICEED Chaku-moji
	<b>Other settings</b>	Work with style Side keys guard 35 Character input method Battery 84 Pause dial Sub-address setting Headset mic. setting Voice settings

21

19

22

23

&lt;Cutout lines&gt;

<b>Set./Service</b>	23	USB mode setting Reset settings Initialize Software update
<b>Data box</b>	46	My picture MUSIC Music&Video Channel Motion
	16	Melody My documents Kisekai Tool Machi-chara Chara-den PC Movie 1Seg Document viewer SD other files
	79	Bar code reader Receive Ir data microSD Camera

24

^Cutout line

<b>LifeKit</b>	55	Bluetooth Map/GPS Rec. msg/voice memo Voice recorder Data Security Service
<b>i-concier</b>		Add to phonebook Search phonebook UIM operation PushTalk phonebook
	24	Dialed/recv. calls
	0	Own number Group setting Restrictions
	26	Phonebook settings No. of phonebook
	44	Alarm
	45	Schedule
	95	ToDo
	42	Text memo
	85	Calculator

25

- **Public Mode (Drive Mode)**  
[X] (for at least one second)
- **Manner Mode**  
During standby/During a call  
→#[#] (for at least one second)

27

## Network Services

### Voice Mail Service

#### ■ Activating

- [MENU] → Set./Service → NW services → Voice mail
- Activate → YES → YES
- Enter a ring time (seconds).

#### ■ Deactivating

- [MENU] → Set./Service → NW services → Voice mail
- Deactivate → YES

#### ■ Playing Back Messages

- [MENU] → Set./Service → NW services → Voice mail
- Play messages
- Play (voice call) or Play (videophone) → YES
- Operate following the voice guidance.

28

<b>Stationery</b>	38	Guide Common phrase/dic.
<b>MUSIC</b>		MUSIC Player Music&Video Channel
<b>1Seg</b>		Activate 1Seg Program guide TV timer list Timer recording list Recording result TVlink Channel list Channel setting User settings
		IC card content DCMX ToruCa
		IC card lock set. Settings Check IC owner Change IC owner Search by i-mode

26

## Call Waiting Service

#### ■ Activating

- [MENU] → Set./Service → NW services → Call waiting
- Activate → YES

#### ■ Deactivating

- [MENU] → Set./Service → NW services → Call waiting
- Deactivate → YES

#### ■ Answering an Incoming Call during a Call

- A call comes in during a call → [ ]
- Each time you press [ ], you can switch the parties you talk with.

29

## Call Forwarding Service

### Activating

- Set/Service → NW services
- Call forwarding → Activate
- Register fwd number → Enter the phone number of the forwarding destination
- Set ring time → Enter a ring time (seconds)
- Activate → YES

### Deactivating

- Set/Service → NW services
- Call forwarding → Deactivate → YES

30

(pink): i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center.

(yellow): Messages R/F are held at the i-mode Center.

(pink): i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center  
(While Receive Option Setting is set to "ON").

: During Lock All

: During Personal Data Lock

: During Keypad Dial Lock

: During Secret Mode or Secret Data Only

: During IC Card Lock

: While Timer Lock ON At Close is set

## Services Available for the FOMA Terminal

Available service	Phone number
Directory assistance service (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee) ※ Listed phone numbers only can be given.	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply)	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	City code of the desired area + 177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 171
Collect calls (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 106

31

: During Key Lock

: While Vibrator is set to other than "OFF"  
(See page 20)

: While Ring Volume is set to "Silent" or  
Mail/Msg. Ring Time is set to "OFF"

: During Manner Mode (See page 27)

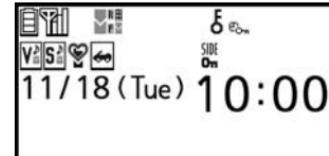
: During Public Mode (Drive Mode)  
(See page 27)

: While Side Keys Guard is set to "ON"  
(See page 23)

33

34

## Major Icons



: Battery level (estimate)

: Radio waves reception level (estimate)

: During Self Mode

(pink): Unread i-mode mail or SMS messages exist.

(yellow): Unread Messages R/F exist

32

## <Emergency Contact Number for Loss Etc.>

### Omakase Lock

※ Omakase Lock is a pay service. However, you are not charged if you apply for this service at the same time as applying for the suspension of the use or during the suspension.

Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock

0120-524-360

Business hours: 24 hours

### Other Emergency Calls

<Phone number : \_\_\_\_\_ >

<Phone number : \_\_\_\_\_ >

<Phone number : \_\_\_\_\_ >

• Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

<Cutout lines>

35

## Quick Manual "For Overseas Use"

**Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas**

&lt;docomo Information Center&gt; (available 24 hours a day)

## • From DOCOMO mobile phones

International call access code **-81-3-5366-3114\*** for the country you stay (Table 1) (toll free)

\* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a landline phone, etc.

※ If you use P-01A, you should dial the number +81-3-5366-3114 (to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

## • From land-line phones &lt;Universal number&gt;

International prefix number for **-800-0120-0151\*** the universal number (Table 2)

\* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※ See page 16 and page 20 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

^Cutout line

**Remote Control**

## ■ Setting in Japan

→ Set./Service → NW services  
→ Remote control → Activate → YES

## ■ Setting Overseas

→ Set./Service → Network setting  
→ Int'l roaming → Remote control (Int.) → YES  
→ Operate following the voice guidance.

**Set Time**

→ Set./Service → Clock → Set time  
→ Auto time adjust ON

**P-01A****Failures encountered overseas**

&lt;Network Technical Operation Center&gt; (available 24 hours a day)

## • From DOCOMO mobile phones

International call access code **-81-3-6718-1414\*** for the country you stay (Table 1) (toll free)

\* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a landline phone, etc.

※ If you use P-01A, you should dial the number +81-3-6718-1414 (to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

## • From land-line phones &lt;Universal number&gt;

International prefix number for **-800-5931-8600\*** the universal number (Table 2)

\* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※ See page 16 and page 20 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

• If you lose your FOMA terminal or have it stolen,  
immediately take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the FOMA terminal.

• If the FOMA terminal you purchased malfunctions, bring your FOMA terminal to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO after you return to Japan.

1

**Communication Systems and Available Services**

Communication Service	3G	GSM	GPRS
Voice call	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Videophone call	<input type="radio"/>	—	—
i-mode	<input type="radio"/>	—	<input type="radio"/>
i-mode mail	<input type="radio"/>	—	<input type="radio"/>
SMS	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
i-Channel	<input type="radio"/>	—	<input type="radio"/>
Packet communication by connecting with a personal computer	<input type="radio"/>	—	<input type="radio"/>

(○: Available —: Not available)

• The GPS functions and 64K data communications are not available overseas.

**Preparing for Overseas Use****Setting of i-mode**

## ■ Setting in Japan

→ → English → Options

→ International Settings

→ i-mode services Settings → Select "Yes"

→ Enter your i-mode password → Select

## ■ Setting Overseas

→ → English → Options

→ International Settings

→ i-mode services Settings → Select "Yes"

→ Enter your i-mode password → Select

2

**Setting a Search Method of Telecommunication Carrier**

→ Set./Service → Network setting

→ Int'l roaming → Network search mode

→ Select an item.

Auto . . . . . Automatically re-connect to another carrier. The setting is completed.

Manual . . . . . Connects manually to the listed carrier.

Network re-search

. . . . . When set to "Auto", automatically switches to an available carrier. The setting is completed. When set to "Manual", displays the list of carriers.

→ Select a carrier.

## Selecting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to

- Set./Service → Network setting
- Int'l roaming → PLMN setting →
- PLMN list select → Select a carrier →
- Select a network type → → YES

## Displaying a Carrier Name on the Stand-by Display

- Set./Service → Network setting
- Int'l roaming → Operator name display
- Display ON or Display OFF

6

## Make a Call to a Phone in the Country You Stay

Enter a destination phone number → or

Press to make a videophone call.

### Making a Call Using Phonebook

Call up the detailed Phonebook display  
→ or → "Dial with org. No."

## Make a Call to a Person Staying Overseas and Using WORLD WING

When you make a call to a person who is internationally roaming, make the call in the same way as to make international calls to Japan even if he/she is in the country you stay.

## Receive a Call

Press or when a call comes in.  
(For videophone call, press , or )

## Display

The type of network you are using is displayed.



## Setting after Returning to Japan

After you return to Japan, the FOMA network is automatically searched and connected.

- When you have set to switch networks manually  
→ Set./Service → Network setting → Int'l roaming  
→ Network search mode → Manual → DOCOMO

7

## Using Network Services

To use network services overseas, you need to set "Remote control" beforehand.

### Set Roaming Guidance

- You need to set this function in Japan.
- Set./Service → NW services  
→ Set Roaming guidance

### Call Barring

- This setting might not be available depending on the overseas carrier.

→ Set./Service → Network setting  
→ Int'l roaming → Call barring

## Making/Receiving a Call

### Make a Call to Outside the Country You Stay (Including Japan)

#### Making an International Call to Japan Using Phonebook

Call up the detailed Phonebook display

→ or → Dial

Press to make an international videophone call.

#### Making an International Call Using "+"

(for at least one second) → Enter

"Country/Area code - Area code (City code) - Destination phone number" → or

Press to make an international videophone call.

Enter "81" as a country/area code when you make an international call to Japan.

When the area code (city code) begins with "0", enter it except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.

8

### Voice Mail (International)

→ Set./Service → Network setting  
→ Int'l roaming → Voice mail (Int.)

### Call Forwarding (International)

→ Set./Service → Network setting  
→ Int'l roaming → Call forwarding (Int.)

### Roaming Guidance (International)

→ Set./Service → Network setting  
→ Int'l roaming → Roaming guidance (Int.)

### Caller ID Request

→ Set./Service → Network setting  
→ Int'l roaming → Caller ID req. (Int.)

&lt;Cutout lines&gt;

9

10

11

## Country/Area Codes for Major Countries

Use the following country/area codes when you make international calls or when you set Int'l Dial Assist.

(As of October 2008)

Service area	Code
Australia	61
Belgium	32
Brazil	55
Canada	1
China	86
Czech Republic	420
Denmark	45
Finland	358
France	33

12

<Cutout line>

Service area	Code
Germany	49
Greece	30
Hong Kong	852
Hungary	36
India	91
Indonesia	62
Ireland	353
Italy	39
Luxembourg	352
Macau	853
Malaysia	60
Monaco	377
Netherlands	31

13

Service area	Code
New Zealand	64
Norway	47
Philippines	63
Poland	48
Portugal	351
Russia	7
Singapore	65
South Korea	82
Spain	34
Sweden	46
Switzerland	41
Taiwan	886
Thailand	66

14

Service area	Code
Turkey	90
United Arab Emirates	971
United Kingdom	44
United States of America	1
Vietnam	84

- For the code for the countries other than listed in the table, or for details, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service web page.

15

## International Call Access Codes for Major Countries (Table 1)

(As of March 2008)

Service area	Access code
Australia	0011
Belgium	00
Brazil	0021/0014
Canada	011
China	00
Czech Republic	00
Denmark	00
Finland	00
France	00
Germany	00

16

Service area	Access code
Greece	00
Hong Kong	001
Hungary	00
India	00
Indonesia	001
Ireland	00
Italy	00
Luxembourg	00
Macau	00
Malaysia	00
Monaco	00
Netherlands	00
New Zealand	00

17

Service area	Access code
Norway	00
Philippines	00
Poland	00
Portugal	00
Russia	810
Singapore	001
South Korea	001
Spain	00
Sweden	00
Switzerland	00
Taiwan	002
Thailand	001
Turkey	00

18

Service area	Access code
United Arab Emirates	00
United Kingdom	00
United States of America	011
Vietnam	00

19

## International Prefix Numbers for the Universal Number (Table 2)

(As of March 2008)

Service area	International prefix number
Argentina	00
Australia	0011
Austria	00
Belgium	00
Brazil	0021
Bulgaria	00
Canada	011
China	00
Colombia	009
Denmark	00

20

Service area	International prefix number
Finland	990
France	00
Germany	00
Hong Kong	001
Hungary	00
Ireland	00
Israel	014
Italy	00
Luxembourg	00
Malaysia	00
Netherlands	00
New Zealand	00
Norway	00

21

Service area	International prefix number
Peru	00
Philippines	00
Portugal	00
Singapore	001
South Africa	09
South Korea	001
Spain	00
Sweden	00
Switzerland	00
Taiwan	00
Thailand	001
United Kingdom	00
United States of America	011

22

## Inquiries

For lost, stolen, and cost settlement, or malfunction of your FOMA terminal overseas, refer to "Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas" on cover page of Quick Manual "For Overseas Use", or "Failures encountered overseas" on page 1.

- You need to add the code from "International Call Access Code (Table 1)" that is assigned to the country you stay or "International Prefix Number for the Universal Number (Table 2)" to the head of each phone number for inquiries.
- Note that, in many cases, the universal number may not be used from a mobile phone, public phone, or hotel phone, etc.

23

&lt;Cutout lines&gt;